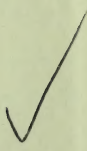


GC
975
SO86P,
V.10

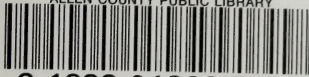
BASEMENT STORAGE

REFERENCE



GEN

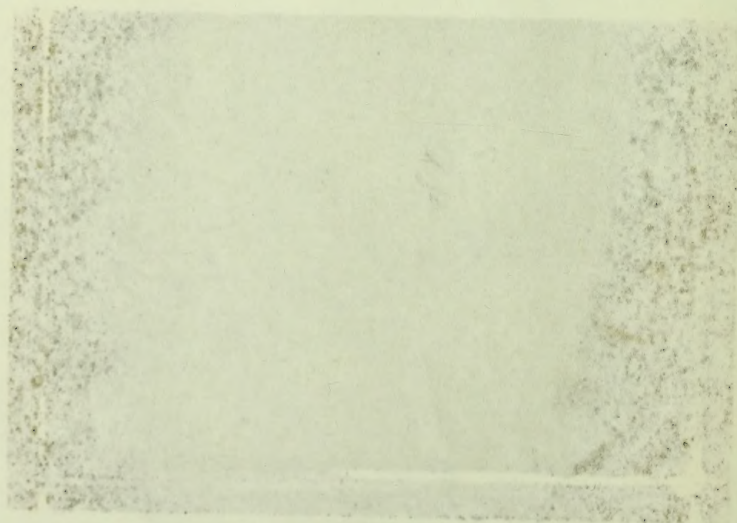
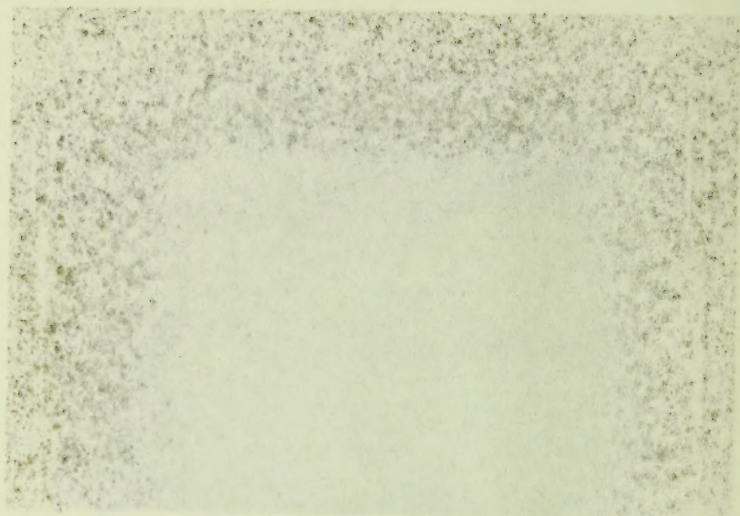
ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01869 5368



SEP 19 '73



563

59

PUBLICATIONS

OFFICERS, 1906.

OF THE

PRESIDENT:

General MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.

President WOODROW WILSON.

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above named officers):

Professor KENNETH P. BATTLE.

Professor W. C. STONE.

Colonel R. A. BAKER.

Professor R. HEATH DAVIS.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Vol. 10

VOLUME X.

145976

WASHINGTON, D. C.
THE ASSOCIATION.
1906.

563

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

<http://archive.org/details/publicationsofso10sout>

1760824

OFFICERS, 1906.

PRESIDENT:

General MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

President WOODROW WILSON.
HONORABLE S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.

Professor W. C. STUBBS.
STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.
Mr. B. F. JOHNSON.

Prof. GEORGE P. GARRISON.

145976

CONTENTS.

NO. 1. JANUARY, 1906.

	PAGE
WHITING DIARY (continued), by W. H. C. Whiting,.....	1
NEGROES OF LYNCHBURG, by B. W. Arnold,.....	19
MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1797—McHenry Letters, ...	31
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES,.....	39
REVIEWS,.....	49
NOTES AND NEWS,.....	63

NO. 2. MARCH, 1906.

A PRIVATE MINT IN NORTH CAROLINA, by Thomas Featherstonhaugh,	67
WHITING DIARY (continued), by W. H. C. Whiting, ...	78
RECONSTRUCTION—Doolittle Papers,.....	96
MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1798—McHenry Letters,.....	101
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES,.....	107
REVIEWS,.....	114
NOTES AND NEWS, ...	124

NO. 3. MAY, 1906.

WHITING DIARY (concluded), by W. H. C. Whiting,.....	127
REMINISCENCE OF JOE SEWELL JONES ("SHOCCO" JONES), by George N. Evans, ...	141
MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1799—McHenry Letters, ...	150
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ...	158
REVIEWS, ...	162
NOTES AND NEWS,.....	192

NO. 4. JULY, 1906.

RELATIONS WITH CUBA, DOCUMENTS, Ed. by L. M. Perez,.....	203
ADDRESS BY R. B. SNOWDEN, ...	215
RACE PROBLEM LITERATURE, by A. H. Stone, ...	218
PAUL JONES, by S. B. Weeks, ...	228
BIOGRAPHY, ...	233
REVIEWS, ...	238
NOTES AND NEWS,.....	274

NO. 5. SEPTEMBER, 1906.

NEGRO COLONIZATION, ...	283
EARLY APPOINTMENTS TO OFFICE, ...	289
DUANE CORRESPONDENCE, ...	299
REVIEWS, ...	311
NOTES AND NEWS, ...	340

	PAG
LOPEZ'S EXPEDITION TO CUBA, 1850-51, Ed. by L. M. PEREZ.....	345
BENEDICT ARNOLD, by GEN. MARCUS J. WRIGHT.	363
RELATIONS WITH CUBA (continued), Ed. by LOUIS M. PEREZ.....	378
REVIEWS, ...	381
NOTES AND NEWS,.....	41

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, EDU.

30431130X3 30

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY

CONTENTS

WITTING DILEMMA (continued) by W. H. C. ...
 NARRATIVE OF L. ...
 MARYLAND POLITICS IN 17 ...
 BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES ...
 REVIEWS ...
 NOTES AND NEWS ...

WITH ONLY 24 VOLS. IN THE

1906-1907

Correspondence

WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION

JANUARY, 1907

Entered at the Post Office, Washington, D. C., as Second-Class Matter

50 CENTS PER ANNUM IN ADVANCE

Responsibility assumed by Association of Contributors

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

COLYER MERIWETHER, Editor.

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY.

CONTENTS :

	PAGE
WHITING DIARY (continued), by W. H. C. Whiting, ...	I
NEGROES OF LYNCHBURG, by B. W. Arnold, ...	19
MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1797—McHenry Letters, ...	31
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES, ...	39
REVIEWS, ...	49
NOTES AND NEWS, ...	63

Corcoran Building,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

PUBLISHED BY THE ASSOCIATION.

JANUARY, 1906.

Entered at the Post Office, Washington, D. C., as Second Class Matter.

\$3.00 per annum; \$1.00 per number.

No responsibility assumed for opinions of contributors.

OFFICERS, 1906.

PRESIDENT:

General MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

Colonel GEORGE A. PORTERFIELD.
Mr. THOMAS NELSON PAGE.

President WOODROW WILSON.
HONORABLE S. PASCO.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

COLYER MERIWETHER, Ph. D., *Washington, D. C*

ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL:

(In addition to the above-named Officers):

Professor KEMP P. BATTLE.
Colonel R. A. BROCK.
Professor R. HEATH DABNEY.
Professor JOHN R. FICKLEN.
Professor CHAS. LEE SMITH.
Professor W. C. STUBBS.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS, Ph. D.
Mr. ALEXANDER SUMMERS.
President GEO. T. WINSTON.
J. B. KILLEBREW, Ph. D.
Mr. B. F. JOHNSON.
Prof. GEORGE P. GARRISON.

PUBLICATION COMMITTEE:

Gen. M. J. WRIGHT.

Dr. STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Dr. COLYER MERIWETHER.

Pursuant to a call signed by nearly a hundred representative persons of the South, the Southern History Association was organized at the Columbian University (now George Washington), Washington, D. C., on the evening of April 24, 1896, for the purpose of studying the history of the Southern States. In carrying out this aim an annual meeting is held, and a Bi-monthly Publication issued. The Association also desires contributions of journals, letters, manuscripts and other material towards the beginning of a collection of historical sources. It will gladly accept papers based on research and documents on all subjects touching the South.

All persons, as well as libraries, interested in the work are eligible for membership, without initiation fee; annual dues \$3.00, life dues \$30.00. There is no other expense to members, who receive all current publications of the Association free of charge.

The publications alone can be had, postpaid, at \$3.00 per volume, unbound, or \$1.00 per number.

All communications should be addressed to

COLYER MERIWETHER, *Secretary,*

P. O. Box 65.

WASHINGTON, D. C.

4

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

JANUARY, 1906.

No. 1

WHITING DIARY.

March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte.

(Continued.)

Wed.

Mar. 7. At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 11 this morning we saddled up intending to go no farther than the Pecos. Our road lay on the right bank of the creek following very large and lately traveled Indian trails. The bones of horses and cattle, scraps of cloth, small articles dropped here and there told of some hapless captive and the late march of a band of the plunderers of Mexico. A ride of 5 miles brought us to the river. This singular stream is not perceptible at all in the valley in which it flows until the traveler is right upon the bank; destitute of timber, or trees except perhaps the stunted mezquite and chaparral which thinly clothe the country, it rolls its discolored and rushing waters in a bed rarely in any place over 40 feet in width, winding from one side of the Narrow valley to the other in abrupt turns and generally so deep as to be impassable by fording—a pocket edition of the Lower rio Grande.

We encamped about two miles above the mouth of Live oak creek and in a grove of the same kind of tree, which here from its solitary position, no other timber being seen for miles, is quite a notable landmark.

The river is now generally from 5 to 10 feet below its banks which are steep and composed of red sand and clay. From the drift we could see here and there, it has at times been subject to extraordinary rises.

Deciding to remain here the rest of the day, I examined the river in the vicinity with a view to a crossing. Found at the Indian trail a good place for the animals to ford. The bottom is here of gravel but though only waist deep, I could not keep my feet such is the rapidity of the current.

A little higher up where the river divides, forming three small islands, I determined to make a little foot bridge.

Thurs.

Mar. 8th.

Our work was commenced after breakfast; carrying upon our shoulders three logs of Live oak and a few poles, rather a heavy job as the grove is about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile from the islands, in an hour and a half we threw a little bridge across the stream.

By this our packs &c were shortly and safely passed and without any accident, the Mexicans forded the mules.

The grass at our last camp not having been good and finding on this side better, I determined to lay by the remainder of the day. Our poor animals are hardly recovered from their exhausting march from the San Saba Head:

In the course of the afternoon, Dick Howard and I ascended a high hill hard by. The climbing was difficult, but bleak and bare and precipitous as were the sides, it was very pleasant to find many varieties of beautiful flowers growing and blooming to the very summit. Near the top and in the face of the Limestone cliff is a small cave, in which we found a few small stalactites. The floor is perfectly dry and covered with fine exfoliated limestone.

We could see far up the Pecos. A large white bluff ap-

parently some 20 or 25 miles off and on the other side bore N 27 W.

An observation for Lat. gave for this point called Solomon's ford, 30 degrees 32' 27".

Friday,

Mar. 9th. We left camp this morning at 8, the weather charming. Marching nearly 10 miles up the river in a course about N 23 W, we spied on the opposite side a fine mare. The Mexican Boy Poli, swam over and caught her after some trouble and brought her to us. She was recognized as one belonging to the unfortunate whom—one of Hay's late expedition, who delirious from continued starvation, escaped from his keepers and was lost in the mountains to the Southward.

The heat of the day being intense at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12 we stopped to noon. In cool weather the practice which I find most advantageous is to start about 8 or 9 o'clock and push the day's march through without stopping; but when very warm, or in the summer days, it becomes absolutely necessary to rest 3 or 4 hours in the middle of the day.

Just after dinner, as under the shade of our blankets stretched upon sticks and bushes, we were enjoying our pipes, the report of a gun aroused all hands. Looking towards the opposite side of the river we descried 3 Indians; they had fired to attract our attention and were now making signs to know if they could safely approach. Upon holding up a white handkerchief, they came nearer but with great hesitation and were pronounced by the men with me to be Lipans. Such they proved; an old chief capote by name and two squaws.

They kept however out of range of arms and requested me to come out and talk with them. This I did. The old fellow was very distrustful. His band he said were higher up the river and the tribe was altogether. His great chief

wished to hold a talk with the Americans and if we would wait he would go and bring him. This I promised to do and off he went—but very clear was the red gentleman from coming back and though suspecting a ruse to get their cavalcade and families out of our way as I had promised, I waited.

These Lipans, are a brave and well armed tribe of Texas Indians; but their numbers have been much reduced of late years, the Rangers having severely beaten them in several fights. Their whole number of warriors probably does not pass 100. Their dialect is the same with that of the Mezcaleror or Apaches and in common with them and the Comanches, they subsist upon unhappy Mexico.

Sat.

Mar. 10th. We saddled up at 8 this morning and moved up the river on a course about N 28 W, Dick, Smith and the Delaware, scouting in advance, for the non-appearance of the Indians had given in to suspicion. Pleasant marching, through the only pretty scenery we had yet seen on the Pecos, for about 3 miles brought us to the spot where Capote had camped the evening before. Everything indicated a hasty departure on his part. We supposed, they imagined us to be a scout of Texan Rangers, whom they very justly hold in great fear.

About 2 miles farther on we left the river to cut off one of its bends by a westerly direction, leaving the white bluff, a singular vein of white stone, to our right. I should like to have examined the nature of this bluff, which appeared, perfectly white and intersecting the gray limestone and sandstone bluff, from summit to base. The contrast is so strange that I took it at first glance to be sunlight and shade from a passing cloud.

At 1 now travelling N. W. we saw it again and at 2 reached the river.

Here after a march of some 17 miles we were pleased to find excellent grass and a convenient spot for resting.

A shower of rain, the first since our leaving Fredericksburg, came up this afternoon and lasted from 5 till 7.

Sund.

Mar. 11. At 8, a beautiful morning, we moved up the Pecos valley, our path winding through the troublesome intricacies of short thick difficult chaparrall. The most tedious of all marching and the slowest—on the animals it is particularly severe.

The mountainous character of the landscape begins to disappear and large notches are seen between the Table hills, now making notable Landmarks.

Few landscapes can be conceived more bleak and utterly desolate, in its monotonous and sombre features, its destitution of tree and foliage than the Pecos country affords. Even game seems to shun it and a few miserable deer were all the animation we could find for the scene.

The chaparral was so troublesome that by 2 we had only made 14 miles. Here we camped on the river bank. Our course has been W all day.

Mond.

Mar. 12th. To-day we have made a fatiguing march of between 25 and 30 miles. Starting at 20' to 8, our course nearly West was directed on the left of a notable elevation which I called Lipan hill; it, in common with many others in this vicinity, is isolated, and having the usual horizontal top and showing the same stratification as the great tables seem to have been cut from them by some great convulsion. The Pecos prairies, at so much less elevation than the dry Plains, would naturally seem to have been formed by subsidence from the latter.

We made some southing during the morning and our

progress was toilsome. There was no trail and we had to wind our way through the thorny chaparal.

At 4 P. M. we struck a large Comanche war path. It filled me with astonishment—close together 25 days worn and much used trails made a great road which told us that this was a highway by which each year the Comanches of the North, desolate Durango and Chihuahua. This trail strikes S. W. for a few miles and then by a S course crosses the rio Grande in the big bend. It is worthy of attention—as in the country we now enter, certain passes can alone be traveled, and some of the large warpaths closed upon the marauders would interfere more than anything else in their operations.

Upon this trail we pursued our way S. 20 W. until $\frac{1}{2}$ past 5 when we camped, greatly fatigued upon a singular Spring in the prairie.

Tues.

Mar. 13th. We left our camp this morning by a course S 28 W at 25' past 8. Three miles of troublesome chaparal brought us to the western point of a high table ridge, a notable landmark, which from the abundance of brown Iron stone about its base I called Iron Hill. From it we could gain a fine view of the extensive basin lying between a distant range of mountains and the Pecos. The peaks of these mountains, and their apparent position corresponded with a range designated on Disturnell's map as the Chanato and Diabolo Mts.

Extremely incorrect as that map is, however, little dependence is to be placed upon it. Here I took several bearings. The center peak of the blue mountain to the right bore S. 70 W. the smaller one S 50 W and the one to our left S. 25 W. Our course, was assumed S. W.

At 20' of 1 after a march of about 12 miles from camp we came upon the Awache Spring, a clear gush of water

which bursts from the plain, unperceived until the traveler is immediately upon it, and soon swells in a clear running brook, abounding in fish and soft shell turtle, which continues for several miles in a N. E. course until it sinks as mysteriously as it rose, again to appear still farther on. Its water is pleasant to the taste, extremely limpid and to judge from the quantities of Effloresced salts encrusted on the grass about it, highly mineral in its character. The predominant ones seemed to be magnesia and soda, as well as I could judge.

This Spring is on a branch of the Comanche warpath, here they stop to refresh their cavalcades of stolen horses, the natural scarcity of wood in this region and the frequent use as a camping place by these Indians have rendered it difficult to find enough for cooking purposes, without going off the trail for a $\frac{1}{2}$ mile or more.

We remained here the rest of the day as not knowing when we would again meet water it was judged best to start from it with refreshed animals.

Wed.

Mar. 14th. Finding this morning the traces of Conolly's waggon trail to Presidio, we followed it for 8 or 10 miles until it became so overgrown and washed that it was impossible to distinguish it. Its general direction here was S 65 W & W. About 11 o'clock we came upon a spring of similar character with the Awache.

We did not discover it until we were directly upon it; surrounded by a reedy lake from which issues a creek concealed in the grass, this spring when found is a gem. Its basin was some 30 feet across and its sides sloping down like an inverted cone, but clear as the water is, we could not see the bottom.

Thus we named the basin and stopped at it for a few moments.

Our march continued until 5 over a rolling prairie, the traveling upon which was generally very good.

We were forced to camp without water. During the night 3 of our animals got loose; there was nothing in fact but shrubs to tie them too and contrary to their general habit of staying about the camp, they took a straight course for water and in spite of the guard got away. It was a serious loss, for one of them was a favorite and hardy pack mule—25 miles.

Thursd.

Mar. 15th. I sent the Mexican boy Poli out to hunt for our missing mules early this morning and the rest went on. We still followed a westerly course along the base of the mountains—we now came nearer to this range. The whole face of the country changed instead of the long level monotonous tables of sandstone and limestone, peaks of every fantastic shape met the eye and high hills over looked us crowned with the dark masses of Basalt. Their columnar structure and dark red black colour was in superb effect with the yellow grass and dark green hue of the live oak and mountain cedar. By noon the last ridge of the stratified rocks was passed and we were fairly amid the rugged evidences of fire.

Towards evening we came joyfully upon a little brook of running water. This likewise similar to the Awache, makes its way to the prairie then to sink. The grass here was good. We called the creek Dark creek.

We have marched about 20 miles.

Friday.

Mar. 16th. A range of hills of no great elevation, the spurs from the mountain, which here put out into the prairie, lay directly by our camp.

I climbed one. It has the same trap formation noticed as

characteristic of this region yesterday; but when on top I was surprised to find rude walls of rocks incidently piled by hand for purposes of defense. They crowned the brow of the hill and were very crude in their construction and arrangement. My conjecture was at loss to know by whom and when they were made.

From this hill a little to our west we could see the clear waters of a pretty stream. As it was no more than 3 miles, hardly that, I determined to move camp over towards it and rest the remainder of the day.

Upon its banks lined with the green cottonwood and the hockberry, in pleasant shade and listening to the music of its rushing waters; we forgot the hardships of the last few marches.

I named it the Perdido, for following it a few miles down it was found to sink, disappearing entirely. We were now beginning to be on quite short allowances of provisions and the quantity of fish in this stream helped much. Trout very fine, suckers and catfish were caught in any abundance. This however was not the first time that our fishing lines had assisted our commissariat. All the way up the Pecos we had subsisted on catfish, the only fish I believe that inhabit its turbid waters. We had been uneasy for Poli but to-night he made his appearance, after a long and faithful trailing of the missing animals he had been forced to give up the search and we concluded some roving party of Indians had picked them up. This boy Policarpio is one of the most valuable members of my party, a patient and untiring hunter, an unerring Trailer with all the instinct and woodcraft of the Indian combined with the practical part of surveying which he has learned from Howard, moreover a capital hand with the mules, I don't know of any person whom I would rather have in the woods.

Sat.

Mar. 17th. We left the Perdido this morning at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 7 on the course of N 73 W which we continued for 2 hours and then, still among the round top hills at the base of the mountains bore N 88 W for a gap which gave promise of a pass. The travel was rather rough and we crossed the beds of three dry Arroyos or creeks, very stony and composed of pebbles of sandstone of every variety of colour and fragments of the Felspathic and porphyritic rocks of the higher elevations washed down by the waters.

At 12 we fell in with an Indian trail apparently but lately traveled and on this about two we suddenly met an Apache family coming towards up. We descried them first however and they were somewhat startled but there being no chance to escape they showed no fear. An Apache warrior on foot with his bow and arrows and in the costume of the model artists, two squaws on the same horse and a very old withered Indian man and woman on another animal composed the party.

We held some talk with them. They said we were going wrong for Presidio and the warrior pointed the course. We gave them a little tobacco and they went on their way well pleased, but not before the old Indian had set the grass afire.

This looked ominous, and we proceeded cautiously Smith, Howard and the Delaware scouting in advance. At 3 we left this trail and took another nearly on our course S. W. but at four o'clock, I spied in a fresh turn at some distance beyond a large Cavallade. The valley in which we were was narrow—the hills prevented an extended view. Upon this the train was halted, but before any preparation could be made, our scouts came galloping in from the front, closely pursued by a large band of Apaches and simultaneously we were enveloped, front, rear and left flank by 5 different parties. Moving from every gorge hard by the painted devils

came crowding up at full speed and looking about us we could see them on every hill. They advanced upon us with bows strung and brandishing their lances, appeared as if they wished by their hostile gestures and wild cries to frighten both ourselves and our animals. On our right was a little recess between two spurs of the bounding ridge of the valley. Wishing to avoid if possible a collision yet if obliged to fight to do it to our utmost, while Smith and Howard with the party gradually moved to this point, extricating themselves coolly from their dangerous neighbors, I remained alone among them. They crowded closer upon me and upon the party; to gain a little time for the men to tie their mules together and make their few preparations I called out to the chief to stop and parly. They came out, one an old and portly man his hair in long plaits, his countenance the only one amidst the painted ugliness that had anything pleasing in it, appeared influential—he was not so fierce in his demeanor—another, Gomez by name, the terror of Chihuahua and a by word in Mexico, a well made fellow, apparently about 30 or 35 years old, dressed something like a Mexican and speaking excellent Spanish, was hostile and insulting and evidently desirous to fight us.

They sternly demanded who we were and whether we came to the Apache County for peace or war. I answered, Americans, enroute for Presidio. We came peaceable, and if we remain so, depended on them. In the meantime, the mules had been tied up their heads together and in front of them appeared the Texans, squatted to the ground, their rifles cocked, their mouths filled with bullets and their faces showing every variety of determined expression from the angry flush on the face of the younger men to the cool indifference of the veteran of San Jacinto and the men of Mier and Monclorra. They waited but a signal. Howard more fluent in Spanish came down to interpret—enveloped by an angry crowd of the painted devils, on the right and

left parties stripped to the breech clout, bows strung and fingers full of arrows, were ready to take us in flank, the remainder enclosing Dick and myself were ready to charge. Their numbers were upwards of 200—The prospect was gloomy. Gomez insisted we should go to the camp and adding if we didn't move he'd make us, called out "You are afraid"—But the defiant reply of our intrepid young guide and interpreter and the significant cocking of pistols and rifles which accompanied it changed the tone of the cowardly and treacherous crowd. The position taken up by Lieut. Smith with the escort, the best our circumstances afforded and his judicious arrangements, had also their effect and the chief, to Gomez's great dissatisfaction agreed to my demand that before conference they must call off their people and come up unarmed.

They did so. It was decided that they should precede us to the springs hard by, where they were encamped, we would follow, take our position and decide our future relations by a council.

Cautiously and with much apprehension on the part of my men, of treachery from the savages, we followed the yelling bands. It was an exciting and picturesque scene. 200 Apaches, superbly mounted, set off by their many coloured dresses, their painted shields and hideous faces, galloping to and fro at full speed and brandishing their long lances moved in advance down the valley, behind at some distance, mounted humbly on jaded mules, closed together and watchful the little band of Texans. This swart and bearded party with their resolute and rugged aspect and cautious advance was not the least impressive feature of the scene.

Between the two parties rode Howard, Smith and myself accompanied by the 5 chiefs. We had made this arrangement, in view of treachery, that at the first movement of

hostility, the revolvers with which, unfortunately we alone were armed, might do their work upon the chiefs.

Turning to the right we shortly came upon a spring of clear, cool water issuing from the hillside. Here was the Cavellade of the Indians and their large drove of cattle, all of course with Mexican brands.

We took our posts in a little rocky gully which seemed in the tree less valley to afford the best chance. Each man, unsaddling his mule with one hand while the other held the rifle, placed his packs together and closed, we sat down, our movements curiously watched by the Indians.

Gomez riding up insultingly demanded why we made no fires, why we didn't scatter and collect wood was very scarce and go to cooking. But observing, his band still mounted, their bows still strung he was answered that we held wood enough in our hands and we all remained together, gloomy and almost despondent of escape. At 8 o'clock the Chiefs appeared, unarmed to talk. Through the medium of Mr. Howard and the boy Poli, I explained to them that towards all friendly Indians the intentions of the United States were friendly, that agents would probably be sent among them and they would while they continued peaceable and well disposed be put upon the same footing with other Indian tribes.

That we were an advance party of the army soon to appear on the frontier for the purposes of carrying out the U. S. intentions. They asked if they would be disturbed in the possession of their lands. I told them no, provided they were peaceable. They were curious as to our relations with Mexico. I satisfied them as far as I could but prudently refrained from touching on all points for the slightest allusion to that part of our treaty which relates to the restraining of Indian depredations and the restoration of stolen captives and property, would have been the signal to fight.

I was in no condition to enforce what I said, and when it is considered that we were but 13 armed men, and 5 of these were provided with but a single shot, our scanty stock of provisions reduced to two days short allowance, badly armed and mounted and important public information dependent upon our return, this concealment on my part will be pardoned.

The Chiefs, each making a short speech which one who spoke Spanish interpreted to me, declared themselves satisfied. They spoke to the effect that they wished to be friendly with the U. S. The old Chief Cigarrito noticed above as prepossessing in his appearance and demeanor standing up addressed me as near as I could gather to this end.

"Stranger, your words are good. You come of a great people. We have heard of you in Mexico. You have conquered the Mexicans in many battles and your warriors are many and braver than theirs. We do not believe you speak two ways like them. I live on these mountains. My relation and my tribe is here. We wish to be undisturbed and to be at peace with your people. I and my land are friends to yours." He concluded by requesting a paper or safe guard for himself to the Great Chief (meaning Gen'l Worth) who commanded the army. The others said nearly the same with the exception of Gomez, who preserved throughout his fierce and insulting demeanor, proudly declaring he was the greatest man in his country or in Mexico and that he didn't care for Americans or any nation—he was not afraid.

We separated then.

Hungry, supperless and anxious we laid down on the rocks, our arms in our hands. The chill air of the mountains and the cold wind from the north increased our discomfort.

Desperate beggars and accomplished thieves as these Indians are, our tokens and the small articles which in the

the darkness of the council they could lay hands on suffered.

Mar. 18th.

Sunday—On the lookout for attack all night, we learned from a Mexican captive this morning that a war talk had been held by the Indians after the council and that Gomez was only prevented by the responses of the Chiefs Cigarrito and Uero Chinio from attacking us as we lay in camp.

Providing a scanty meal we saddled up part of a beef which we procured from the Indians increased our stock of provisions. The Chiefs were now informed that we were about to start. Gomez came down and demanded that we should wait—he was refused. Cigarrito offered with his band to guide us as far as his town, whence one of his men would show us a pass through the mountains. This was accepted. Gomez now demanded our powder and balls, for which, he said, as we were friends to the Apaches, we had no use. Flatly refusing him any he left me in an insulting manner.

Our apprehensions of treachery were not yet allayed—marching in close order we observed that the Indians with us kept to the rear, and knowing that the trail on which we were now traveling on which took us through the scene of yesterday's surprise had a branch to the right towards the Indian camp, we feared an attack from Gomez in front while those behind us would take part in rear. But the old Chief who rode at the head of the train, soon reassured us by conducting us farther in to the mountains amid the ravines of which we felt that their mounted force would avail them little. He warned us to beware of Gomez and begged to be regarded as having nothing in common with him. We learned that the latter was but 4 days from Mexico, with a large cavallade of stolen horses, and drove of cattle and with plunder and captives taken in a late foray.

Riding now through the superb scenery of the mountains, by 2 o'clock we reached the Apache town—25 lodges were situated on the banks of a little creek, sheltered from the sun by a grove of hackberry and cottonwood—Their cavallade, very numerous was grazing hard by on the fine mountain mezquite grass.

We took our positions first above their camp upon a rise of the valley. The creek on one side of us, a clump of trees on the other and in front the Indian village within range of our pistols, we were in place to defy either treachery or open attack.

In the afternoon I visited their town. The wigwams or lodges were generally built of willow withes stuck into the ground and bent over to form together a round topped hut, similar in shape to the kraal of the Hottentot and about high enough for a man to sit upright in it. This willow frame work is covered with skins, buffalo hides, blankets or other stuff obtained in Mexico. The entrance is by a small hole through which one can scarcely crawl. The Chiefs' house was larger however and sufficiently high to allow me to stand up. It alone was conical in shape. A hole in the top let out the smoke from the fire. Entering with Dick Howard, I found the old man Cigarrito at home stripped to his breech clout he was sitting in the midst of his family. He motioned to us to be seated and had placed before some Indian food—a sort of preserve made of the plant commonly known as bear grass. Its botanical name I am ignorant of. The long flat flexible leaves studded with horizontal spines present the appearance of the tail of the saw fish. The stem of this plant just above its root is roasted and resembles in its taste the roasted apple.

They have another preserve made of the dried flowers and fruit of the common "Spanish bayonet"—and another from the juice and pulp of the Maguay plant from which

the Mexican Liquor Mezcal is made—Hence their name of Apaches Mezcaleros.

Cigarrito warned me to beware of Gomez and begged to be considered by Americans as having nothing to do with him or his band. At his request I gave him a paper to Gen'l Worth in case Americans should fall in with him.

At night I warned the Chiefs that all Indians approaching camp during the night would be shot and directed them so to inform their people. This they did and the night passed off without disturbance.

Mar. 19th

Mond. I found this morning that many small articles had been purloined by the Indians, certainly the most accomplished thieves, I know. Many of our cooking utensils were taken in spite of precaution and watching, the buttons of my jacket were cut off and my small India rubber cape carried off—But my most serious loss was that of a bundle of papers, tied up together and taken with some shirts from my saddlebags. This had been done during the council at the last camp. These papers were important to me and they comprised all my orders, letters of instruction, money vouchers for disbursements at Fredericksburg, the mail for Presidio, etc. They were taken to make cigarritos with.

Inducing with great difficulty one of Cigarrito's men to lead us to a trail whence we could make our way through the mountains we set out from the village. These villains have an enormous cavallade of horses, some of them very fine and all with the Mexican brand. Each lodge also has a Mexican slave, a boy or girl, stolen in infancy and brought up by the blows of the women to very severe labour. Literally do the Mexican race thus become hewers of wood and drawers of water, bondsmen to the Indian.

Our guide, a strapping young fellow, who sat the beautiful animal he rode, wild as the scenery of his own moun-

the Mexican Indian Mescal is made—Hence their name of Apaches Mescaleros.

Cigarito warned me to beware of Gomez and begged to be considered by Americans as having nothing to do with him or his band. At his request I gave him a paper to Genl Worth in case Americans should fall in with him.

At night I warned the Chiefs that all Indians approaching camp during the night would be shot and directed them so to inform their people. This they did and the night passed off without disturbance.

Mar. 10th

Mood. I found this morning that many small articles had been purloined by the Indians, certainly the most accomplished thieves, I know. Many of our cooking utensils were taken in spite of precaution and watching, the buttons of my jacket were cut off and my small India rubber cape carried off—But my most serious loss was that of a bundle of papers, tied up together and taken with some shirts from my saddlebags. This had been done during the council at the last camp. These papers were important to me and they comprised all my orders, letters of instruction, money vouchers for disbursements at Friedrichsburg, the mail for Frederic, etc. They were taken to make cigarito's men to

Inducing with great difficulty one of Cigarito's men to lead us to a trail whence we could make our way through the mountains we set out from the village. These villages have an enormous casahuate of houses, some of them very fine and all with the Mexican band. Each lodge also has a Mexican slave, a boy or girl, stolen in infancy and brought up by the blow of the women to very severe labour. Literally do the Mexican race thus become hewers of wood and drawers of water, bondsmen to the Indian.

Our guide, a strapping young fellow, who sat the beautiful animal he rode wild as the scenery of his own name.

tains, as if he were a part of him, evinced great distrust to go with us, afraid that we would kill him when he was separated from his people. His cupidity overcame his fear and the offer of two blankets, led him to take the risk.

How superbly the fellow rode. The animal he bestrode had evidently never been saddled before, a wild young colt with long flowing mane. The creature pitched in frenzy but it might as well have tried to shake his mane off as to disturb even the easy grace of his rider's seat.

He led us through the hills, still at the base of the loftier ranges until 12 when pointing to a lofty mountain peak of notable appearance told us the road went by that, and there was plenty of water and started with his coveted blankets full speed for his people.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past one we reached the head spring of the Perdido—where that pretty creek issues from the mountains. Here we stopped to noon on fine grass. The formation around us is entirely primitive. Masses of highly ferruginous rock of granitic and trap series surround us on every side.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past four we were again in saddle, pursuing our way by the old and faintly marked Indian trail, in about an hours' ride as we were entering a dark gorge, we discried a party of Indians at the other extremity of it. Upon seeing us, they fled in great confusion.

We moved cautiously forward, and our path shortly turning to the W, entered a splendid defile and brought us by the foot of the black mountain pointed out by the guide. Though night was coming on, our march was still kept up. Water appeared every where in great plenty and at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 8 we halted and encamped.

(Continued.)

CONCERNING THE NEGROES OF THE CITY OF LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA.

BY PROFESSOR B. W. ARNOLD, JR., Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va.

The negro population furnishes the South its knottiest sociological problem. The complex nature of the question forbids the hope of an easy or a speedy solution of it. Generation succeeding generation will each have to meet its respective share of responsibility concerning it. The problem will no doubt largely solve itself. One thing, however, is certain: the real, final solution of it will be based on justice and righteousness. God ever lives. The duty of to-day seems to be to seek to discover some truth about the matter. More light is needed and all right-minded men will welcome anything about the subject, however small, that rests on a basis of fact.

Having frequently heard conflicting off-hand opinions expressed without any knowledge back of them as to whether or not the negroes were getting better or worse, going forward or backward these post-bellum days, it seemed not unwise to look into what records might be found in my own city to see if anything could be learned as to the recent economic, educational, and criminal history of the colored people. Lynchburg is not a large city, only 18,891 inhabitants according to the census of 1900, and only 8,254 of these are negroes, but since the race conditions here are such as are found in many other cities of the South it was believed that whatever results were yielded by the inquiry would be of general application, indicating tendencies among the negroes elsewhere.

The first fact appearing was that there has been a noticeable exodus of negroes from Lynchburg and its vicinity

CONCERNING THE NEGROES OF THE CITY OF LYNCHBURG, VIRGINIA

By FRANKLIN B. W. ARNOLD, Jr., Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg, Va.

The negro population furnishes the South its knottiest sociological problem. The complex nature of the question forbids the hope of an easy or a speedy solution of it. Generation succeeding generation will each have to meet its respective share of responsibility concerning it. The problem will no doubt largely solve itself. One thing, however, is certain: the real, final solution of it will be based on justice and righteousness. God ever lives. The duty of to-day seems to be to seek to discover some truth about the matter. More light is needed and all right-minded men will welcome anything about the subject, however small, that rests on a basis of fact.

Having frequently heard conflicting off-hand opinions expressed without any knowledge back of them as to whether or not the negroes were getting better or worse, going forward or backward these post-bellum days, it seemed not unwise to look into what records might be found in our own city to see if anything could be learned as to the recent economic, educational, and criminal history of the colored people. Lynchburg is not a large city, only 18,551 inhabitants according to the census of 1900, and only 8,224 of these are negroes, but since the race conditions here are such as are found in many other cities of the South it was believed that whatever results were yielded by the inquiry would be of general application, indicating tendencies among the negroes elsewhere.

The first fact appearing was that there has been a noticeable exodus of negroes from Lynchburg and its vicinity

in recent years. According to the United States census, in 1870 the white and colored population of Lynchburg were about equal in number; in 1880 the colored were in excess by almost a thousand; and in 1900 there were fewer negroes than in 1880, and the whites numbered 2,383 more than the negroes. The population of Lynchburg in these years is given as follows:

1870	White,	3,472	Colored,	3,353	Total,	6,825
1880	"	7,485	"	8,474	"	15,959
1890	"	9,903	"	9,802	"	19,705
1900	"	10,637	"	8,254	"	18,891

The statistics for Campbell county, in which the city of Lynchburg is located, indicate the same thing. In 1880 there were in the county outside of Lynchburg 10,469 negroes, but in 1900 there were only 9,615. The percentage of Virginia's population of negro descent in 1880 was 41% but in 1900 it had fallen to 35½%. In 1880 there were in Virginia for every 100 whites approximately 71 negroes, but in 1900 only about 55. In 1880 there were, for the State, 631,616 negroes and 880,858 whites, but in 1900 660,722 negroes and 1,192,855 whites.

The chief explanation for their leaving Lynchburg seems to be the radical change that has taken place in the tobacco industry. In the eighties and earlier the manufacture of tobacco was by far the most important business of the city. It was done mainly by hand and there were numerous factories, each employing hundreds of negroes the better part of the year. But at present this is not the case. Consolidation in the manufacturing business has occurred, which has resulted in the closing of many factories. The city's tobacco interest now is in large measure a stemming and packing industry. In the month of August the warehouses for marketing leaf tobacco are virtually closed. The business at present only furnishes to labor an uncertain seasonal em-

ployment, machinery doing much of the work formerly done by hand.

Again several leading industries established here in recent years, such as the cotton mills, shoe factories, cigarette factories and knitting mills, together employing a thousand or so hands, employ only white labor. Negro waiters in one of the large schools were recently replaced by white waitresses who were brought here from a distance, and occasionally the negro domestic has been displaced for the white house girl. Like changes have occurred, no doubt, in other parts of the State. Such facts may have something to do with the emigration of the negroes. At any rate they have been going to the mines and public works and larger cities of the Union.

A few from the State have gone North. The North Atlantic division is the only one of the five grand divisions which shows a larger proportion of negroes relatively to the whites in 1900 than in 1890, but in this division the relative proportion is small at each census, the number of negroes to each 100,000 whites being 1,866 in 1900 and 1,576 in 1890. New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Massachusetts have reported relative increase in negroes between 1890 and 1900. More have gone South and West. In six of the Southern States the proportion of negroes to whites has increased since 1890, the largest relative increase being in Mississippi, an increase of 5,265 negroes to each 100,000 whites, and the next largest relative increase being 3,725 for Florida. The proportion of negroes to each 100,000 whites in 1900, as compared with 1890, is also larger by 1,255 in Alabama, by 1,083 in Arkansas, by 352 in Oklahoma, and by 275 in West Virginia. In all the other Southern States the proportion has decreased since 1890 and the relative decrease is especially noticeable in Louisiana, South Carolina and Virginia.*

* (Part I, U. S. Census, 1900, P. CXVII.)

As to crime, the police reports show that of the 45,337 arrests made in Lynchburg in the last fifteen years 58% of them were of negroes and 42% were of whites. On the list of those convicted in the corporation court and sent to the State penitentiary since 1870 are 390 cases whose color is given—the great majority of the cases—and of these 309 are negroes and 81 are whites. As to the chief offenses, there were among the negroes 130 cases of larceny (grand larceny, or third and fourth offence), 91 cases of house breaking, 28 cases of malicious cutting, shooting or assault, 7 of murder, 7 of burglary, and 7 of forgery. Among the whites were 34 cases of larceny, 25 of house breaking, 7 of malicious cutting, shooting or assault, 2 of murder, 2 of burglary, and 5 of forgery. Of the 2,268 commitments to the city jail for city, State and Federal offences during the year, June, 1904, to June, 1905, there were 1,336 of negroes and 932 of white men. Of course the same man was often committed several times, but still the figures show the correct proportion as to color.

It was expected that the black element would be prominent in the criminal records, but it was surprising to find in a city whose white population is 10,637 that the number of commitments of whites in a single year was something in the neighborhood of a thousand, viz: 932. A large proportion of these of course are visitors and transients for Lynchburg is a very orderly city. But the high figure indicates also the presence of a class of mean whites, or toughs that are constantly giving trouble, and being sent to jail over and over again.

As the city sergeant said the other day: "We have men in jail now that have been committed already as many as fifteen times." And likewise in justice to the negroes it should be remembered that there is a small, thrifty, prosperous class seldom seen in court, and another illiterate, propertyless, characterless class that are regular repeaters at police quarters.

All negroes do not fraternize, their leaders assert; social equality no more obtains among colored people, they claim, than among white people. And though many white men are quick and emphatic in declaring that all colored persons, whether of the hue of indigo, cinnamon, copper, gingerbread, cream, ashes, or grape-nut, are to them "but niggers," echoing the sentiment "All niggers look alike to me," still there is a vast difference between those negroes of a city that teach in schools, control in lodges, maintain churches, conduct business, own property and pay taxes, and those negroes that crowd together in such disreputable holes as "Soap Suds Bottom" (police terminology), "Dog Alley," "Pool's College" and "Pigeon Box," negroes that have no visible means of support and are unwilling to work, a lazy, thieving, carousing set, spending their time in gambling, prostitution and every conceivable vice. To this circle do not belong those negroes that at the high schools on commencement occasions present the class prophecy, read original essays on "Noble Women," on "The Progress of the Negro Race," and sing "Flow Gently Sweet Afton." The chief of police, who has a score of years' experience here with the criminals, expresses the belief that 90% of the negroes appearing in the Mayor's court own no property and have no real education.

The number of the most frequently occurring offences for which the 45,337 arrests mentioned above were made in the last fifteen years, and the probable percentage of each class that in the opinion of the chief of police, who made the annual reports, belongs to the white and the colored people respectively are about as follows:

<i>Crime or Misdemeanor. No. of Cases. Per Cent. and Color.</i>			
Disorderly conduct, ...	13,552	75%	colored.
Violation of ordinances, ...	8,208	75%	white.
Drunkenness, ...	5,145	75%	white.
Larceny, ...	3,173	85%	colored.

Assault, ...	2,067	50% each.
Doing business without license, ...	1,559	mostly white.
Vagrancy, ...	1,397	50% each.
Trespass, ...	1,372	60% colored.
Disturbances, ...	1,191	75% colored.
Carrying concealed weapons, ...	770	75% colored.
Cruelty to animals, ...	528	85% colored.
Suspicious characters, ...	489	50% each.
Obtaining goods and money under false pretenses, ...	352	mostly white.
Adultery, ...	333	85% colored.
Resisting an officer, ...	319	50% white.
Unlawful gaming, ...	306	90% colored.
Keeping house of ill fame, ...	280	70% colored.
Violation of Sunday liquor law, ...	282	80% white.
Selling liquor to minors, ...	205	nearly altogether white.
Embezzlement, ...	191	75% white.
Forgery, ...	120	70% colored.
Doing business on Sunday, ...	111	almost altogether white.
Seduction, ...	95	85% colored.
Violating Sunday law, ...	82	almost altogether white.
Cruelty to Children, ...	82	Mostly colored.
Murder, ...	40	50% each.
Rape, ...	27	all colored.

The school record of the negroes is not bad when their antecedents are considered. Lynchburg has an excellent system of public schools which was inaugurated in 1870. The schools for the negroes and for the whites are of course separate, but the very same advantages are offered to each

race. Whenever any new subject, such as music, drawing, or manual labor has been added to the course of instruction in the white schools, provision was at the same time made for its introduction in the colored schools. A visit to the colored schools continuing throughout the whole morning when classes are being conducted, offering opportunity for thoughtful observation makes some decided impressions on a Southern-bred white man. Modern methods of education are being employed and to advantage. There are capable negro teachers though it appears from the light color of most of them that a considerable strain of white blood flows in their veins, not a complimentary fact to the white race.

The percentage of the school population of the negroes enrolled in Lynchburg in 1880-81 was 31%, but in 1902-03 it had risen to 40%. The percentage of school population in attendance the same years advanced from 17% to 31%. For the whites in this period the enrolment figures were respectively 44% and 59.3% and the attendance figures 32% and 47%. In the year 1902-03 there were 1,210 negro children enrolled out of a school population of 3,008, and 2,240 white children out of a school population of 3,777. The following five years' records found in an early report of the city superintendent of education is of interest, and it is not unfavorable to the colored race:

<i>Cases of Corporal Punishment.</i>			<i>Cases of Tardiness.</i>	
	<i>White.</i>	<i>Colored.</i>	<i>White.</i>	<i>Colored.</i>
1877-78, ...	353	1,806	5,890	8,109
1878-79, ...	181	1,424	5,451	8,545
1879-80, ...	247	1,183	2,636	3,354
1880-81, ...	219	357	1,151	1,618
1881-82, ...	200	215	1,243	691

A brief record of the graduates of the Lynchburg Colored High School has lately been prepared, the substance of which is about as follows:

There have been from 1886, the year of the first graduating class, to 1903, 117 graduates, 35 boys and 82 girls. Of these twelve boys and eleven girls have continued their education at other institutions, such as Hampton Normal and Agricultural Institute, Boston University, Lincoln University, Oberlin College, Smith's Business College, Virginia Theological Seminary and College, Howard University, Harvard University, Leonard Medical College, and Virginia Union University. Of these students, 16, 8 boys and 8 girls, have graduated from one of these schools, none, however, from Harvard or Oberlin. There have been 3 boys and 52 girls among them that have taught for a while, 2 at Hampton, 1 in a Washington public school, 1 in the Brooklyn Orphan Asylum, 3 at Tuskegee Institute and a considerable number in the Lynchburg public schools. One girl is reported as a public singer, 1 as a stenographer, 2 as in the government service, 29 as married, 4 as living with parents, and 4 as dead. Among the boys are found an editor, 2 insurance agents, 3 in the postal service, 3 in the United States army, 2 of whom are in the Philippine Islands, two physicians, 2 sleeping car porters, 1 mechanic and 1 candy maker. Three of the boys are dead. All the graduates with only one or two exceptions are accounted for and against none is there a record of crime.

Only 5% of those who enter the primary grades reach the high school, and of those entering the high school only 5% complete the course. But 5% do graduate, passing examinations of the same degree of difficulty on the same subjects as are required of the white children. In 1902-03 there were between one-sixth and one-seventh as many colored as white children reported as studying the higher branches in the Lynchburg schools (48 colored, 319 white pupils). An increasing proportion of the negro race from year to year is going to school.

As to teachers' salaries, the difference between the two

racess is not so great. The white teachers range from \$30 to \$50 monthly, the colored from \$25 to \$36.

Morally, the race is as yet sadly undeveloped. A teacher conducting a written examination in the colored high school was asked if the honor system could be employed with the advanced pupils. The reply was: "Why I do not dare lift my eyes from them one minute; they would almost all get help from one another or the book, and think nothing of it." The primary grades are full, the advanced grades poorly attended and by more girls than boys. This rapid falling off in attendance from lower to higher grades is found also in the white schools, but not in the same high degree. The reasons given for it by the teachers of the colored child are lack of interest, encouragement, and incentive from home, the parents' need of the child's labor and wages, and the lack of mind. Undoubtedly a big majority are limited in their educational progress by small mental calibre.

The books of the Commissioner of Revenue show that the negroes are acquiring property. In 1904 there were in the city 1,499 negroes assessed the capitation tax; and the tangible personal property of the negroes was valued at \$33,478. In this personalty were listed 54 horses, 29 family carriages, 22 pianofortes or melodeons, 21 sewing machines, \$521 worth of books and pictures, \$27,294 worth of household and kitchen furniture. Little enough, to be sure, yet indicative of betterment. The license books for the city and State show that the negroes are undertaking to conduct various businesses on their own account. There were licensed 2 billiard saloons, 2 theatres, 2 livery stables (one with 8 stalls and one with 20 stalls), 5 two-horse and 44 one-horse wagons, 3 physicians or veterinary surgeons, 3 undertakers, 2 attorneys-at-law, 5 hucksters, 1 plumber, 1 electrical contractor, 1 chiropodist, 23 barbers, 32 houses of private entertainment, 19 merchants paying the license on an annual purchase basis of \$1,000, and 27 paying the State

license, as merchants. The colored people paid to the city in the year, May, 1904-May, 1905, license taxes amounting to \$2,067.88 and to the State license taxes amounting to \$719.90. In 1904 there were 4,901 persons in Lynchburg assessed capitation taxes, of whom 3,402 were white men and 1,499 colored men. The taxes on personal property that year for Lynchburg were \$89,145, of which the whites paid \$88,620 and the negroes \$525. On real estate the total taxes amounted to \$121,377, of which the whites paid \$114,963, and the negroes \$6,414. The total taxes on personalty and real estate paid to Lynchburg by the negroes in 1904 amounted to \$6,939. The taxes on personalty and real estate paid by the whites was \$203,583.

The negroes are getting interest in the land. In 1891 there were 467 of them who had real estate in Lynchburg, and in 1904 there were 617. If the new addition to the city, Rivermont, annexed since 1891, be considered the last number should be about 655. In 1891 there were listed for taxes on the real estate books, outside of churches, lodges and so forth, 553 separate land holdings belonging to negroes (several often belonging to one person, or one property sometimes held by several persons) of which 51 were valued at less than \$250, 168 at \$250 and over but less than \$500; 200 at \$500 and over, but less than \$1,000; 89 at \$1,000 and over, but less than \$1,500; 27 at \$1,500 and over, but less than \$2,000; and 18 at \$2,000 and over. The assessment at this time was about 10% higher than it has been since 1900, and the figures should be lowered 10% if compared with the figures of 1904. In this year there were 726 separate holdings belonging to the colored people, of which 94 were valued at less than \$250; 280 at \$250 and over, but less than \$500; 274 at \$500 and over, but less than \$1,000; 56 at \$1,000 and over, but less than \$1,500; 11 at \$1,500 and over, but less than \$2,000; and 11 at \$2,000 and over. Thirty-eight of the holdings given in 1904 are in Rivermont,

annexed to the city since 1891. These statistics do not reveal any special increase in the ownership of city property by the colored people, but do show that the negroes have gained, kept, and in a small degree enlarged their interest in the land. The negroes owning land are not emigrating but are here to stay.

No fair account of the negroes can omit altogether the vexing servant problem. So many of the younger generation seem altogether averse to domestic service; and when by reason of pressing want they undertake the work, so many prove trifling, dishonest, untrained and altogether inefficient. An incident or two in the experience of family and friends will illustrate the difficulties of the problem. Several days ago on returning home to dinner, my wife informed me that the washerwoman had brought in the laundry, but that she said she had lost the table napkins. "That's strange," I answered, "to lose twelve separate things all exactly alike. I don't suppose they are gone. Probably they were needed for a special occasion, and will be brought in later." A day or two afterwards they were all found and returned. Not infrequently the garments given out are worn before being laundried. In another instance with another servant a pair of curtains was missed. Several pairs all alike had been washed, but one pair in a most mysterious manner had disappeared. A month or so passed when my wife happened to call at the washerwoman's house, and to her great surprise saw the curtains hanging at the front window. Not being able to lead the colored woman to a confession she deliberately took the curtains down right before the woman's eyes saying she liked them exceedingly since they matched so well those at home. No objection whatever was raised by the washerwoman, who was in great perplexity, confusion of face, and fear, thinking that possibly a police officer might shortly appear. Yes, sometimes they do take the clothes.

A distant relative in Richmond, a woman of means who kept for years an open house and a beautiful table, by mere accident discovered that her cook, who had free access to the pantry, had for months been keeping four boarders at the expense of her mistress. A little negro urchin that was sent with the dinner pail "let the cat out of the bag" by asking the lady of the house, instead of the cook, "if this was the place where the meals were served." A lady in Petersburg found that her kitchen maid had for many months regularly fed two men. Hundreds of Virginia households can declare from positive experience that keeping a cook has often meant keeping a family. Yet let the cook cost or waste what she will the trouble of troubles is to get and keep a good one. A near neighbor, whose entire family consists of herself and husband, and who not only pays promptly good wages to her cook, but also gives her a well furnished apartment with bathroom attached, who is most considerate in her treatment and demands, has been without a servant for some weeks. Having been unable to find one in the city, she was seen the other day seated by the side of a liveryman in a spick and span turnout starting for a tour of the country to try her luck on accidentally picking up one.

An engagement made Saturday evening for the whole summer may be abruptly terminated Monday morning with no reason apparent or given, i. e., they will lie. Many of them are saying when June comes, like school teachers, "It is too hot to work, and we must have a vacation." They talk of excursions to Washington, and Buckroe Beach, and Old Point Comfort, but seem awfully bored whenever the kitchen or wash-tub is named. In winter it is much the same way. It looks as if the white people will have to learn to do with their own hands their housework or else pay an exceedingly dear price in trouble and cash for the uncertain, indifferent service of irresponsible, careless negroes.

MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1797 SHOWN IN LETTERS SELECTED FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF JAMES MCHENRY.

I

[Wm. Hemsley was one of the prominent Federalists of the Eastern Shore of Maryland. He served in the Confederation Congress from 1782 to 1784. Rufus King was the American Minister to Great Britain at this time and William Hindman was member of Congress from the same section of the State in 1797. A biographical sketch of him by Dr. S. A. Harrison is printed as 14 of the Fund Publications of the Maryland Historical Society. The Association is indebted to Dr. Bernard C. Steiner, Librarian of Pratt Library, Baltimore, Md., for this material.]

MARYLAND QUEEN ANNE'S COUNTY, *Novr. 13th, 1797.*

DEAR SIR—

Your favor of the 2nd instant came to hand a few days ago for which please to accept my thanks. Should you have occasion to write to me in future direct by the Centerville mail and I shall get it many days sooner than if the letter goes on to Easton—

I presume you must have heard that my son sailed for London in August so that he probably arrived there in 15 or 20 days after Mr. King's first letter to him arrived here, which was on the 14th. September—

I have little doubt but he will accept the appointment which Mr. King has so politely offered him, and I flatter myself his conduct will be such as to do credit to himself & give intire satisfaction to the minister —

If we are to judge from the Elections to the state Legislature it would seem as if French principles and Democracy were gaining ground, but I don't think those Elections are the proper criterion to form an opinion on—

I am well satisfied when the Election for a member of

Congress comes on that Mr. Hindman will be elected by a great majority and on any great national question you would see all the wealth & respectability on the side of the Government—I have no fears but that of Mr. Hindman's declining to serve, and have endeavored to press on him the necessity of continuing his services until some federal man of respectability can be prevailed on to take his place—

With every sentiment & respect & esteem

I am D Sir

Yr. most obed. Servt.

WM HEMSLEY

The Honble

James McHenry

Philadelphia

2

[The Resident Bill is the measure to provide for the construction of the public buildings in the District of Columbia. Uriah Forrest, a particular friend of McHenry, was a general in the Revolutionary War and lost a leg at the battle of Brandywine. He was a strong Federalist and served as a representative from Maryland in the Confederation Congress from 1786 to 1787, and in the House of Representatives in 1793 and 1794. He lived near Georgetown, D. C.]

DEAR SIR

You are apprized I believe that the State of Maryd. last year, made a loan to the City of Washington of 100,000 dollars which the Commissioners under the Authority of the late President recd. as specie. This sum has been expended and I believe the Commissioners are quite without money. The Commissioners had in view I understand to apply to the Legislature now in Session for a further sum provided they could have procured the assent of the President and I incline to think it would be granted but any the least delay may prevent. We hope to rise in a very short Time. I wish on very many accounts he would do it if consistent

with propriety. Without it the Public Buildings must sleep perhaps never again to awake—some debts already due to the undertaking remain unpaid—the Provisions & materials, necessary at this Season to be laid in be unprovided—and a number of other inconveniences and Evils must ensue. What is still worse than all an opinion will be pressed forward that the President is an enemy to the the Resident Bill—in truth it is already attempted—and you must have heard it was one of the handles made use of in that part of the State at the late Election for Mr. Jefferson, and resisted with effect. I am alarmed at every thing which can make an Enemy to the President or the cause of Federalism—This State situated between Virginia & Pennsylvania, has been kept right by some exertion. The late President having thought the Guarantee Law of Congress would bear a construction to justify borrowing on these terms is sufficient here to make it so—and all argument on the subject is vain. I am sure no consideration of this kind will have weight with the President I should like him much less if I thought it would but I sincerely wish that upon examination he may, as I think he will, find it justifiable and that he would immediately do it. I mean send the Commissioners authority to borrow of the State, & receive 6 per cent Stock for Money. You know Genl. Washington is in all respects singularly attentive to any thing, and perhaps the Federal City (being rather a Hobby Horse of his) more than anything else had his attention—it may be thought that his successor while doing every thing right & proper may be less attentive—because he may not instantly reply to every silly thing suggested to him—if I was not afraid of obtruding on his time much more importantly employed I would write him on this subject—You know one of the Commissioners is a Philadelphian—the others though good, are heavy men a Board so made up, must not only say, but write

a good deal of nonsense—You who are frequently with him can take advantage of some leisure moment and so far as is proper Hint to him that even already there are some alarms. I shall write You in a day or two until then believe me very truly yrs

URIAH FORREST

6 Decr 1797

3

[James Lloyd was Senator from Maryland from 1797 to 1801. He was prominent in the enactment of the Alien and Sedition laws.

John Dennis, of Somerset county, was a prominent Federalist on the Eastern Shore. Joshua Seney had served in the Confederation Congress in 1787 and 1788, and as member of the House of Representatives from 1789 to 1792. George Gale had been a member of the House of Representatives in the first Congress under the Constitution. John Henry, of Dorchester county, was governor in 1797. He was a Democratic-Republican. David McMechen, the author of the letter, was a prominent Baltimore Federalist.]

ANNAPOLIS Decem. 7th. 1797.

DEAR SIR

We have been in session above three weeks and you know that Mr. McHenry was elected Governor by which a vacancy became in the Senate of the United States, from this state, and yesterday was the election, its complication and manœuvres were such as are highly interesting and will shew the state of parties with us, several gentlemen of the eastern shore were talked of to wit: Mess. Gale Hindman, Dennis & some refused others were found had not bottom but still the parties highten'd by degree. Government party against the democratic party till at length the house of Delegates put James Lloyd, William Winder and Joshua Seney in nomination. I really was at a loss what was best between ourselves I preferred Winder knowing Lloyd of old &c &c however an indiscretion of Governor Henry settled the business and fixed the election the other day in a circle of Delegates

he began to deplore the rising English influence in this country &c. and that old good patriots ought to rally about Mr. Jefferson as the only man who could save us or stop the torrent of English influence, you cannot suppose how every friend to Government were alarmed and drew to a point and were obliged to support Lloyd's election. The first vote Lloyd had 40 votes, Winder 27, Seney 22 votes. Thus Seney was withdrawn and on the second vote Lloyd had 45, and Winder 44 votes and Lloyd is the Senator.

I am this minute with you as I know your acquaintance with Winder, but remember that it is time to know how men are and a stop must be put to this doctrine of *holy insurrection*. Mr. Henry who I highly respect, has planted thorns I fear by this language.

This information is under the rose.

I am your most obt.

DAVID McMECHEN

James McHenry Esq.

Philadelphia

1760824

4

DEAR SIR

I have had to make wonderful exertion to get Lloyd elected a senator—better might have been found—but none would go down. He is as strictly Governmental as it is possible a Man of nice Honor and pretty good judgment—slow & heavy. Upon the first Ballot he had 40 to Winder 27 & Seney 22. upon the 2d he had 45 & Winder 44 Votes all Seneys Votes went to Winder—but 5 of Winders seeing it, went over to Lloyd, alarmed at the Wavering men joining the Anti. — about 1-3 (but rather more say 30 out of 80) of the House of Delegates may be fairly called opposition men — & they on most questions get over a few block-heads, who are really not so.

This Letter will be delivered you by a Young Gentleman of real merit, the son of my friend Colo. Wilkinson of Calvert County—Much pains has been taken to make him a good Physician & I believe him one—He is a man of Honor & discretion, and deserves Confidence. His father wishes him the appointment of Surgeons Mate in the Army, and I shall be extremely gratified by his getting it—

I am dear sir, very sincerely yours

URIAH FORREST

James Mc Henry Esqr

Annap. 8 Dec. 1797.

War Office

Philadelphia

5

[Chase, at this time was agent of Maryland to recover its shares of stock in the Bank of England.]

BALTIMORE. 10 Decr. 1797.

DEAR SIR.

Our Legislature has appointed General James Loyd (of Kent County Senator in the place of Mr. King.—Mr. Wm. Winder had 44 votes & for Loyd 45.—You know that the General is a decided friend of the government's & its measures. I am one of those who are pleased with his being preferred to Mr. Winder.

From the information given by Mr. King to the Secretary of State (in July last) I think there is good ground to believe that the King of G. B. will direct the attorney General to transfer *all* the Bank Stock to Mr. King for the use of this State, without any terms.—under this belief, it will be necessary for the Legislature to decide whether it will be *prudent*, or *safe* to let the Stock remain in the Bank of England, or to sell it out & bring the sales to Maryland.—There is good Reason to believe that the war between G. B. and France will continue, at least another campaign. before the war, Stock was at 214.—By the last accounts it had fallen

on Lord Malmesbury's Return to 115—the National debt in January 1797 was above four hundred millions, & will be above thirty millions more on the 1st Jany. 1798.—I think the Legislature should give provisional Instructions, if the Bank Stock is, or should be transferred to Mr. King & there should be good reason to believe that the war will continue another campaign, and if the Stock should fall below 110, to sell out with all convenient speed.—in case of these *two* events I think it would be prudent to sell the Stock, because I believe it will fall lower every month the war continues, & there is some probability that the whole may be lost.—I fear even on the event of peace Stock will rise very slowly. The people of Great Britain have *immense wealth*, but to raise the Interest of their Debt, (about seventeen millions) will be very difficult, if practicable.—Under the expectation that the war will continue, & that Stock will fall to 110, I have sent directions to sell out to the amount of my commission on those two events.—If you agree with me in opinion, that it is for the interest of the state to give such instructions, you can write to Mr. Carroll, who seems inclined to leave it, to wait for Peace, & the Rise on that event which he thinks will be considerable. I have not the least Interest in such Instructions, unless the State should employ me to transmit the Business & give a commission. I wish the Money was in the Bank of Baltimore.

SAMUEL CHASE

6

[Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, was at this time a member of the Maryland Senate.]

ANNAPOLIS 8th Decr. 1797.

DR SIR

This letter will be handed to you by Mr. Joseph Wilkinson, the son of Col. Wilkinson of Calvert county.

on Lord Mansfield's Return to 1755—the National debt in January 1797 was above four hundred millions, & will be above thirty millions more on the 1st Jan. 1798—I think the Legislature should give provisional instructions if the Bank Stock is or should be transferred to Mr. King & there should be good reason to believe that the war will continue another campaign, and if the Stock should fall below 110, to sell out with all convenient speed—in case of these two events I think it would be prudent to sell the Stock, because I believe it will fall lower every month the war continues, & there is some probability that the whole may be lost—I fear even on the event of peace Stock will rise very slowly. The people of Great Britain have immense wealth, but to raise the interest of their Debt, (about seventeen millions) will be very difficult, if practicable.—Under the expectation that the war will continue, & that Stock will fall to 110, I have sent directions to sell out the amount of my commission on those two events.—If you agree with me in opinion, that it is for the interest of the state to give such instructions, you can write to Mr. Carroll, who seems inclined to leave it, to wait for Peace, & the Rise on that event which he thinks will be considerable. I have not the least interest in such instructions, unless the State should employ me to transmit the Business & give a commission. I wish the Money was in the Bank of Baltimore.

SAMUEL CHASE

6

[Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, was at this time a member of the Maryland Senate.]

ANNAPOLIS 28th Decr. 1797.

DR Sir

This letter will be handed to you by Mr. Joseph Wilkinson, the son of Col. Wilkinson of Calvert county.

Col. Wilkinson, his father, wishes the young man to go into the army, and thro' a friend has requested me to write to you in behalf of his son—If you find the young man of a suitable disposition for the army & an opening should present itself I make no doubt you will do all in your power to befriend him—

This day general Lloyd was chosen a senator of the United States in the room of Mr. Henry, by a majority of *one* vote—on a second ballot Mr. Wm. Winder & Mr. Seney were in nomination. On the 1st ballot Seney had 20, or 22 votes I forgot which, Mr. Winder 26, & Lloyd 40 *wh* not being a majority of all the attending members of the Legislature, made a second ballot necessary.

On the 2d ballot Mr. Seney's name being withdrawn, Gen. Lloyd had 45 votes, and Mr. Winder 44.—

What news from Europe? how will the embassy to France terminate? Have you any late intelligence from our three Plenipotentiaries? What is the opinion at the seat of government respecting the final issue of that negotiation? But I suppose you are left to conjecture as we are; but you may have more data on which to form an opinion or conjecture than we have. We have been sitting some weeks & have done nothing as yet of moment, but choosing a Senator well affected to the government.—I am with respect & regard

Dr. Sir

Yr. most hum. Servt.

CH. CARROLL OF CARROLLTON

To

The Hble

James Mc Henry

Secretary at war

Philadelphia

avored by

Mr. Jos. Wilkinson—

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

Frank A. Arnold was born in 1849. He was one of the best known members of the Atlanta bar. He studied law at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, practiced with Colonel Arnold, afterward with Arnold & O'Bryan and latterly as an individual practitioner. He was practicing as an individual when he died Dec. 11, 1905.—(Atlanta, Ga., *Constitution*, Tuesday, Dec. 12, 1905.)

Judge T. H. Bowman was born in Louisiana and was educated at the University of Alabama. He was wounded in the Confederate service when seventeen and as a result became a cripple for life. He completed a course of study at the Lyce Imperial, Paris, after the war and in 1870 returned to Texas and taught school at Belton. In 1874 he was promoted to the position of clerk in the Secretary of State's office at Austin and seven years after he was appointed Secretary of State. He was twice elected county judge of Howard county and in 1896 ran for Congress but failed to land. Before his death he was superintendent of the State orphans' home at Corsicana. He died at Austin, Friday, Nov. 24, 1905.—(Austin, Tex., *Statesman*, Monday, Nov. 27, 1905.)

General Joseph Lancaster Brent, soldier and lawyer, was born at Pamunkey, his father's estate, in Charles county, Md., November 30, 1826. After graduating at the Georgetown College, at an early age he began the study of law. He went to Los Angeles, California, where he soon built up a lucrative practice. He also served two terms as a member of the State Legislature. At the outbreak of the Civil War, Mr. Brent came east to fight for the South and on his

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES

Frank A. Arnold was born in 1839. He was one of the best known members of the Atlanta bar. He studied law at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, practiced with Colonel Arnold, afterward with Arnold & O'Brien and lastly as an individual practitioner. He was practicing as an individual when he died Dec. 11, 1902. (Atlanta, Ga., Constitution, Tuesday, Dec. 12, 1902.)

Judge T. H. Bowman was born in Louisiana and was educated at the University of Alabama. He was wounded in the Confederate service when seventeen and as a result became a cripple for life. He completed a course of study at the Lyceum Imperial, Paris, after the war and in 1850 returned to Texas and taught school at Boston. In 1874 he was promoted to the position of clerk in the Secretary of State's office at Austin and seven years after he was appointed Secretary of State. He was twice elected county judge of Howard county and in 1896 ran for Congress but failed to land. Before his death he was superintendent of the State orphan's home at Corsicana. He died at Austin, Texas, Nov. 24, 1902. (Austin, Tex., Statesman, Monday, Nov. 25, 1902.)

General Joseph Lancaster Brent, soldier and lawyer, was born at Pannunkey, his father's estate, in Charles county, Md., November 30, 1826. After graduating at the Georgetown College, at an early age he began the study of law. He went to Los Angeles, California, where he soon built up a lucrative practice. He also served two terms as a member of the State Legislature. At the outbreak of the Civil War, Mr. Brent came east to fight for the South and on his

way was arrested and taken to New York, where he finally effected a release. He ran the blockade from Baltimore to Richmond, where he offered his services to General Magruder and was made a major on his staff in the Peninsula and Richmond campaigns. On April 17, he was made colonel of artillery, and later promoted to brigadier general. General Brent's master stroke was the capturing of the iron-clad gunboat *Indianola* on the Mississippi by two ordinary river boats, the *Webb* and the *Queen of the West*. At the close of the war General Brent went to Baltimore and practiced law with his brother. In 1869 he married Miss Rosella Kenner and lived in New Orleans for about twenty years, where he assisted in the management of his father-in-law's estate. During his stay he displayed an active interest in politics and served as a member of the State Legislature. In 1889 the family returned to Baltimore, where the two children were educated. He was connected with many of the revolutionary societies. He died November 29, 1905.—(*News*, Baltimore, Md., Nov. 30, 1905.)

Clinton C. Campbell was born in Fountain county, Indiana, June 6, 1837. In 1846 he went with his parents to Illinois, settling in Yellowhead in 1850. The village of Grand Park owes much to Mr. Campbell, as it was laid out by him. He also secured the site for the depot of the C. & E. I. R. R. He died November 23, 1905.—(*Democrat*, Kankakee, Ill., Nov. 29, 1905.)

Thomas J. Cook was born in Pike county, Georgia, on the 30th of December, 1826, lived in Pike and surrounding counties until 1881, when he removed to Jackson county, Alabama. He excelled in athletics. He united with the Primitive Baptist church in 1853. In 1850 he married Elizabeth Howe, and of this union five children were born. He

died October 27, 1905.—(Scottsboro, Ala., *Age*, Thursday, November 23, 1905.)

Col. William P. Curtis was born at Irvine, Kentucky, in 1849, and was educated at the Kentucky Military Institute, at Franklin, Kentucky. He came to New Orleans in 1881, and was for years prominent in real estate affairs, having been a member of the Real Estate Exchange. He organized the People's Telephone Company as a competitor of the Cumberland, and promised to make a great success of it when Northern interests in it sold it out to the Cumberland. He afterwards went to New York and some years ago he organized the company which has promoted the enterprise at Borgne mouth, where the Lake Borgne Canal connects with the Mississippi river. He was vice-president and general manager of the company, which built up a number of enterprises there and started a settlement. Mr. Curtis was at one time a member of the school board. He was a member of the Young Men's Business League, and at one time publisher of a well-known estate journal, which suspended publication in 1893. He is survived by a wife and one son. He died November 30, 1905.—(New Orleans, *La. States*, Friday, December 1, 1905.)

Charles E. Dannenberg was born July 1, 1868. He was a son of the late Henry Dannenberg, and was a butcher by trade before his successful entry into politics. His first public office was that of clerk of the city, being elected on the Republican ticket in 1895. In the following year he was prominently mentioned for the sheriffalty, but declined to make the race and was appointed the assistant. This position he held at the time of his death. In 1904 he was chosen a member of the Board of Public Works, and was elected president of that body, being also in that office when he died. In all the positions that he held, he was an effi-

cient and conscientious officer. He died November 28, 1905. He is survived by his wife and one son.—(Wheeling, W. Va. *Telegraph*, Tuesday, November 28, 1905.)

William Durbridge, the inventor of the Alpine hat, died in New Orleans, December 12, 1905. He was born in London, England, came to New York when a young man and shortly after moved to New Jersey, establishing a hat factory there. He then moved to New Orleans, established another hat factory and introduced the Alpine hat that was so popular in New Jersey. Later he retired from the hat business and engaged in steamboating. When the L. & N. built its road through to Mobile Mr. Durbridge gave up steamboating and opened a hotel in St. Louis, which was afterwards destroyed by fire.—(New Orleans, La. *States*, Wednesday, December 13, 1905.)

Max Greener was born in Tachau, Austria, nearly forty-seven years ago. At the age of twenty-two he came to America, where he worked at his trade in Louisville and several other places in Kentucky. In 1884 he went to Shelbyville, Kentucky, and conducted a successful business as jeweler and optician. Mr. Greener was a member of the Jewish faith and an honored member of the Masonic fraternity. He died November 27, 1905. The deceased is survived by a wife and three children.—(*Record*, Shelbyville, Ky., December 1, 1905.)

Rev. James S. Kennedy, D. D., was born in Madison county, Virginia, December 31, 1826. Shortly after his birth his parents moved to Orange county, Virginia, where Dr. Kennedy spent his years of childhood and early manhood. He graduated from Emory and Henry College, Va., in 1849. While studying there he was licensed to preach, February 15, 1848, at a meeting of the Holston conference

of the Abingdon circuit, Methodist Episcopal church, south, held at Washington Chapel, Va. He was elected principal of Town Academy, at Cleveland, Tenn., soon after his graduation. In 1851 he was elected to the principalship of the preparatory department of Randolph-Macon College, Va., but resigned that position a short time after. On October 20, 1852, he was received into the Virginia conference at Fredericksburg, ordained deacon and assigned to Randolph-Macon circuit. Until 1859, he was engaged in active pastoral work in various places in Virginia, when he accepted the presidency of Strawberry Plains College, Tennessee. He held this position for only a short time when he resigned and returned to pastoral work, which he kept up zealously until 1865, when he was appointed to the Asheville station and to the presidency of the Holston Conference Female College. He died November 20, 1905.—(Asheville, N. C. *Citizen*, Sunday, November 26, 1905.)

Samuel Long was born in Wayne county, Kentucky, and went to Morgan county, West Virginia, at the age of fifteen years. In 1840 he married Susan Staples, and in 1849 located near Oliver Springs, in Roane county, where he resided until his death. He died at the home of his son, in Oliver Springs, November 21, 1905. The deceased is survived by four children.—(*Sentinel*, Knoxville, Tenn., November 25, 1905.)

Dr. William J. McMurray died December 5, 1905, at his residence in Nashville, Tenn. He was born in Williamson county, in 1842, and when he was nine years old, his father died, leaving him to support his mother and younger brothers and sisters. He served bravely in the Civil War and after four years was honorably parolled on the account of his losing one of his arms. Although only twenty-two he had risen to the rank of lieutenant. Upon his

return home he set to work on the farm and after two years had collected a little money which he used to obtain an education. In 1867 he began to read medicine with Dr. W. M. Clark and Dr. T. G. Shannon. He was elected vice-president of the Medical Society of Nashville while a student and immediately after graduation began practice at Flat Rock. His business increased rapidly and he soon moved into the city (Nashville). He was married to Miss Fannie May McCampbell in 1872. In 1876 Dr. McMurray was elected as city alderman from the Eighth ward and it was mainly through his and Col. Mark S. Cockrill's efforts that the Soldiers' Home was established. He has been a member of the board of trustees of the Home since its organization.—(Nashville, Tenn. *Banner*, Tuesday, December 5, 1905.)

Charles B. Peck was born in Steuben county, August 10, 1840. His early youth was passed on a farm and at the age of fifteen he started to work in an office of the old Milwaukee & Mississippi Railroad, the first railroad built in Wisconsin. He was station agent of the Milwaukee & Prairie du Chien Railway, which is now the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul. About 1867 he entered the service of the Leavenworth, Lawrence & Galveston Railroad as station agent at Lawrence, Kansas. He was soon made general freight agent and afterwards general superintendent. He was general manager of the Chicago & Grand Trunk Railway, afterward vice-president and general manager of the Atlantic & Danville Railroad in Virginia, and built a large part of that line. In 1892 he was made general manager of the San Antonio & Arkansas Pass. He was for many years an active G. A. R. man and held the position of commander for the State of Texas for 1900. In politics he was always an active Republican and in 1880 was Presidential Elector

for Michigan. He died at Houston, Texas, December 10, 1905.—(Galveston, Texas, *News*, Monday, December 11, 1905.)

Charles H. Phillips was born in Richmond, Va., on March 29, 1859. He was educated in the common schools and then took a course at the Old Dominion Business College. While a young man he served some time on the Democratic city committee and in 1888 was chosen to fill an unexpired term in the board of aldermen. He was a member of the board of police commissioners under which the police force of Richmond was raised to a high standard. In 1894 he was made city treasurer and has been ever since. He died December 6, 1905.—(Richmond, Va., *Times*, Thursday, December 7, 1905.)

Sarah Rust was born on October 18, 1825, became the bride of Capt. Youel G. Rust in 1845. The ceremony was performed by the late Col. Nelson Tift, who had founded Albany in 1830. In 1846 Captain and Mrs. Rust came to Albany to make their home. Mrs. Rust was one of the founders of St. Paul's parish of Albany, and was the oldest member of the parish at the time of her death. She laid the first brick of the present handsome St. Paul's church. Her husband died in 1901. Mrs. Rust died on October 25, 1905, and is survived by three children and a number of grandchildren, and by several great-grandchildren.—(Augusta, Ga., *Herald*, Saturday, November 25, 1905.)

Mrs. Sarah M. Jameston (Scott) died at her home in Galveston, Texas, Sunday, December 10, 1905. She was born in New York city and at the age of sixteen married to Capt. Rufus Jameston, master of the *Star of the Republic*, one of the Wakeman & Diamond fleet of clipper ships plying between New York and Galveston in the 40's and 50's.

In 1853 they came to Galveston and shortly after Captain Jameston with some others formed the Galveston Pilots' Association. She was one of the oldest residents of Galveston.—(Galveston, Tex., *News*, Tuesday, December 12, 1905.)

Elijah G. Sebree was born in Todd county, near Trenton, Kentucky, in 1857. At the age of sixteen he went to Bethany College, West Virginia, and graduated three years later. One year later he obtained his license to practice law. At the age of twenty-three he married Miss Margaret Banks and soon after located in Hopkinsville, where he practiced his profession. He was elected to the office of county attorney for Christian county and twice elected a member of the Legislature from the same county. He removed in 1890 to Henderson, where he engaged in the practice of law and the management of the Henderson Street Railway, in which he had invested considerable capital. In 1894 he was elected member of Congress in the Second Congressional district on the Republican ticket. He was also an active member of the Henderson Lodge of Elks in its early days. He died November 19, 1905, leaving a wife and four children. He was one of the best known and most popular men in Kentucky.—(*Bee*, November 23, 1905, Earlington, Ken.)

Gen. Jos. Bruff Seth, who has come to the front as the representative of tide-water interests in promoting oyster legislation, was born in 1845, in Bay Hundred district of Talbot county, Md. In 1879 he was first married to Miss Sallie Goldsborough Barnett, who died in 1881, and in 1892 he was married to Miss Mary S. Walker. Mr. Seth sat in the Legislature as a delegate for Talbot county in 1874, 1884 and 1886, during the latter term being Speaker of the House. In 1884 Mr. Seth served as Judge Advocate General with the rank of brigadier and was reappointed by Gov-

ernor Lloyd and again commissioned by Governor Jackson. In 1890 he was appointed commander of the State Fishery Force, from which he resigned in 1903. Mr. Seth is devoted to athletic sports, is a member of the Maryland and District of Columbia Field Trial Association and sometimes acts as judge of their trials.—(Baltimore, Md., *News*, Thursday, December 14, 1905.)

Joseph James Weatherly, associate editor of *The Mobile Register*, was born in McNairy county, Tennessee, September 25, 1856. He attended school in Jackson and in that city first undertook newspaper work. He was with the old Jackson *Whig* and afterwards with the *Sun*, and did editorial work on all the Jackson papers, writing the salutatory on the first daily paper published in Jackson. From Jackson he went with his brother, Sidney N. Weatherly, to Bolivar, Tenn., where they published the *Bulletin* of that town and operated it for some time. He afterwards went with the Memphis *Scimitar*, but only remained in Memphis a short time. On returning to Jackson he did special work for the Chicago, New York and Atlanta papers and wrote short stories for their Sunday issues. In February, 1903, he came to Mobile and became editor of the *Item*, in which capacity he remained until March of the present year, when he joined *The Register*. He had visited many cities in the South and was well known to the newspaper men of the Southern States. He was very active in politics in his home State, but would never hold any political office. By newspaper work he has helped to build up the political positions of many men now prominent in politics in Tennessee. Mr. Weatherly was married in Jackson in 1879, to Miss Nannie J. Grimes, and of this union there are six children. He died November 23, 1905.—(Mobile, Ala., *Register*, Friday, November 24, 1905.)

John Remer Young was born near Groverville, Thomas county, Georgia, April 7, 1856. In 1859 the family moved to Lowndes county, where John Young spent his early years. He was educated at the Valdosta Institute and at the University of Georgia. After spending a few years on his father's plantation, and managing the plantation of J. W. Lathrop & Co., in Lowndes county, he began the manufacture of naval stores, a venture which proved very successful. In 1880 Mr. Young went to Savannah, and traveled for the firm of Peacock, Hunt Co., which after many changes of partners, finally became in 1904 the John R. Young Co. It was one of the largest and most successful naval stores in the South. Four years after he went to Savannah he was elected vice-president of the Board of Trade and at the next election was made president. He served successfully many terms and later was re-elected and was president at the time of his death. He was an active member of the Cotton Exchange, president of the National Tank and Export Company, director of the Citizens' Bank, and held many other positions of more or less importance. He was a member of the Knights Templars, Savannah Lodge of Elks and many other associations. He died November 19, 1905, at Philadelphia.—(*News*, Savannah, Ga., November 20, 1905.)

As for the scope of Dr. Fleming's work, he seems to have hardly any subject of human interest untouched. He begins with a thorough analysis of the population and party divisions in Alabama before the war, gives the part played by the orator of secession, William L. Yancey, and shows how secession was finally accomplished. The support given to secession by the non-slaveholding whites has often puzzled historians of the North; the author explains this by

REVIEWS.

CIVIL WAR AND RECONSTRUCTION IN ALABAMA. By Walter L. Fleming, Ph. D. New York: The Columbia University Press, 1905. Pp. xxiii, 815. Illustrations and maps. Price, \$5.

The above mentioned book is likely to prove one of the most important works in history published this season. To write such a book is no small task—much heavier than to write half a dozen novels. To write a correct history is seldom an easy task, owing to the patient industry necessary to collect and verify the facts. This is especially true in the South, where we have not been over-careful to preserve our records and make them accessible. That Dr. Fleming has done his work well is attested by the book itself. The ample footnote references give evidence of an untiring industry on his part in searching everywhere for reliable information. In many cases more than a dozen sources have been laid under tribute for the material on a single page. In addition to the official records, both State and National, contemporary newspapers, not only those of Alabama, but also those of the North, especially New York, have been used very freely. Personal reminiscences and oral accounts add spice and pith to the narrative.

As for the scope of Dr. Fleming's work, he seems to leave hardly any subject of human interest untouched. He begins with a thorough analysis of the population and party divisions in Alabama before the war, gives the part played by the orator of secession, William L. Yancey, and shows how secession was finally accomplished. The support given to secession by the non-slaveholding whites has often puzzled historians of the North; the author explains this by

saying that they thought the negro slave bad enough, but that negro freed by outside interference and turned loose upon society was much more to be feared, though he fails to state precisely why he was to be feared.

The story of political Reconstruction is more or less familiar to students of history, at least in a general way, for it has been recited again and again, especially its horrors by the politicians. Dr. Fleming now gives us a plain, unvarnished tale, horrible enough at its best, of the course of events in Alabama, one that is practically free from partisan rancor.

But the author has not contented himself with the political history; he has also devoted considerable space to matters social and economic. The separation of the churches and their troubles during and after the war receives due notice. The sufferings of those who remained at home were hardly less, sometimes even greater than the hardships of those at the front. Many lives were lost from privation and lack of medical attention. The people taxed their ingenuity for makeshifts for necessities, the supply of which had been cut off, but they could not make something out of nothing. Yet people strove to be cheerful and make their work as pleasant as possible. The schools necessarily declined, but intellectual life was not dead. Two of Miss Augusta J. Evans's novels were published during the war and Miss Muhlbach's first American publisher lived in Mobile.

A distinct feature of the book is found in the attention given to economic conditions. The economic disorder was appalling and would have reduced a less courageous people to despair. The railroads were wrecked and their rolling stock destroyed. Farms were without fences and without labor, while the black man was testing his freedom by fishing, going to meeting, and lounging about the towns and military camps only to become the victim of disease and destitution while waiting for his forty acres and a mule.

The work of the Freedman's Bureau is described, its influence being generally baneful. Attempts were made to secure labor from the North and abroad, but with little effect. After the withdrawal of the Bureau and military control the country settled down to the share system which still is generally prevalent.

A very sane account is given of the origin, activity and influence of the Ku Klux Klan, of which a very free use was made by Mr. Dixon in his "Clansman," and of the Knights of the White Camelia, as well as of the counter organization, the Union League.

One fact brought out by the author is worth pondering, that, in spite of the practical unanimity with which secession was supported, there were political differences among the whites, even in Reconstruction days, until the negro was clothed with the ballot. Then the "Solid South" was born.

DAVID Y. THOMAS.

University of Florida.

THE JEWS OF SOUTH CAROLINA. By Barnett A. Elzas, M. D., LL. D. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania: J. B. Lippincott Company. 1905. Pp. 352, cloth.

Dr. Elzas has done something of the rarest excellence. He has given us a piece of strictly scientific history that is at the same time highly interesting. The average student of the sources is usually the driest and most tedious of authors as he has no appreciation of anything above a mere documentary fact nor does he usually have any power of expression. But Dr. Elzas though delving as industriously as any one could among musty records still retains his human sympathy and, best of all, has a ready pen of interpretation.

It was a hard task he set for himself to trace the life of his race in that community when he had to plunge into a

wilderness wide and tangled, of original material, where scarcely was the footprint of the pioneer to be found in the whole limits. Only the utmost zeal in the search for knowledge, the most untiring patience and disregard for traveling expenses, could have ever accomplished this work. Not only the official records in South Carolina had to be examined, but also church books, diaries, letters and private collections of all kinds in that State, and even more, he had to go through the data in distant libraries in New York, Washington and Madison. Of course everything in print at all likely to throw light on the subject was carefully gone over. He did not shirk even from that herculean toil of going over column by column for perhaps nearly a century of the Charleston paper, extracting a few drops of information from fugitive notices and from advertising. All this mass of disjointed ideas has been fused into a complete product. What will still more thrill the soul of the scientific historian, so-called, there is an exact reference for all important statements. So careful was Dr. Elzas of his witnesses that he verified their words in the page proof.

The Jews have not been large in numbers in that State, the total coming to some 500 up to 1825, as Dr. Elzas discovered by a most comprehensive survey of a mountain of evidence. They were, however, then the most important community of the race in America. He thinks that they are of still greater influence proportionately now than ever.

As they were not in one compact organization, but each lived his individual life among the population, necessarily a larger part of these pages has to be given to biographical sketches of the more leading members. Considerable space is also devoted to the part taken by the Jews in the two great wars that this country has had, the revolutionary and the civil one. Of those taking part in the latter Dr. Elzas after infinite drudgery made a very full list.

The most of the Jews in the State were gathered in

Charleston, the largest city, but there were small colonies at interior points. Dr. Elzas gives us glimpses of these, mainly individual notices. He also has the roll of Jews holding public offices in the last quarter of a century.

It is most gratifying to know that Dr. Elzas's efforts have been financially appreciated so that not only will the printer's bill be met from sales, but perhaps some compensation will come to the author. The entire edition was more than half sold on the day of its issue. No finer investigation of the sort has ever been made and it is encouraging that such a high class book will pay its expenses. Typographically, in binding, paper and illustrations, the dress is of the best.

THE CLOTHING INDUSTRY IN NEW YORK. By Jesse Eliphalet Pope. Columbia, Missouri: University of Missouri. 1905. Pp. xx, 329. Paper. (University of Missouri Studies. Volume I, Social Science Series.)

If Thomas Carlyle had had this book before he wrote his essay on clothes, it is a question whether he would have hailed it with delight or sneered at it as a monumental dust heap. Here is a mountain of facts arranged in words without any shadow of literary taste beyond that of the simplest language. Whether the subject would allow any style in its treatment is questionable. At any rate the figures as to hours of labor, amount of output, and rates of pay and other statistical data are here in abundance, with a considerable portion of the whole given to history. There are two or three conclusions of the greatest interest to the general observer of life. Our author points out how New York is superior in this industry because of the vast population congested there. He also states what the most of us have begun to suspect, that ready-made clothing is about as good as custom made, and that the two, quality for quality, are nearly the same in price. Thirdly he says the Jews practically are in full control of this branch of trade, a conclu-

Charleston, the largest city, but there were small colonies at interior points. Dr. Elias gives us glimpses of these, mainly individual notices. He also has the roll of Jews holding public offices in the last quarter of a century.

It is most gratifying to know that Dr. Elias's efforts have been financially appreciated so that not only will the printer's bill be met from sales, but perhaps some compensation will come to the author. The entire edition was more than half sold on the day of its issue. No fair investigation of the sort has ever been made and it is encouraging that such a high class book will pay its expenses. Typographically, in binding, paper and illustrations, the dress is of the best.

The Clothing Industry in New York. By Jacob Elshof. Pape, Columbia, Missouri: University of Missouri Press. Pp. xx, 320. Paper. (University of Missouri Studies, Volume I, Social Science Series.)

If Thomas Carlyle had had this book before he wrote his essay on clothes, it is a question whether he would have hailed it with delight or sneered at it as a monumental heap. Here is a mountain of facts arranged in words without any shadow of literary taste beyond that of the simplest language. Whether the subject would allow any style in its treatment is questionable. At any rate the figures as to hours of labor, amount of output, and rates of pay and other statistical data are here in abundance, with a considerable portion of the whole given to history. There are two or three conclusions of the greatest interest to the general observer of life. Our author points out how New York is superior in this industry because of the vast population congested there. He also states what the most of us have begun to suspect, that ready-made clothing is about as good as custom made, and that the two, quality for quality, are nearly the same in price. Thirdly he says the Jews practically are in full control of this branch of trade, a conclu-

sion that is illustrated in even small towns thousands of miles away from New York.

Whether volumes like this, which have become numerous of late under the fad of sociology, are of service to the average person cannot be said, but this much is certain, it must have been of incalculable good to Professor Pope himself to go through this long and intricate investigation. It surely has made him a much safer and abler man for the instruction of others than he could otherwise have been. He has done a difficult task in the most capable manner, and that process will improve any one except a wooden-headed creature, no matter whether other persons make use of the result or not. The author shows his realization of other people by his thoughtful summary at the end.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE ALABAMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Edited by Thoms McAdory Owen, LL. D. Montgomery, Ala.: Printed for the Society. 1904. Cloth, pp. 639.

This volume covers the work of the Society for four years, 1900-1903. Perhaps more than usual in the output of local historical associations, a great deal of space is devoted to biography. One of the best features of this is the necrology prepared by the secretary, Mr. Thomas M. Owen. The most of the papers are genuine additions to knowledge, being based on original sources, and not many pages are wasted on rhetorical essays. Mr. J. C. DuBose gives some very plain advice buttressed on first-class history to the trustees of the State University when he flatly tells them they adopt the wrong method in securing a president by choosing from a lot of written applications. It is to be hoped that his words will bear fruit, as it is the duty of the managers of such an institution to find the man themselves and not wait for some office monger to overwhelm them with testimonials so that they elect him to escape a deluge. Full accounts of the different meetings of the society are included

in the volume. In general it is an excellent piece of work, due primarily, of course, to the energy and ability of the secretary.

The Century Company, New York City, has reprinted from *St. Nicholas* a series of five small volumes of short historical papers designed for young people's reading. Each volume contains about 200 pages, is illustrated, neatly bound in cloth and printed on good paper, and sells for 65 cents. The latest number in the series is *Civil War Stories*, which contains fourteen short articles relating to events of the Civil War. Thirteen of the articles are by Northern writers, Mrs. Burton Harrison alone representing the South. Of most of the articles written from the Northern viewpoint the spirit and temper are unobjectionable, though of course likely to impress the young reader with the fact that there was only one side to the controversy. Nearly all of the papers were written from ten to twenty years ago, and this fact will partly account for the lack of recognition of any virtue in the other side, but since the purpose of the volume is to "instill patriotism" into the young, surely, now that forty years have elapsed since that unhappy conflict, there is no necessity, even in the name of "patriotism," for inflicting one-sided information on immature readers. The spirit and teachings of the articles by General Adam Badeau are, for this day and generation, positively wrong. General Badeau's incapacity for being fair is well known, but in the two papers of his in this collection he surpasses himself in endeavoring to show that the conduct of Sheridan in the Valley of Virginia and Sherman in Georgia was not only necessary, but something to be admired. If children are taught to admire the conduct of Lee on his invasions of the North, must they also be told that it was glorious in Sheridan and Sherman to make war on non-combatants—to leave old men, women and children, homeless and starv-

in the volume. In general it is an excellent piece of work, due primarily, of course, to the energy and ability of the secretary.

The Century Company, New York City, has republished from Dr. Nicholas a series of five small volumes of short historical papers designed for young people's reading. Each volume contains about two papers, is illustrated, neatly bound in cloth and printed on good paper, and sells for 65 cents. The latest number in the series is *Civil War Stories*, which contains fourteen short articles relating to events of the Civil War. Thirteen of the articles are by Northern writers, Mrs. Burton Harrison alone representing the South. Of most of the articles written from the Northern viewpoint the spirit and temper are unobjectionable, though of course likely to impress the young reader with the fact that there was only one side to the controversy. Nearly all of the papers were written from ten to twenty years ago, and the fact will partly account for the lack of recognition in any virtue in the other side, but since the purpose of the volume is to "instill patriotism" into the young, surely, now that forty years have elapsed since that unhappy conflict, there is no necessity, even in the name of "patriotism," for the fitting one-sided information on immediate readers. The spirit and teachings of the articles by General Adam Badeau are, for this day and generation, positively wrong. General Badeau's incapacity for being fair is well known, but in the two papers of his in this collection he surprises himself in endeavoring to show that the conduct of Sheridan in the Valley of Virginia and Sherman in Georgia was not only necessary, but something to be admired. If children are taught to admire the conduct of Lee on his invasions of the North, must they also be told that it was glorious in Sherman and Sherman to make war on non-combatants—to leave old men, women and children, homeless and starv-

ing in a country where a crow could not live? Certainly the Century Company has made a mistake in reprinting these two mediaeval articles for juvenile instruction in patriotism.

W. L. F.

In his *Democracy in the South Before the Civil War* (Nashville: Pub. House M. E. Ch., S., 1905. O. pp. 90, cloth, \$1.00), Professor G. W. Dyer, of the Vanderbilt University, takes to task those Northern historians who, knowing nothing of the South, profess to interpret the social phenomena of the ante-bellum period and prate with great unction on the ignorance, laziness, shiftlessness, lack of initiative and a thousand other outlandish things that are supposed by them to have beset the South, including "poor white trash." There are numerous quotations from Rhodes, McMaster, Henry Adams, Cairns and others which serve only to show the intense ignorance of these writers on the history of the section which they presume to interpret. These statements are answered with many proofs drawn from original sources including the reports of the census. The present work is announced as a compendium of a more comprehensive one; with a less display of irritability and more conservatism in some of his conclusions, Professor Dyer can produce a work of much value and which may in time even convince the historians who already know it all.

The leaders on both sides in our Civil War having published many volumes which deal with the struggle in its larger phases and contribute to the elucidation of the greater events, the officers who held lower rank and the privates are now coming to the front with volumes which detail personal experiences on a more restricted plane, but throw light on the internal history of the Confederacy. Such is *Life in the Confederate Army and Some Experiences and Sketches*,

by A. P. and M. J. Ford. The former was a private soldier who saw service in South Carolina and the end under Johnston in North Carolina, while the latter belonged to the noble army of Confederate women who showed that no burden was too great when it advanced the interests of the soldier in the field. (N. Y. and Washington: Neale. D. pp. 136, 2 ports.)

Dr. G. Moxby Sorrel's *Recollections of a Confederate Staff Officer* has a broader outlook and deals with the army of Northern Virginia from start to finish, with Chickamauga thrown in. It considers mainly the men with whom he was associated. His criticisms are frequently piquant but kindly. He served with Longstreet, for whom he has great admiration. (N. Y. and Washington: Neale. O. pp. 315, 1 port.)

Canon Freemantle said that the final judgment of the world was to be in the court of history. This seems to be also the opinion of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, who stung to the quick by the scathing exposé of Miss Tarbell, has now begun the work of appealing to future generations on his own account. The latest along this line is "*A Study of John D. Rockefeller*, the wealthiest man in the world; with his name left out, the history of Education and Religion could not be written. By Marcus M. Brown, Cleveland, Ohio, 1905. Price, in cloth, \$1.00, prepaid."

Mr. Brown, "lawyer and industrial manager," is at least an artist in title pages: "With his name left out, the history of education and of religion could not be written." Mr. Brown may rank him in the history of education along with Socrates, Plato, Confucius, Mencius and Comenius; the judgment of history may be different. In the history of religion there are two classes of men whose names will be remembered: Judas Iscariot, Nero, Diocletian, Julian the

by A. P. and M. J. Ford. The former was a private soldier who saw service in South Carolina and the end under Johnston in North Carolina, while the latter belonged to the noble army of Confederate women who showed that no burden was too great when it advanced the interests of the soldier in the field. (N. Y. and Washington: Neale, O. pp. 136, 2 ports.)

Dr. G. Mosby Scott's *Reflections of a Confederate Staff Officer* has a broader outlook and deals with the army of Northern Virginia from start to finish, with Clinton many thrown in. It considers mainly the men with whom he was associated. His criticisms are frequently pungent but kindly. He served with Longstreet, for whom he has great admiration. (N. Y. and Washington: Neale, O. pp. 315, 1 port.)

Canon Freeman said that the final judgment of the world was to be in the court of history. This seems to be also the opinion of Mr. John D. Rockefeller, who stands to the quick by the scathing exposé of Miss J. P. Webb, has now begun the work of appealing to future generations on his own account. The latest along this line is "A Study of John D. Rockefeller, the wealthiest man in the world; with his name left out, the history of Education and Religion could not be written. By Marcus M. Brown, Cleveland, Ohio, 1905. Price, in cloth, \$1.00, prepaid."

Mr. Brown, "lawyer and industrial manager," is at least an artist in title pages: "With his name left out, the history of education and of religion could not be written." Mr. Brown may rank him in the history of education along with Socrates, Plato, Confucius, Mencius and Comenius; the judgment of history may be different. In the history of religion there are two classes of men whose names will be remembered: Judas Iscariot, Nero, Diocletian, John the

Apostate, Torquemada, Philip II, the men who burned witches, and Constatine, Petrovitch Pobiedonostzef represent one class. Paul, Augustine, Gregory, Boniface, Luther, Loyola and Wesley stand for another. It is again possible that the judgment of Mr. Marcus M. Brown will not be the final verdict of history. Still it is a pleasing thing to know that there are at least two other persons in the United States who will agree with Mr. Brown. One is Prof. G. Frederick Wright, whose "Ethics of Standard Oil" is here reprinted; the other is Louis A. Bone, of Kansas, whose "Standard Oil Company a Public Benefactor," seems to have escaped the searching eyes of Mr. Brown. But far be it from us to say that Mr. Brown's book is without value. It should be put into all high schools and academies where first grade logic is taught as an exercise book in which to find false syllogisms.

A 12 mo. of 84 pages contains Harry V. Radford's *Adirondack Murray*, which he calls "a biographical appreciation." It deals almost entirely with the one prominent part of Murray's life, his enthusiastic description of nature. Mr. Radford claims that Murray's eloquent pen first introduced the American people to the beauties of woodland and mountain scenery. Incidentally he gives some of the main events of Murray's life, such as his birth, education and death. Mr. Radford writes with the vehemence of youth and the exuberance of a sophomore, giving himself up to almost idolatrous admiration of his subject. In this generation it really seems somewhat extravagant to find Murray "a star of the first magnitude in the firmament of American letters." It also seems a little forced to students of church history to rank Murray with Beecher and Brooks as a preacher, and to describe him as an orator surpassed by none. Still a great deal may be excused for the warmth of a friend and for the sympathy of a biographer. It is an indispensable quality

for writing a vivid sketch. The whole thing is intensely interesting and gives an alluring picture of Murray. He was born April 26, 1840, died March 3, 1904. (New York, Broadway Publishing Co., 1905.)

Mr. Frederick A. Ober has written for Harper's Heroes of American History Series a new *Life of Hernando Cortes* of the conventional type and popular in character, illustrated with pictures and maps. (New York: Harper & Brothers, 1905. D. vii+292. Cloth, \$1 net.)

A very creditable piece of work is Mr. John C. Fitzpatrick's *List of the Benjamin Franklin Papers in the Library of Congress*, issued under the direction of W. C. Ford, the chief of the Division of Manuscripts. Very sensibly the abstracts have been made brief. They could be made still shorter without loss, nay with gain of time to the investigator and to the Library of Congress. A calendar like this is for the expert only and practically all he wants of the body of a letter or paper is a very general summary, with virtually all of the proper names. Usually his line of search will follow some man or place but, as Mr. Ford says, he can never be satisfied with any description of contents but must see the original or a copy himself. Mr. Fitzpatrick could condense his already abbreviated abstracts by more than half in many cases and still serve all purposes if he has included substantially all the proper names. It would be far better to estimate the length of a document in number of words than in pages. There is a first-class index taking up about one-third of the total of 321 pages of this quarto cloth volume which comes from the Government Printing Office in 1905.

Professor Wm. E. Dodd, of Randolph-Macon College, with the aid of his advanced students, puts in print good

material in the shape of letters and other original data bearing on Spencer Roane. A sketch of Roane is contributed by E. J. Smith, while R. M. Morton concludes his work on Robert R. Livingston. Roane was a Virginia politician of some note in the first half of the nineteenth century. He was much opposed to the centralizing decisions of Chief Justice Marshall. (*Branch Historical Papers*, Volume 2, No. 1, June, 1905, Ashland, Va. Paper, pp. 142.)

As a public address it is very likely that Mr. Walter S. Logan's *Lawyer as an Artist*, delivered February 23, 1905, in New York, was very interesting, but for thoughtful reading it is disfigured with such wild extravagances as these: "A lawyer is the highest product of human evolution;" "the best Secretary of the Navy we ever had was Benjamin F. Tracy;" "the best Secretary of War, Elihu Root." Such superlatives can hardly come from solid knowledge. (Paper, pp. 21.)

Two pamphlets from General William E. Mickle, adjutant general of the United Confederate Veterans, give fundamental facts about that organization. One is the detailed treasurer's report for 1904 showing total receipts of \$7,812 and expenditures some 500 less than that, a first-class exhibit considering how difficult it is to raise money in historical and memorial associations generally. The other contains a list of the camps and officers, amounting up to 1,583. Very curiously the largest number, nearly one-fifth of the whole, is in Texas, with 300. Virginia has only 67. Over 100 in all are put down as "dormant."

It is announced that Mr. Ludwig Lewisohn, formerly engaged in education in Charleston but of late with a publishing firm in New York, purposes to write a history of South Carolina literature from the Revolution to the death of

Trescot and Hayne. This is rather an unusual undertaking, but Mr. Lewisohn has already gone over the field in a series of articles published in the *Charleston News and Courier* in 1903. These now he enlarges to an octavo volume which has been accepted as a doctor's thesis by Columbia University, New York city. Subscription is \$2.00. It is possible that such an effort might be financially successful if it were done with a vast wealth of bibliographical detail. Dr. B. A. Elzas has lately written the history of the Jews in that State, finding a ready sale, and at the same time producing a book of the very highest value from the standpoint of scientific history. But the minutest toil and the most painful accuracy would be imperatively demanded, besides the whole time of the investigator for a year or more.

The *State*, Columbia, S. C., during the fall has described with some detail, three localities in South Carolina: Horry, on October 15th; Orangeburg, on November 12th and St. Matthews, on November 19th. Considerable information is gathered for the historian of the future.

In his *The Kingdom in the Cradle*, Rev. Dr. James Atkins discusses the education of children from the standpoint of religion under such headings as: The child as the subject of religious education; the educational function recognized; the education of what? the church and the home; the child in the home; the Sunday school in its various phases. The interpretation which Dr. Atkins puts on Christ's mission—that He came to save men for this life rather than for a future one—while well known among advanced christians, is new certainly to some communities of Southern Methodism, to whom this book appeals in particular. (Nashville: Pub. House M. E. Ch., So., 1905. D. pp. iv+325, cloth, \$1.25.)

UNCLE BOB: His Reflections; by Laura Fitzhugh Preston. New York: The Grafton Press. [1904.] D. pp. 3 prelim. leaves, +210; 1 ill.

Uncle Bob is a gentlemanly negro preacher of the old regime. He had been reared by quality folks, knows and loves them and is in turn respected and honored. The stories in which he figures are some amusing, some pathetic, and fairly well told. The dialect in which they are told may be that of Boston. It is most assuredly not the negro dialect of Virginia or the Carolinas.

THE SPIRIT OF THE MOUNTAINS. By Mrs. Emma B. Miles. New York: James Pott & Co. D. pp. ix+201; ills., \$1.20.

Mrs. Miles undertakes in this little volume to interpret the spirit and life of Appalachian America as manifested among the mountaineers of East Tennessee. After discussing their primitive life and habits, their narrowness of vision and religious devotion manifest in literal interpretations, she bewails the passing of these "contemporary grandfathers" before advancing civilization. On the other hand one who has seen primitive forms among even more savage peoples than the mountaineers as personified in Gid Burns, is disposed to welcome even the "civilization" that comes with automobiles and summer residences as bringing something better than has hitherto obtained. In many instances what Mrs. Miles considers dialect and proverbs peculiar to the mountain people are by no means such, but may be heard among people far removed from all contact with them.

The Rev. Charles R. Dinkins, of South Carolina, has published a volume called *Lyrics of Love* (Columbia, S. C.: The State Company, 1904. D. pp. 230), which deals very largely with the religious life. Although still a young man he admits that he has already written "a few hundred poems and hymns."

ton Patterson, Mrs. Lindsay Patterson, of Winston-Salem, N. C., has presented to the North Carolina Historical Society a gold medal. The society, every year for ten years, gives the resident North Carolina writer who

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE CYNICISM OF HISTORY.—A coldly cruel disillusionist is history and how heartless she is in exposing the hollowness of some great reputations. Here is Commodore Mathew F. Maury, a meteorologist, author of wide note, and scientist of high standing, yet in 1858, in a public address, he vehemently urges that the South should scorn manufacturing, as success would be an impossibility for her since nature had limited her to agriculture chiefly. He also declared Jefferson Davis had reached the rare dignity of a benefactor of his race because he had introduced camels into the Rocky Mountain Plateau—so that the poor creatures could starve to death. He is the same Maury that baptized the geographical world in that myth of the gulf stream's modifying all the climate of Western Europe through the warmth of the waters brought from the tropics and kept at a high temperature in some mysterious way, influencing the thermometer several hundred miles from the shore line. Both instances are almost a travesty on knowledge and if Maury were to be judged by these performances he would be one of the most successful fakes in all history. But he had a very facile pen and a very lively enthusiasm, whatever he knew he knew vividly and he could tell most inspiringly. His fancy was exuberant, his judgment very weak. His views above on the industrial future of the South have been unearthed by Senator Morgan and put before the public by the *Manufacturers' Record* (Baltimore, Md.) of December 28, 1905, with very gentle comment by the editor on the awful blunder that Maury was guilty of.

A LITERARY PRIZE.—In memory of her father, Mr. Hous-

NOTES AND NEWS.

The Criticism of History.—A coldly cruel distinction is history and how heartless she is in exposing the hollow-ness of some great reputations. Here is Commodore Matthew F. Maury, a meteorologist, author of wide note and scientist of high standing, yet in 1858, in a public address, he vehemently urges that the South should not manufacture success would be an impossibility for her since nature had limited her to agriculture chiefly. He also declared Jefferson Davis had reached the rare dignity of a benefactor of his race because he had introduced canals into the Rocky Mountain States—so that the poor creatures could starve to death. He is the same Maury that partitioned the geographical world in that myth of the Gulf stream's modifying all the climate of Western Europe through the warmth of the waters brought from the tropics and kept at a high temperature in some mysterious way, influencing the thermometer several hundred miles from the shore line. Both instances are almost a travesty on knowledge and if Maury were to be judged by these performances he would be one of the most successful failures in all history. But he had a very facile pen and a very lively enthusiasm whatever he knew he knew vividly and he could tell most inspiringly. His fancy was exuberant, his judgment very weak. His views above on the industrial future of the South have been unearthed by Senator Morgan and put before the public by the Manufacturers' Review (Baltimore, Md.) of December 28, 1905, with very gentle comment by the editor on the awful blunder that Maury was guilty of.

A LITERARY PRIZE.—In memory of her father, Mr. How-

ton Patterson, Mrs. Lindsay Patterson, of Winston-Salem, N. C., has presented to the North Carolina Historical Society a gold cup to be bestowed by the society, every year for ten years, upon the resident North Carolina writer who has achieved the greatest literary success during the year. At the end of the decade the cup becomes the property of the person who has won it the most times during the period. The memorial is of gold and massive in construction, standing sixteen inches high and seven inches in diameter. It was bestowed for the first time on October 9th last upon J. C. McNeill, President Roosevelt delivering the words of presentation on that formal occasion. (*Confederate Veteran*, Nashville, Tenn., November, 1905, page 504.)

WAR AND ARBITRATION.—Last May, during one of the greatest wars of history, some little children were up at Lake Mohonk crying for the moon, or in other words holding the 11th conference on international arbitration. At least one of them had the humor to appreciate the occasion when he recited a parody on the Hague Tribunal, Judge Brewer, showing the uselessness of that institution for checking wars. Still this annual gathering points out a noble road and it is worth something to the race even to look up at the star which they will never reach. Perhaps these leaders of whom there were many may see farther than other people. Some of the most prominent jurists and publicists of the land are connected with the organization. (*Report of the 11th Annual Meeting of the Mohonk Lake Conference on International Arbitration*, 1905. Paper, p. 179.)

NEGRO'S FUTURE.—A solemn warning for the negro was that uttered by Mr. A. H. Stone at the meeting of the American Economic Association during the Christmas holidays. The last stronghold of the black man in this country is being dangerously threatened. The Italian is becoming an

important factor on the cotton plantation. The experiment with him has been tried with eminent success on a large plantation in Arkansas, Sunny Side. He has proved himself far superior in reliability, in intelligence, and in thriftiness. Still more profound is Mr. Stone when he points out that the final test for the negro is the moral one, whether he can develop a home in the truest sense of the word. Mr. Stone makes no predictions, but in common with others he realizes the gravity of the situation for the next twenty years. (*Manufacturers' Record*, Baltimore, Md., January 4, 1906.)

By THOMAS FEATHERSTONHAUGH.

In one of my grandfather's books* occurs the following interesting passage which I quote almost entire:

"I reached Baderfordton at half past one P. M., where, to my great pleasure I got a room to myself at Mr. Twitty's, a very intelligent and obliging landlord. Here I made a clean and comfortable repast, during which Twitty crowned my satisfaction by producing a bottle of excellent London brown stout, of which he had received a hamper. Such a long period had elapsed since I had met with such a treat, that this noble bottle, of which I took every drop, quite made me forget all past annoyances; and after taking a very pleasant walk in the environs of this pleasing village, I retired to a nice clean bed.

'September 20.—The morning was beautiful, but cool enough to make a nice wood fire agreeable in my bedroom, which was not too well protected against the wind. After breakfast I walked a few miles to visit a German of the name of Bechler, who owned a gold mine of which I had seen several pieces. He received me very civilly, and I passed a great part of the day with him at his cottage in the woods. Bechler emigrated with a very clever young man, his son, from the Grand Duchy of Baden, where he had been a gunsmith and goldsmith of some reputation, and had acquired a considerable knowledge in the management of metals. He had resided seven years in this country, and had established for himself a character for integrity, as well as skill in his profession. I found him rather mystical and imaginative, as many Germans are; and certainly if he had lived when alchemy flourished, he would have been a conspicuous operator in that inviting art. It was probably this bias that in-

* *A Cruise Voyage up the Minnay Sior*, G. W. Featherstonhaugh F. R. S. P. G. S., London, England, 1847. Vol. 2, page 127.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

MARCH, 1906.

No. 2

A PRIVATE MINT IN NORTH CAROLINA.

BY THOMAS FEATHERSTONHAUGH.

In one of my grandfather's books* occurs the following interesting passage which I quote almost entire:

"I reached Rutherfordton at half past one P. M., where, to my great pleasure I got a room to myself at Mr. Twitty's, a very intelligent and obliging landlord. Here I made a clean and comfortable repast, during which Twitty crowned my satisfaction by producing a bottle of excellent London brown stout, of which he had received a hamper. Such a long period had elapsed since I had met with such a treat, that this noble bottle, of which I took every drop, made me forget all past annoyances; and after taking a very pleasant walk in the environs of this pleasing village, I retired to a nice clean bed.

'September 20.—The morning was beautiful, but cool enough to make a nice wood fire agreeable in my bedroom, which was not too well protected against the wind. After breakfast I walked a few miles to visit a German of the name of Bechler, who issued a gold coinage of which I had seen several pieces. He received me very civilly, and I passed a great part of the day with him at his cottage in the woods. Bechler emigrated with a very clever young man, his son, from the Grand Duchy of Baden, where he had been a gunmaker and goldsmith of some reputation, and had acquired a considerable knowledge in the management of metals. He had resided seven years in this country, and had established for himself a character for integrity, as well as skill in his profession. I found him rather mystical and imaginative, as many Germans are; and certainly if he had lived when alchemy flourished, he would have been a conspicuous operator in that inviting art. It was probably this bias that in-

* A Canoe Voyage up the Minnay Sotor, G. W. Featherstonhaugh F. R. S. F. G. S., London, England, 1847, Vol. 2, page 327.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

No. 2

MARCH, 1908.

VOL. X.

A PRIVATE MINT IN NORTH CAROLINA.

BY THOMAS FEATHERSTONHAUGH.

In one of my grandfather's books* occurs the following interesting passage which I quote almost entire:

"I reached Reichenbach at half past one P. M., where in my great pleasure I got a room to myself at Mr. Twitty's, a very intelligent and obliging landlord. Here I made a clean and comfortable toilet, during which Twitty crowned my satisfaction by producing a bottle of excellent London Brown stout, of which he had received a long period had elapsed since I had not with such a treat that this noble bottle, of which I took every drop, made me forget all past annoyances; and after taking a very pleasant walk in the environs of this pleasing village, I retired to a nice clean bed.

"September 20.—The morning was beautiful, but cool enough to make a nice wood fire agreeable in my bedroom, which was not too well protected against the wind. After breakfast I walked a few miles to visit a German of the name of Rechter, who issued a gold coinage of which I had seen several pieces. He received me very civilly, and I passed a great part of the day with him at his cottage in the woods. Rechter originated with a very clever young man his son from the Grand Duchy of Baden, where he had been a considerable knowledge in the management of metals. He had resided seven years in this country, and had established for himself a character for integrity, as well as skill in his profession. I found him rather mystical and imaginative as many Germans are; and certainly if he had lived when alchemy flourished, he would have been a considerable operator in that inviting art. It was probably this line that in-

* A Canoe Voyage up the Mianus River, G. W. Featherstonhaugh, F. R. S. F. G. S., London, England, 1847, Vol. 2, page 227.

duced him to settle in the gold region of North Carolina, where his career had been a rather singular one, but hitherto distinguished for much good sense.

"The greater part of the small streams in this part of the gold region have more or less gold in them, so that all the settlers upon the streams were engaged, more or less, in washing for gold. Each of them possessing but a small quantity, and there being no general purchaser, it was an article not easily disposed of without taking the trouble to go great distances. Bechler had also obtained some in the usual manner, and having made a die, coined his gold into five dollar pieces, of the same intrinsic value as the half eagles of the United States, which are worth five dollars each. He also coined pieces of the value of two dollars and a half, and stamped the value, as well as his own name, upon every piece that he coined. These after a while found their way to the mint of the United States, were assayed, and found to be correct. This becoming known, all the gold finders in his vicinity, and indeed from greater distances, began to bring their gold to his mint to be coined. At the period of my visit,† his gold coinage circulated more freely than that of the United States, which was very scarce. He told me that his books showed that he had coined about two millions of dollars from the gold found by the settlers, putting his name, with its weight and quality to every piece. On receiving the gold from the country people, which in this part of the gold region is alloyed with silver, he first reduced it to a common standard, then made the five dollar pieces equal to those of the United States in value, and when coined delivered it to the respective proprietors, deducting two per cent. for the seignorage. It would be in his power to take improper advantage of the confidence placed in him, but I heard no instance of his having attempted this. Some of the gold in this region is alloyed with platina, the specific gravity of which, compared with that of gold, is as 21 to 19. He might, therefore, have made the difference in weight up with platina, which would have put fourteen per cent. into his pocket. As a metallurgist, he had all the skill necessary to do this, but when I mentioned the possibility of this, he answered that it was what an honest man would not do, and that if any man were to do it, he would soon be found out, for the gold did not remain long in circulation, since it found its way very soon to the United States mint, where it was necessary for him to keep a good character.

"Bechler's maxim was that honesty is the best policy; and that maxim appeared to govern his conduct. I never was so pleased with observing transactions of business as those I saw at his house during the time I was there. Several country people came with rough gold to be left for coinage: He weighed it before them and entered it in his book, where there was marginal room for noting the subsequent assay. To others he delivered the coin he had struck. The most perfect confidence prevailed betwixt them, and the transactions were conducted with quite as much simplicity as those at a country grist mill, where the miller deducts the toll for the grist he has manufactured. As gunsmiths, he and his son were preëminent

† 1837.

for their ingenuity; they had invented various ingenious modes of firing rifles eight times in a minute. One with a chain for sixty caps, revolving by a catch of the trigger, was very neatly constructed, and was exceedingly curious. Young Bechler fired it off several times at a target placed at a distance of one hundred and sixty-five yards, and with great success. Having partaken of Mr. Bechler's frugal dinner, I walked over his farm with him, which consisted of four hundred acres, with several mineral veins running through it N. N. E. and S. S. W., some of which were auriferous, but, as I thought, not at all promising. This was not Mr. Bechler's opinion, who was a great enthusiast about gold mining, and entertained extraordinary mystical notions about mineral veins. Some of the specimens of auriferous rocks were associated with arsenic, and in a tunnel which he had driven upon a vein, I observed talcose slate loaded with fine garnets. It appeared to me that he was in some danger of wasting the fair profits of his industry upon impracticable schemes, many of which his son did not approve of. * * * * *

"September, 25.—After breakfast I walked out to Bechler's and other places in his neighborhood. The old man was very glad to see me, and conducted me to various interesting places. I obtained some specimens of gneiss with transparent garnets from his tunnel. * * * * * Mr. Bechler having inlaid my name on the rifle with native gold, I paid him for it and took a hearty leave of him and his worthy son, and again returned to my lodgings loaded with specimens. Amongst other practical observations, Mr. Bechler told me that the finest gold is obtained from the streams in winter, because in cold weather the quicksilver only has an affinity for the purer quality of gold, whilst in warm weather it is more active and takes up various metals."

Stimulated by this story of my grandfather's, I had for some years meditated a trip to Rutherfordton in search of further information concerning this enterprising German and his operations in the gold fields of North Carolina. Therefore, on January 17, 1906, I started on the journey and the next day found me in the little town. The postmaster, Mr. W. J. McDaniel, and the clerk of the court, Mr. M. O. Dickerson, were very kind in giving me all the information they possessed relative to Mr. Bechtler,* and also in giving up to me much of their time. Mr. Dickerson placed at my disposal all the records of the court having

* The name Bechtler is upon all the coins, but, strangely enough, the t is omitted from the name in every instance in the above quotation.

any reference to Mr. Bechtler and showed me several of his coins.

Rutherfordton is a mile or more from the railroad station, and, when reached, is a comfortable little town of about one thousand inhabitants. One of those pleasant places where everyone knows everybody else and where people have both the time and inclination to say good morning not only to their fellow citizens but also to the stranger within their gates. The surface of the ground in this region is singularly rolling, and one in moving about is either going up or down a very steep hill, with a short respite on the summit. In the deep ravines between the hills there is generally a brook, or branch as it is called, which bubbles peacefully along regardless of the particles of gold lying in its bed. Some fastidious people might object to the depth of very red mud which I found on my arrival, but inasmuch as the wheels of the carriage which transported me from the depot and to which four horses were attached, sank no further than the hubs and seemed to find something to rest upon at that depth, I had no complaints to make.

Mr. Twitty's house, where my grandfather enjoyed his London stout so much, is standing and is still used as a hotel. It may have been painted in the interval of our visits, but otherwise it probably appears very much as it did in 1837. No London stout is, however, to be obtained there now for the town is "dry." When I walked into the little cemetery, I saw the grave of this good landlord with the simple inscription: "William Twitty, died June third, 1849, aged 59." Peace to his ashes!

The records in Mr. Dickerson's office show that Christopher Bechtler was born in the Grand Duchy of Baden in 1782. He arrived in New York, by way of Havre, on October 12, 1829. He took the preliminary steps to secure his naturalization papers in Philadelphia on October 26th of the

same year, and probably went to Rutherfordton soon afterwards.

The minutes of the Rutherford County Court, for July, 1832, show the following entry:

"Saturday, July 14, 1832; Present the worshipful John Logan, John K. Wills, John Mills, Martin Bean. Christopher Bechtler, a native citizen of Germany, owing allegiance to the Grand Duke of Baden, appeared in court, having for more than two years been in the United States, and produced the certified declaration made by him in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania of his intention to become a citizen naturalized, of the United States. Whereupon and on motion made he took the several oaths of abjuration, and allegiance to the United States as required by act of Congress in such cases made and provided."

Mr. Bechtler's son, August, though only nineteen years of age, became naturalized with his father and on the same day. It will be observed that my grandfather speaks of one son only, but there was a second son certainly, Charles, who committed suicide, and some of the people enumerate a third son, Edward, and a nephew, Christopher, Jr.

Mr. Bechtler built himself a frame house on a beautifully situated knoll some three and a half miles north of Rutherfordton and there began his very active operations. The following advertisement, extracted from the local paper of the time shows very well what he desired to accomplish:

"North Carolina *Spectator*,
"Rutherfordton,
August 27, 1831.

"To Gold Miners and Others:

"The undersigned having coined a great quantity of N. Carolina gold into pieces of \$2.50 and \$5.00 value, of 20 carats fine, and being well prepared to increase the business to any extent, is established 3½ miles on the road leading from Rutherfordton to Jeanstown, invites the attention of miners in S. Carolina and Georgia as well as N. Carolina to the advantage which would result from having the product of their mines coined or made into ingots bearing their just value rather than disposing of it in its fluxed state, without an assay and therefore liable to produce an improper value: gold in a fluxed state of 22 and 23 carats is generally sold for 84 cents per dwt. in the bank, whereas its intrinsic value, if coined, is 90 or 94 cents, consequently an actual saving of 6 cents per dwt will be made by having it coined after paying all the expenses of coining, etc. Should

encouragement be given, new dies will be made especially for stamping S. Carolina and also Georgia gold.

"He would also here make known the plan which he has adopted and will pursue: on receiving a bar of fluxed gold to be coined, the same will be divided, a portion assayed (by a fire ordeal) for the purpose of ascertaining its exact fineness, and he will be accountable for the amount of the value of the whole so ascertained—at the same time returning to the owner $\frac{1}{2}$ dwt of each assay, which he may keep for his own satisfaction or for the purpose of having it assayed elsewhere to find its value, that no deception or fraud may be practiced, and, in case there should be, that he might have the means of detecting the same—for all which he holds himself responsible. The following are his prices: for fluxing 400 dwts or less \$1.00: for assaying (by a fire ordeal) 1000 dwts or less, \$1.00: for coining $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. When the gold is to be coined no charge is made for the assay.

"He has also on hand a handsome assortment of jewelry watches etc. Any particular kind of jewelry will be executed to order in the neatest and most skillful manner.

"C. Bechtler."

I am not enough of a numismatist to attempt any technical description of the coins, the various dies and other apparatus used in their manufacture, but for the information of those interested, and in order that the memory of a curious and interesting incident in the history of North Carolina may be revived, I herewith submit extracts from the records of the Treasury Department, which were kindly furnished me through the courtesy of the Acting Director of the Mint:

"Private Issues,
"North Carolina.

"Mr. C. Bechtler established a mint at Rutherfordton, North Carolina, and commenced the coinage of gold half and quarter eagles and one dollar pieces in 1831. These coins circulated freely at the South and West, but were not received by the Government.

"To obtain a proper understanding of them will require some attention. There are two series, the first bearing no date, but issued earlier than 1834, of the three denominations of five, two and a half, and one dollar, professedly 20 carats fine, and 150 grains to the piece of five dollars. These are now scarce. The second series is that which bears the date of 1834. In that year there was an important reduction of standards in the national gold coins, to which Mr. Bechtler conformed, and, by way of distinction, afterwards used the uniform date of that year. The denominations are as before, but there are three grades of fineness and weight: thus, at 20 carats, the five-dollar piece is to weigh 140 grains: the same at 21 carats, to weigh 134 grains: and at 22 carats, to weigh 128 grains. The pieces of 20 carats are stamped 'NORTH CAROLINA GOLD;' those of

21 'CAROLINA GOLD;' and those of 22, 'GEORGIA GOLD.' It is probable that all of the gold was raised in North Carolina, and that these stamps are only to assist in indicating the different qualities, as they are generally understood in that region, Georgia gold being usually the best and North Carolina the poorest.

"This coinage has no emblematical device, but simply the name and residence of the manufacturer, the weight and fineness, and the designation just stated.

"There is not much variation in weight, but the fineness is exceedingly irregular and inferior, causing an average loss of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent on the nominal value.

"Some time subsequent to the year 1842, the mint passed from the hands of C. Bechtler into the possession of A. Bechtler, whose name was substituted upon the coins for that of the former. The only marked effect which this change produced upon the coins was a considerable deficiency in value, as compared with the former emissions. Since the year 1849 this establishment has been abolished."

The three following extracts refer to the Bechtler coinage:

I.

[Extract from the Report of the Director of the Mint (Mr. R. M. Patterson), submitted to the President, January 20, 1841.]

* * * "There are two circumstances which serve to diminish the amount of gold coinage at our mints, and which seem to me to call for legislative interference. One of these is the private coinage known to be carried on in the neighborhood of the mines to a considerable extent. Assays repeatedly made at this mint show that the coins thus fabricated are below the nominal value marked upon them; yet they circulate freely at this value, and therefore it must be more advantageous to the miner to carry his bullion to the private than the public mints. It seems strange that the privilege of coining copper should be carefully confined by law to the General Government; while that of coining gold and silver, though withheld from the States, is freely permitted to individuals, with the single restriction that they must not imitate the coinage established by law."

2.

[Extract from the report of John H. Wheeler, Superintendent of the U. S. Mint, Charlotte, North Carolina, to the Secretary of the Treasury, dated February 10, 1840.]

* * * "Another reason why I conclude that the records of the mint show no certain proof of the amount of bullion produced in this section is, that there is a private manufactory of coin in this region (Mr. Bechtler, of Rutherford) which has coined a large portion of the gold produced in the counties of Burke and Rutherford. He states that from January, 1831, to February, 1840, he coined \$2,241,840.50, and fluxed (or melted in bars) 1,729,998 pennyweights. (See Note A in appendix.) Much of this bullion may

have been coined at Philadelphia; but as it answered the purpose of trade, and community having confidence in the purity of the metal, much of it is carried by travelers, traders, emigrants and others, into Kentucky, Tennessee and elsewhere, that probably never found its way to the mint. From our experience, but little has been coined; at least we have not received \$500 of it here. Much of it, it is supposed, is still extant among the farmers of the country, laid up with prudent foresight for future use, as well in this section of country as in Tennessee and Kentucky, as at the time it was certainly a safe currency. This, too, is a powerful argument in favor of the propriety of the establishment, by the Government, at an earlier period, in this region, of a mint; when necessity, the proper parent of invention, forced more than \$3,000,000 of coin among the people, not bearing any official guaranty of its purity, or any device emblematic of a national character."

3.

[Appendix of the report referred to, of John H. Wheeler, Superintendent, United States Mint, Charlotte, N. C.]

"NOTE A.—*As to Bechtler's Coinage.* In a letter dated 20th February, 1840, Mr. B. Gives the following as the work of his establishment, extracted from his books:

	<i>Coined. Fluxed.</i>	
	<i>(dwts.)</i>	
From January, 1831, to December, 1834, ..	\$109,732 50	395,804
From December, 1834, to December, 1835, .	695,896 00	711,583
From December, 1835, to August, 1836, .	471,322 50	397,410
From August, 1836, to May, 1838, ...	770,329 50	201,141
From May, 1838, to February, 1840, ...	194,560 00	24,060
	\$2,241,840 50	1,729,998

"This, including a period of nine years, would give an average of \$250,000 a year coined. If to the coinage is added the amount of bullion fluxed, or melted by him (1,730,000 pennyweights, at eighty cents per pennyweight, which is its average assay here, equal to \$1,384,000), it would show that there passed through his hands alone, within this period, \$3,625,840 of gold bullion, the product of the mines of that region, which would show an average of more than \$400,000 annually.

"NOTE B.—Data upon which the opinion is founded "that the total amount of gold bullion found in this section, from the discovery of the mines, amounts to \$10,000,000:

Coined at the United States Mints, to December 31, 1839, \$3,000,000	
Amount of bullion passed through Mr. Bechtler's hands, 3,625,000	
Bullion sold to manufacturers, sent to Europe, carried in bars to the west, &c., &c., ...	3,375,000
	\$10,000,000

"NOTE C.—Data upon which the opinion is founded 'that the annual product of the mines at this time is \$400,000':

Coined in 1839 at Charlotte branch mint, ...	\$162,767 50
Coined in 1839 at Philadelphia (estimated), ...	50,000 00
Coined in 1839 at Bechtler's (estimated from his books), ...	150,000 00
Bullion sold to manufacturers, sent to Europe, carried west, &c., &c., ...	37,232 50
	* \$400,000 00

The Bechtler coins, instead of being the principal medium of exchange for the western portion of North Carolina, as they appear to have been in 1837, are now very scarce, having found their way to the mints long ago. I was, however, fortunate enough to see coins of each denomination which are kept as curios by the people of Rutherfordton. They look brassy, owing to the great preponderance of gold which they contain, and are crudely made as compared with the issues of the government mints. The two Bechtlers used, of course, a number of different dies, but appear to have coined pieces of the three denominations already mentioned alone. The roller with which Mr. Bechtler pressed out his ingots into shape for cutting the coins, still exists. It is a home-made affair and consists of two independent steel rollers opposing each other, with setting screws to regulate their propinquity. Each roller, which is about four inches wide and two in diameter, is worked by a long hand crank. A bronze cent passed through these rollers became an oblong strip of metal in a few moments. There are none of these coins in the National Museum at Washington, where there should be some specimens at least.

I made every effort to find a Bechtler rifle that I might, if possible, secure it for the Museum. I was, however, unable to even see one, though they are well remembered by the older citizens and had a great reputation in their day.

*The quotations given appear to comprehend all the literature extant in regard to the Minter of North Carolina. I have searched the various histories of the State in vain, and a note from Mr. David Hutcheson of the Library of Congress informs me that he has found no mention of Bechtler or his coinage in the books of the library.

Probably very few of them were made and these have been carried away from the town, or destroyed as useless in the present day of breech loading rapid fire guns.

North Carolina does not stand alone in the matter of having had a private mint for gold coins. Such mints have existed at least in Georgia, South Carolina, Colorado, California, Utah and Oregon. All gold coins, however, issued by private individuals, were simply bullion stamped with weight, fineness of metal and the name of the coiner as a guarantee of the weight and assay, and were in no sense coins of the United States.

North Carolina does, however, apparently stand alone in having produced the largest nugget of gold found in the United States, for I find in the "Geological Survey of Georgia," 1896, the following passage: "The largest lump of gold found in the United States was discovered on the Reed Plantation in Cabarrus County, N. C., in 1799. It was about eight and a half inches long, five inches broad and an inch thick, and weighed twenty-eight pounds avoirdupois."

One pleasant afternoon Mr. McDaniel was kind enough to accompany me to the former Bechtler property, some three or more miles north from Rutherfordton. There is always something pathetic about a deserted home that has once been instinct with life and activity, and the full force of this feeling came over me as I stood on the site of the house, for the building was burned some years ago, and saw on every hand signs of the past activities of this industrious and enthusiastic German. The house, called in the Canoe Voyage a cottage, stood on the top of one of those peculiar mound like hills already spoken of, and commanded a sweeping and majestic view of the surrounding country, especially towards the north, where the hazy outlines of the distant mountains almost blend with the sky. Some old peach trees still stand like sentinels about the ruins of the house, but otherwise all is desolation. About the hill may

be seen signs of former drifts and tunnels, and one of these which is probably the tunnel spoken of by my grandfather, can still be entered, though unsupported by timbers or masonry. It is believed that Mr. Bechtler personally got very little gold from his premises, but the indications in the hills show his perseverance in its pursuit. The water used in his washings was obtained from a fine spring at the bottom of the hill on which the house stood and was brought to the building by what is locally called a "telegraph." One of these telegraph lines running from the same spring to a house on the opposing hill is still to be seen. On the slope of the hill to the west of the house was the vineyard, and a little to the north of this is a now empty grave that once held the remains of the minter of North Carolina. As I stood by the grave, a covey of quails arose almost at my feet and whirled away to closer cover. Two other empty graves are there also that formerly contained the bodies of August and Charles Bechtler. The remains of all three were exhumed and taken away for reburial by a relative several years ago and there is no one of the Bechtler blood left in the town.

emerged upon a bald elevated plain. This still surrounded by hills is entirely destitute of trees, or even bushes. To our left we saw an extensive pond of water.

Catching a glimpse off to the right of the green cotton-woods of the Limpia and warned of the dangers of the plains, by our recent meeting with the Apaches, I directed the march towards them.

At about one we came to camp in a grove of lofty Alamos. The Limpia here forms a clear deep pool of blue water and here it issues from the mountains, now on our right hand in a southerly course and follows hence the pass we have just come through. The large trees are marked with the rude sketches of the Comanches.

We had intended to noon here, but Indian signs became frequent. Alarm smokes and signal smokes in the direction

WHITING DIARY.

March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte.

(Continued.)

Mar. 20th.

Tues. This day and night have been stirring. We set out from camp. Our road has been remarkable. The daylight showed us on awaking a fine pass. Through the gorge, now running at the base of the dark cliffs of basaltic columns, now winding amid the prettier grouping of trees and in little mountain valleys, is a clear stream. We followed it through the range delighted at the promise of a successful passage of the road, when wood and water should obtain in plenty. Wild roses, the only ones I had seen in Texas, here grew luxuriantly. I named the defile, the Wild Rose pass and the brook, the Limpia.

At 12 we left the valley of the pass, for a while and emerged upon a bald elevated plain. This still surrounded by hills is entirely destitute of trees, or even bushes. To our left we saw an extensive pond of water.

Catching a glimpse off to the right of the green cottonwoods of the Limpia and warned of the dangers of the plains, by our recent meeting with the Apaches, I directed the march towards them.

At about one we came to camp in a grove of lofty Alamos. The Limpia here forms a clear deep pool of blue water and here it issues from the mountains, now on our right hand in a southerly course and follows hence the pass we have just come through. The large trees are marked with the rude sketches of the Comanches.

We had intended to noon here, but Indian signs became frequent. Alarm smokes and signal smokes in the direction

we had come, answered off towards the S, began to darken the air. The tract between us and the ravines of the Cibolo, beyond is a bare bleak prairie. I determined to steal a march upon Gomez—for I had no doubt that he was moving his other bands. Our animals were staked out as if we intended to camp for the night. After the scanty meal of the day was done with, the packs were arranged to be readily disposed of at night. Our arms were thoroughly examined and put in order. Our camp fires were lit. About 8 at night we saddled up with great rapidity and stillness. Orders were given that upon alarm the command should close upon the head and a lariat passed through the halters of all the mules was to be tied immediately by the Mexicans. The men were to ride 4 and 5 abreast. Our fires still burning, without a sound, we issued from our camp. No man spoke. I may live a long time yet, but I shall never forget the still and oppressive hours of that sombre march. The night was clear in its cold starlight. The wind swept by over the bleak plain in fitful and furious gusts from the West. To the Eastward above the hills of the pass rose the lurid glare of the gathering fires of the Apaches. Anxious and with senses keenly alive to every sound we moved in close order over the plain, listening each moment for the Indian whistle and the rushing of his horsehoofs.

We had left the trail as an additional precaution and were steering a West course.

About 11, on our left a brilliant fire suddenly flashed into sight from the summit of a lofty peak.

The whispered words a "signal, a signal," ran through our party. We knew that our movement was discovered. The lurking spies about our camp had found we had gone and made all speed to their signal hill.

How intense the excitement of the next two hours? That fire flashing on our left, while every little space, the dark figures distinctly visible between us and the light would

pass, heaping on the brush and feeding the flame. Answering back in the east were the mountains lit up with a long red line of fire.

I moved upon the dark outline of a hill before us which promised some shelter from the wind now blowing a chill gale and perhaps defense and rest. At $\frac{1}{2}$ past one we reached it and found the rocks at its base a fine natural work. Here without water, weary and desperate—we laid down on our arms—no fires were lit and the tired sentinels kept up their watch till daylight undisturbed. (Travel) 18 miles.

Mar. 21st.

Wed. The morning showed where we were—at the base of a hill composed entirely of huge rounded masses of grit, apparently boulders, piled one upon the other in Titanic shapes. I named the hill Voltena.

The smokes were rising near the signal mountains to the S. E. of us and by which passes the Presidio trail. The Indians had evidently lost us. Expecting us to pass by the direct course, they had gathered in force in that direction. Our night march and our westerly course of last evening had saved us a bloody fight. We were now near the ravines of the Cibolo and would soon be in position to bid defiance to Gomez.

Breakfasting on a little coffee and a spoonful of pinoli, all we had, we set out on our course now southerly for Presidio.

The tract we now traveled in was one of hill and vale, favorable enough for us. We soon entered however an extensive dogtown. These curious little animals, the American marmot, strip the whole vicinity of their burrows of every green shoot baring the plain and giving a peculiarly desolate aspect to the landscape, the effect of which is not diminished by their dismal squeak as the passage of the cavallade disturbs them.

We should be grateful to them for they furnished us a breakfast.

The Delaware Jack Hunter killed a panther just as we reached the gullies of the Cibolo. Poor as the prospect was the idea of meat revived our famished spirits. The march was kept up until 4 P. M. when we camped in a secure ravine by a water hole of the Cibolo. The panther was a God-send. Young panther, as my Florida recollections prove is not bad, but panther very old, very lean and very tough without prejudice is decidedly not good. We had to take it, though.

The night of the 21st was intensely cold, the water nearby freezing over. (March) 17 miles.

Mar. 22d.

Thurs. At $\frac{1}{4}$ of 8 this morning we left camp, following the valley of the Cibolo in a S course for Leaton's peak, a notable mountain, which, I am told, can be seen from Presidio. This valley is a remarkable locality. We again see the table formations, through which the great primitive rocks, we have lately left, seem elevated. On our right we found large strata of green sand between two distinct beds of lime and clay.

The ground is broken into many fantastic ridges and tables, all however practically for wagons, and we rejoice in the prospect of success in our reconnoissance.

Mar. 22d.

Thaces of Conolly's wagon trail are again met with. It crossed the mountains below us. We found to-day great quantities of milky and smoky quartz, with botryoidal shapes, frequently appearing as if fused and enclosing nodules of clay—some of these nodules having crumbled, left hollows like bottles and vessels. Smith found some beautiful specimens.

Several superb cactaciae in bloom were also met. The magnificent cluster of scarlet flowers on some of these plants

particularly attracted my attention. I regret much the absence of books prevents my giving a proper description and classification of them.

We dined to-day on our panther meat at a spring similar in character to the Anache, but the water, owing to the clay bed, not nearly so clear as that.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ after 3 our march was resumed and continued until dark, a march of 20 miles.

I had sent the boy, Poli, on in advance to hunt—we found him watching for us at the water with a deer, he had been fortunate enough to kill, and a prairie dog. It was very poor but it was better than we had had for some time. We demolished it that night.

Antelope abounded in our vicinity all day, but so very wild we could not kill them.

Friday.

Mar. 23d. We still traveled a southerly course down the valley of the Cibolo, now become monotonous and uninteresting. The course of the creek was marked by reeds and willows. The adjacent bottom was arid and dusty and clothed not with the green mezquite of the mountain creeks, but with chaparral, cactus and here and there rank sedge grass.

Hay's trail out from Presidio, we here fell in with. After a march of 8 miles we stopped on clear running water in the Cibolo at noon. The water of this arroyo is not large, as a general thing, good except where it is running. When it stands in pools, it soon becomes brackish and unpleasant from its being strongly impregnated with different salts.

This day has been intensely warm. We left our dinner camp at 2 o'clock and at 4 left the Cibolo on our right hand and ascended from its valley to the higher land.

It is very stony. We are now in the peculiar gravel region which marks the course of the Rio Grande for a long

distance. The ground where we leave the Cibolo is covered with fragments of bressia but not in situ.

On rising the ridge, the welcome sight of the smokes of Presidio del Norte, met our longing eyes, defined in long blue lines against the dark sides of the Sierra Madre.

We passed three or four miles farther the Cottonwood Spring and Grove. The vegetation appears here much farther advanced than above and this beautiful grove is welcome to the eye after the dry and barren valley of the Cibolo.

I met to-day for the first time a curious plant. Long stems with a dark greenish gray back covered with a hard curved spine and growing generally in clusters of from 5 to 12 from the same root, without branches and this time of year without leaves. These stems bend outwards as they rise and are tipped with a beautiful pear shaped cluster of small crimson flowers.

After a march of 18 miles we came to a camp on clear running water and good grass.

I determined to rest an hour at camp and then push on with Smith and Howard to Leaton's ranch, now about 12 miles. We started at 7 in the evening and until 9 kept the trail very well, but the country becoming stony and sandy and much broken into Arroyos or dry creeks, we lost it.

Still keeping our course, as far as we thought prudent, at one we laid down in the bed of a gully and slept until morning.

Sat.

Mar. 24th. At daylight when we awoke, we saw we were within 2 miles of Leaton's place. The little white church of the Norte, beyond had a very pretty effect, below the dark mountains with the morning sun shining brightly upon its walls. We soon came in view of the Rio Grande with its green valley and cottonwood groves. It was delightful

distance. The ground where we leave the Cibola is covered with fragments of brasses but not in situ.

On rising the ridge, the welcome sight of the smoke of Presidio del Norte, met our longing eyes, defined in long blue lines against the dark sides of the Sierra Madre.

We passed three or four miles farther the Cottonwood Spring and Grove. The vegetation appears here much farther advanced than above and this beautiful grove is well come to the eye after the dry and barren valley of the Cibola.

I met to-day for the first time a curious plant. Long stems with a dark greenish gray bark covered with a hard curved spine and growing generally in clusters of from 2 to 12 from the same root, without branches and this time of year without leaves. These stems bend outwards as they rise and are tipped with a beautiful pear shaped cluster of small crimson flowers.

After a march of 12 miles we came to a camp on clear running water and good grass.

I determined to rest an hour at camp and then push on with Smith and Howard to Icaton's ranch, now about 12 miles. We started at 7 in the evening and still kept the trail very well, but the country becoming stony and sandy and much broken into Arroyos or dry creeks, we lost it.

Still keeping our course, as far as we thought prudent, at one we laid down in the bed of a gully and slept until morning.

24th.

Mar. 24th. At daylight when we awoke, we saw we were within 2 miles of Icaton's place. The little white church of the Norte, beyond had a very pretty effect, below the dark mountains with the morning sun shining brightly upon its walls. We soon came in view of the Rio Grande with its green valley and cottonwood grove. It was delightful

to our jaded spirits to catch glimpses of the Adobes houses. At 7 we reached Fort Leaton, where we received a warm welcome and great hospitality.

Leaton has performed severe labour and gone to much expense in his location. His fort is a collection of Adobes, or earth built houses, with a lookout and a wall which encloses also his corral. The rooms are surmounted by a crenated parapet wall and the place would make a strong defence against Indian.

He represents those living between this and the Paso as hostile in the extreme and considers with the smallness of our force that we undertake an expedition of great risk. The party made their appearance about 10 this morning. Leaton immediately allowed them to camp in his yard, had wood brought and a meal cooked for the rough and hungry travelers. And after an enormous dinner, the remainder of the day was appropriated to rest.

Sund.

21th Mar. This morning I had the necessary subsistence for our next march put in a state of forwardness. All that can be procured and this at high prices is dried beef, Pinoli and corn meal. Pinoli is parched corn ground and sweetened, a very pleasant and nutritive article of food. But both it and the meal here have to be ground by hand, and the beef must be dried. Three or four days will perforce be consumed.

Everything bring an enormous price in this vicinity. Mr. Leaton has to supply himself entirely from Chihuahua. The neighboring village is a poor stricken town and the journey to Chihuahua is one of no common peril.

Mar. 25th. We will require many new animals nearly all our being either sore backed or tender footed and unfit to proceed further.

Leaton is very enterprising and active in his assistance.

His endeavors, with small resources to promote our success lay me under many obligations.

Smith, Howard, Leaton and De Lacy, went over with me to day to the Norte. It is a collection of one story Adobes buildings situated on one of the gravel tables at the junction of the Conchas with the Rio Grande. It has a barren and desolate aspect. The soil in the vicinity is sandy and sterile. Indeed for farming purposes Leaton has the only soil about and his tract is confined.

Gazed at with wondering eyes by the population, as the strangers who had passed through the Apache country, we walked through the streets and on coming to the Presidio or Fortaleza del Norte, we called on the Commandante, Don G. Ortiz. This fortress is a rude adobes structure, oblong in shape, without flanking defences, containing the Church and the barracks and capable of accommodating 5 or 600 men. Some miserable ragged creatures, apparently half starved and called soldiers were standing about the gateway. A scare crow was walking past, with a bankrupt es-copette.

We were ushered into the Commandante's room. A few chairs and a pine table were its furniture. He soon made his appearance, a short slightly built man, dark moustache and gentlemanly address. We were presented in form by Mr. Leaton, afterwards to the Alcalde and other officials of the place. The usual compliments passed and whiskey and parras brandy from Leaton's were handed round and then a Mexican dinner brought in, in the usual style one dish at a time. Stewed Chicken flavored hotly with Chili colorado, Tortillas, roasted turkey, exceedingly well cooked and finally frijoles and Coffee. We ate to repletion, as might have been expected of men with our late experiences. Ad-journing, we (Mar. 25th) visited Don Jose Rodriguez recommended by Leaton as the only honest man in the place.

The Town of Norte, is said to contain 12 to 1400 souls

His endeavors, with small resources to promote our success lay me under many obligations.

Smith, Howard, Ixston and De Lacy, went over with me to day to the Norte. It is a collection of one story Adobe buildings situated on one of the gravel tables at the junction of the Conchas with the Rio Grande. It has a barren and desolate aspect. The soil in the vicinity is sandy and sterile. Indeed for farming purposes Ixston has the only soil about and his tract is confined.

Gazed at with wondering eyes by the population, as the strangers who had passed through the Apache country, we walked through the streets and on coming to the Presidio or Fortaleza del Norte, we called on the Commandante, Don G. Ortiz. This fortress is a rude adobe structure, oblong in shape, without flanking defenses, containing the Church and the barracks and capable of accommodating 2 or 300 men. Some miserable ragged creatures, apparently half starved and called soldiers were standing about the gateway. A scare crow was walking past, with a bankrupt copette.

We were ushered into the Commandante's room. A few chairs and a pine table were its furniture. He soon made his appearance, a short slightly built man, dark mustache and gentlemanly address. We were presented in form by Mr. Ixston, afterwards to the Alcalde and other officials of the place. The usual compliments passed and whiskey and parra brandy from Ixston's were handed round and then a Mexican dinner brought in, in the usual style one dish at a time. Stewed Chicken flavored hotly with Chili Colorado, Tortillas, roasted turkey, exceedingly well cooked and finally frijoles and Coffee. We ate to repulsion, as might have been expected of men with our late experiences. Adjourned, we (Mr. 25th) visited Don Jose Rodriguez recommended by Ixston as the only honest man in the place. The Town of Norte is said to contain 12 to 1400 souls.

but like all Mexican towns on the frontier, is a miserable Indian blighted place.

There are several abandoned silver mines in its vicinity, one in the Suni River, said to contain fine ore. There are also mines on the American side of the river, but the workers were long since driven off by the Indians. Only an eye-witness can form an idea of the complete stagnation in every branch of industry produced by those terrible Indian depredations. The town of Norte, once a more flourishing place and occupying an important military position, now indeed enjoys in some sort immunity; but it is for the reason that, its inhabitants have been stripped of their all and in the way of plunder present no attraction for the Apache robbers.

Fort Leaton will become an important site to the U. S. in view of the treaty stipulation and the Indian aggression. It will make a convenient port of depot and refuge for the moving camps of Dragoons which must be placed upon the great war paths. Presidio is at the western part of that large bend of the Rio Grande where most of these passes in to Mexico exist. It is in convenient striking distance also of the upper passes of the Apaches. With a proper and efficient system of mounted troops heavy blows will at one day or other, be struck upon the Comanches from this port. It will also become the custom house for the Chihuahua trade henceforth, if I mistake not, destined to pass not by Santa Fe but from New Orleans and the Southern states. It appears to me one of the most important places on the Rio Grande.

These suggestions are necessarily brief, but they touch upon subjects pregnant with importance. I hope should they meet the eye of the Chief Engineer, they may be deemed worthy of more mature consideration. The whole of the neighboring region of the "Big Bend" requires thorough reconnoissance. The geography, Topography and

geology of it are unknown. Important public information may be gained both for military and commercial interests, by a judicious system of reconnoitering parties, traversing the extensive region lying between the Pecos and the Rio Grande.

Monday

Mar. 26. Having learned that various outrages have been committed in the neighborhood by the Mexican authorities and the circumstances having been officially made known to me, I made inquiries of them in the matter. Their answer and my report are among the papers addressed to General Worth and it not necessary to cumber these notes with them.

Tues.

Mar. 27. Ordered a board of Survey on the animals of the escort and procured the necessary mules to supply the place of those condemned.

Made up my accounts with Leaton, paying him by drafts on the Depts at San Antonio. Hardly knowing what was before us and all accounts about the number and hostility of the Indians of the Rio Grande being so much against us, I judged proper to leave everything not absolutely essential to our progress, in Leaton's care: together with a succinct account of our operations thus far.

The provisions now being well forward, I appointed to start on the morrow or next day.

Wed.

Mar. 28th. Most of the day, to day has been taken up in our preparation of making bags to hold our provisions, etc. separating the packs, arranging the messes, etc.

I have secured the services of two additional men to increase our little party, W. F. de Lacy and Mr. Spencer.

Thurs.

Mar. 29th. The moving of this day has been occupied in the selection and packing of our train.

We left Leaton's in the afternoon and camped 4 miles from his house on the Rio Grande banks.

Friday.

Mar. 30th. Marched from Presidio del Norte to El Paso. We left our camp on the Rio Grande at 8 this morning. Leaton passed the night with us. The hospitality of this man, his zealous endeavors to promote in every way the interests of the expedition, his reckless profusion and the efforts of both himself and his wife to make my mess mates comfortable, I can never forget.

And the load of obligation was not a little increased by his insisting at the very last moment on sending his favorite mare along with me, in order as he said, should we get into a scrape some one at least might get out.

There was as usual this morning the delays and vexations which accompany a start from the settlements. Refractory mules, some pitching and others pulling back, gear not properly adjusted and packs not well arranged, but at last, but at length, we moved in order through the sandy "bottom" of the river.

Nearly opposite the Mexican Town, we passed a fine part of the valley where the Mezquite, the willow and cottonwood abound in size and where some judicious and tasteful clearing would make a pleasant site for the quarters of a post while hard by is a commanding table, similar to the one on which Presidio is built, where the Lookout or defensive works might well be placed.

Barracks properly arranged will probably make the only defensive works upon this frontier. They can be cheaply and conveniently built of adobe the almost universal building material. But our position is offensive with reference to Indians. They will never attack posts garrisoned by American troops—and hence the different sites located along the Rio Grande with those probably in contemplation,

from this river to the Wichita, should be considered as Depots.

Mar. 30th. Our trail lay over firm gravelly sand, occasionally intersected by small gullies, washed by water: it was between the cottonwoods which, almost everywhere line the banks of the River and the gravel ridges which put out from the hills or rather mountains on the right.

We continued until 2, the weather very warm, when we camped in a secure grove after a march of about 15 miles. The precaution of sentinels, the moment we stopped was adopted. We are determined, that whatever be before us, we shall not be surprised.

The Sierra Grande, as I believe the Mexicans called the mountain which for some twenty miles above the "Norte" lies parallel to the river, is very singular in appearance. A high unbroken narrow ridge from one end to the other seems to form its summit. The side towards the river is very steep and is intersected at short intervals by huge furrows which extend from the summit to the base, terminating generally in ravines which course towards the water, and looks as if when elevated, the mountain had been combed down by the teeth of some Titanic harrow.

March 31st

Sat. We moved at 8. On our left on the opposite bank in the north end of the Sierra Grande, while beyond it and farther up the river stands the "Pilaes" a notable hill of two peaks which has been thus named by the Mexicans. On our right a high and large mountain which I have called Mount Barnard. The travel has been much interrupted by Chaparral, the cactus in every variety, enormous Palmillos, from 15 to 25 feet high, and every kind of thorn. Our progress was good notwithstanding.

We moved with caution. Dick, Lt. Smith and Spencer constituted our advance: they rode at the distance of several hundred yards ahead: I led the train in close order and

Brady scouted in rear at some distance. By 12 we reached a valley opposite the Casas Viejas or old Fortaleza, which stands deserted, crowning the bluff on the opposite shore. Built for defense against the Indian, it is a mournful monument in its rumbling desolation of Mexican weakness. Two towers at either extremity of the site constitute its lookout and flanking defences. These are connected by a long curtain, which on top shows the remains of a crenated parapet wall.

Here the Rio Grande runs for some distance over a rocky bottom, forming a very good crossing Bordo de piedras or Rock ford. This point is about 35 miles above Leaton's.

We dined here and at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 2 moved on. Some little difficulty in the travel was found where the gravel ridges before mentioned are washed at their base by the river.

Passed great beds of clay.

Beyond the W point of Mt. Barnard and near the river stand some notable hills, presenting a resemblance to old feudal castles, with the round towers of those days. Horizontal on top, the action of water appears to have scraped the sides of the hills and cut them in the shape of towers.

I hence named them Tower hills. Opposite to them on the river bank we came to camp after a march of 19 miles. Sund.

Ap. 1st. After marching about 3 miles through chaparral we came into the formation called by the Mexicans "Cajones" or boxes. We find our progress interrupted by continual tables of gravel, narrow ridges with steep sides separated by ravines and toward the river terminating in perpendicular escarpment.

They are generally composed of distinctly stratified beds of red clay and sand.

On our right hand now having passed Mt. Barnard were seen high mountains, marked with great patches of white,

whether sand, clay or lime we could not tell. These I called the White Mountains.

A little further on we entered among high and rough hills, covered with red basaltic rock, overlying sandstone—two of these make notable land marks being almost exactly alike in shape. We passed a salt spring this afternoon and soon after at 3 reached a clear creek of pleasant water, where we camped after a march of between 16 and 20 miles.

It occurred to me to day, to apply to the Chief Engineer for some Engineer Soldiers to serve on this frontier and I make a memorandum here with that view.

Ap. 2nd

Mond. A heavy shower of rain, having fallen the past evening, camp was not moved until 9 in order that the saddle blankets might be dried. One of the mules was found unfit to proceed and accordingly abandoned.

The red hills continue to make down to the river and our advance was much interrupted by ravines, bluffs and thickets. Howard, Smith, Spencer and I were constantly scouting to the right and left, on the lookout for suitable wagon passes. So far I am of opinion that we have met no obstacle which may not be removed. Generally when we passed with the train over the hills adjacent to the river, a few hours labour with the Axe picks and crobars would enable wagons to pass below, thus much shortening the distance.

The place by which we came is remarkable. The trail led us down a very steep hill and passed under a huge isolated rock of conglomerate which towered above our heads, its peak inaccessible and seeming as if it would topple over upon the travelers. Its top looks like a dog's head, whereupon I called the pass, Hell gate and the rock Cerberus.

We marched beyond this for about an hour when upon finding good grass and the river bank convenient for water, I determined to halt. Our animals have been much fatigued by the severe labour of the morning. I suppose we have

scarcely made more than 6 miles, from 9 o'clock till $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 3 we saddled up, our road still in the Red hills, but this afternoon chiefly by the river bottom. On account of the undergrowth and the willow our progress was laborious and slow and in many places we were forced to the hills. One part of our path was notable: a high and craggy hill rose from the water's edge, directly opposite a straight stretch of the river and we wound by a narrow trail some 100 feet above the stream along its precipitous side. The sun setting in the West and throwing the hills into strong light and shade the peaks of Mexico towering in every variety of fantastic position and form and the Rio Grande with its pale green fringe of cottonwoods and willows formed a pleasant picture.

Toward dusk we reached a "bottom" where though the grass was poor we were obliged to camp. (12 miles.)
Tues.

Ap. 3d. At 8 o'clock we were again in motion and we continued by the river all the morning at times with great difficulty. Howard indefatigable as usual climbed a high hill round the base of which I carried the train and he found there was a pass to the E. of it.

The country adjacent to the river now appears rather more open and as we have left the red hills behind us, the valley assumes an aspect similar to that below, intersected with smooth gravel ridges dividing it into level and sterile tracts.

Respecting the travel of the past 2 days I am of opinion that it is possible to make a wagon road. I should require however at least one company on fatigue duty, in advance of the troops, or perhaps better two well provided with implements. They should start three or four weeks before the main body.

On account of the poor grass of last night I stopped to

graze upon the river bank at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 12. The animals suffer excessively with tender feet, so rough is the task of beating out a trail in this rugged country. Two have already been abandoned since we left Presidio—and I fear to lose many more.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past three we again moved on through a level bottom destituted of trees and surrounded by the clay and gravel hills. At $\frac{1}{2}$ after five we came to a singular rock apparently of limestone which stands to the left of the trail upon a small round elevation—exactly resembling a sentry box, I named it Sentinel Rock. Several of us climbed it and looking towards the opposite side of the river we discovered the ruins of an extensive fortaleza; the debris of the old roofs, the crumbling towers and the line of connecting curtains of great length could be plainly seen.

$\frac{1}{2}$ a mile beyond this after a march of 16 miles we came to camp.

Wed.

Ap. 4th. Leaving camp at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 7 we followed out an old Indian path, which shortly led us among the gravel ridges. Our course was rather more direct than that of the river, but in many places the travel was excessively rough chiefly where we crossed the ridges. These are so steep that it is necessary to zigzag up their declivities and the loose rolling stones with which they are covered are exceedingly severe upon the mules. We toiled on however watchful as always and observant of all around us. It was plain we were approaching a more fertile and pleasant part of the river bank than is to be found lower down; trails become frequent, some of them with the signs of recent travel; cattle tracks too were noticed. All these things indicated that we were drawing near some Indian Town.

Arms were looked at and we preserved our customary cautious advance.

Upon rising on to a gravel ridge a broad and beautiful

valley appeared before us the largest we had seen. Here in every direction were the Apache lodges. It was with feelings of no small satisfaction that we found the population had recently left and from the signs on the trails gone to the mountains. Hundreds of lodges in every variety of position, great quantities of cattle horns and other remains, and a numerous and greedy flock of buzzards showed how extensive a band dwelt there. Enough to have rubbed our little party out.

This is a winter town. This nomadic tribe, subsisting almost entirely upon the spoils of the unhappy race which they regard as slaves, during the spring and summer months move into the lofty regions of the mountains and selecting there some pleasant spot, on the clear creeks which flow in the hills, where the cottonwood and mezquite give them shade and the mountain grass fatten their cavallades, they prepare for the fall and winter campaign.

Towards September the winter grass of the Rio Grande bottoms is beginning to be good. Then they return to the river. Amongst these thick groves and sheltered by the surrounding hills from the northers the women and children remain while the warriors ravage Mexico. Their incursions and those of the Comanches penetrate to Chihuahua, Durango, Zacatecas and even to San Luis Potosi.

We stopped for dinner in this valley. The grass was very fine.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 2 we again moved on. Upon ascending the gravel ridge which separates this from the next bottom, we discovered horses near the river. This put us all on the qui vive, but they were soon seen to be loose, probably broken down animals left by the Indians to recruit.

Cattle too were spied in the next valley studded like the last with the lodges of an another extensive town. I despatched Polli and the Delaware to shoot a cow—the former was soon successful and the train was halted for $\frac{3}{4}$ of an

hour, while the meat was cut up and packed. This bottom is a fine one and of considerable extent. The soil is light susceptible, I should think of cultivation and affording an admirable site for a post.

Ap. 4th. Here we fell in with the trail of our friend Gomez as he passed down the river on his way to the point where he met with us. We followed it up through a very level tract, passing round the hills lying immediately upon the river and reaching it again at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 6 at a notable place where it forces itself through a narrow gorge between two high and precipitous bluff of sandstone overlaid with lime.

This place I called the Notch. Our march of today has been about 22 miles.

(Continued.)

The writer of this note is informed by the family of Mr. Doobittle that it was rarely his practice to keep copies of letters, except those of a purely business or professional nature, and that where such copies are found they are generally the first draft of a more carefully re-written and revised communication. The fact that there are few of such letters found in his private correspondence goes far to confirm the statement of members of his family.

How Mr. Davis could be tried by a jury, the members of which were absolutely impartial, who had not formed or expressed some opinion of the guilt or innocence of the accused, at a time immediately succeeding the War of the Rebellion, when all States and kinds of sectional and partisan hatred ran high, was the subject which called forth some of the suggestions from Judge Doobittle. While these suggestions are not altogether new, they are most important in the light of subsequent events.

More novel and less a matter of common knowledge is his unique proposal for the erection of a territory out of a portion of the State of Texas, and the colonization of the newly made territory with the recently enfranchised negroes.

Mr. Doobittle was always a strong believer in the colonization of the colored population as the only practicable solution of the vexed race question in this country. Recent events go far to show that his political vision upon this question was almost prophetic. It is not believed, however that anything ever came of the suggestion for this new territory out of Texan soil.

Judge Doobittle's position and character render this letter an important contribution to the history of the times.

DEANE MORSE.

Memphis, Wis.]

[UNION UNBROKEN: DAVIS SHOULD BE EXECUTED! ADVISABILITY OF APPROPRIATING LAND FOR USE OF NEGROES.]

RECONSTRUCTION—DOOLITTLE ON.

[The following copy of a letter indicates some of the momentous questions which were enlisting the attention of our political leaders and the statesmen during the period succeeding the Civil War.

The author of the letter submitted, the late United States Senator James R. Doolittle, was, at the time of its writing, one of the firm and trusted friends of President Johnson to whom the letter was directed. The original is in the not very legible handwriting of Judge Doolittle and was evidently a rough draft of a more carefully prepared document, as it has many interlineations and erasures. The writer of this note is informed by the family of Mr. Doolittle that it was rarely his practice to keep copies of letters, except those of a purely business or professional nature, and that where such copies are found they are, generally, the first draft of a more carefully re-written and revised communication. The fact that there are few of such letters found in his private correspondence goes far to confirm the statement by members of his family.

How Mr. Davis could be tried by a jury, the members of which were absolutely impartial, who had not formed or expressed some opinion of the guilt or innocence of the accused, at a time immediately succeeding the War of the Rebellion, when all sorts and kinds of sectional and partisan hatred ran high, was the subject which called forth some of the suggestions from Judge Doolittle. While these suggestions are not altogether new, they are most important in the light of subsequent events.

More novel and less a matter of common knowledge is his unique proposal for the erection of a territory out of a portion of the state of Texas, and the colonization of the newly made territory with the recently enfranchised negroes.

Mr. Doolittle was always a strong believer in the colonization of the colored population as the only practicable solution of the vexed race question in this country. Recent events go far to show that his political vision upon this question was almost prophetic. It is not believed, however that anything ever came of the suggestion for the new territory out of Texan soil.

Judge Doolittle's position and character render this letter an important contribution to the history of the times.

DUANE MOWRY.

Milwaukee, Wis.]

[UNION UNBROKEN: DAVIS SHOULD BE EXECUTED: AD-
VISABILITY OF APPROPRIATING LAND FOR USE OF NEGROES.]¹

Private.

RACINE, WIS., Sept.

9th, 1865.

To the President:

MY DEAR SIR: Enclosed I send you the resolutions of our Union Convention. I found a good deal of "*steam on*," and with those who are carried away with that crazy idea which the fertile brain of Wendell Phillips engendered upon the brains of Sumner, Chase and Greeley, viz: That the states are out of the Union—no longer *states* under the Constitution—but mere conquered *territories*, and that therefore, the government has the right to impose negro suffrage, or any other terms upon them, as a condition precedent to their being recognized as states, there was a most determined effort to be made to force it upon our Convention.

Unwelcome as it always is to me to engage in Controversies with those who profess to be our friends, even when the *animus* which inspires them is *War* upon the administration, I still determined to go, and take the bull by the horns, and did so.

The majority report submitted by me was carried triumphantly. The minority report made by Gen'l Paine, (not our member of Congress, but an old leader of Abolitionists of 23 years standing) after a pretty warm discussion, was laid on the table by a majority so great they did not call the ayes and noes.

The platform in every resolution, speaks of the Union unbroken. They could not either *forceably* or *peaceably* carry the states out of the Union.

They re-affirm this the only ground on which we stood

¹ As usual summaries and brackets are due to the editor.

in the beginning and have stood through all the War. They could not go out from under the Constitution peaceably, and when they tried it by arms we crushed their armies and defeated them. "*Not one star obscured nor one stripe erased.*"

I wish you could find time to read and weigh each resolution. I deem them important for what they *do say*, and perhaps still more so for what they *do not say*.

But to come to the question upon which I sat down mainly to write.

1st. The trial of Davis.

My opinion is it should be in a civil court.

The only objection is the difficulty of getting a jury.

I think that could be provided against, by a law of Congress providing that in criminal cases when jurors are called they shall not be excluded by reason of having formed or expressed an opinion upon statements made in public journals, or upon the common history of the times.

You know the old idea of a jury was to summon men from the vicinage because they *did* know, or were more likely to know all about the matter than anybody else. But under long practice it has come to be a rule to select jurors who knew nothing and have no opinion about the case. In treason *two witnesses* are required to prove the overt act.

I think a law of that kind would pass Congress the first three weeks of its session and then you could try him at any place you please, Richmond or Knoxville or Washington.

I wish you would with the Attorney Gen'l and the Cabinet consider this suggestion. It is no *ex post facto* law making some new crime after it is committed; it is only regulating the proper proceedings of a trial.

2nd. There is another suggestion of great importance. Would it not be well for Congress to authorize the President to submit to the Legislature of Texas a proposition to cede

to the U. S. as *Territory* all south and west of a given line, using enough for a state adjoining Louisiana.

What lies west of the Indian Territory could be added to that and given to the Indians.

The remainder could be made into a *Freedman's Territory* for the colored soldiers to enter the Bounty lands in, and where they now are, by companies they could be settled upon the lands in townships, transportation given to their wives and children to join them there, and found such a kind of armed colony as *Rome* in the days of the Republic always established upon her boundaries in her conquering progress.

To all other colored men from all the South, heads of families there would be ample room to have them receive the full benefit of the Homestead System of which you are the author. This *Freedman's Territory* could be organized

with a Governor

Secretary of State

Three Judges

A Commissioner of Freedmen.

These could constitute the Legislative Council for the Territory making all rules and regulations which should be submitted to Congress and if not repealed by Congress to have full force and effect.

This to last say for 3 or 5 years after the expiration of that time, provide for a Legislative Assembly to be chosen also, in addition to the Council, and provide that the *voters* in such territory shall include all the colored men who shall have lived on these homesteads and maintained themselves and families say for one year, and all other male persons 21 years and upwards who can write his name legibly and read the Constitution of the United States, and all who had borne arms and been honorably discharged from the service of the U. S.

Perhaps we could do the same with a portion of Florida.

The first points towards the mixed population of Mexico. The other towards Hayti and Cuba which cannot hold slavery very long. The paradise the land of Canaan, opened not beyond Jordan, but beyond the Rio Grande, and the Gulf stream for the people, to which they will gladly go I think, and which will save them from being trodden underfoot by the advancing tide of Caucasian emigration from Europe and from all the North.

I have thought much upon this question. I would like a word from you.

I promised to mention the name of some one to be associated with Mr. Speed on Davis' trial. But I am of opinion it is best to wait and make sure by getting such a law passed as I mentioned above. The country demands his punishment. My mother, and her heart is true to God and man, tells me "write to Mr. Johnson for me and tell him not to pardon him, but to be sure and have him tried and executed." I will not therefore name any one until I come on to Washington in November. You could suggest such a law in your message or if you think it wiser some one could introduce it in Congress. A military trial and conviction does not satisfy the public judgment.

As ever

Your Friend,

J. R. DOOLITTLE.

You have enclosed the toasts which were given by Mr.

¹ As usual summaries and brackets are due to the editor.

Chase (the chairman) with great animation. With much respect, Dear Sir,

I am faithfully yours &c.

MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1798, BEING LETTERS
FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF DR.
JAMES MCHENRY, SECRETARY OF WAR.¹

COMMUNICATED BY BERNARD C. STEINER.

I.

[George Salmon was a devoted Federalist and warm personal friend of McHenry. Col. Howard is John Eager Howard and Mr. Chase, Judge Samuel Chase.]

BALTIMORE 31 July 1798

DEAR SIR

A large party chiefly of your acquaintance gave a handsome Dinner last Saturday to Colonel Howard, as a full approbation of his conduct in Congress, and as our Representative was not asked, it shewed how much his conduct has been disapproved—this Dinner had made a great noise in Town particularly among the friends of the latter who look upon it as a great affront to him—but when the toasts came out in yesterdays evening paper, the noise and talk encreased prodigeously, as he is reflected on most deservedly in many of these toasts—very possible a Dinner will be given to him by a certain set of People here, and I suppose they will make great exertions to secure his election in October—I have not heard of any one that means to oppose him, so few there are here of leisure and talents, perhaps some person may come forward unexpectedly, and then there will be a trial of strength.

You have enclosed the toasts which were given by Mr.

¹ As usual summaries and brackets are due to the editor.

MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1798, BEING LETTERS
FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF DR.
JAMES MCHENRY, SECRETARY OF WAR.

COMMUNICATED BY BERNARD C. STEINER.

I.

[George Salmon was a devoted Federalist and warm personal friend of McHenry. Col. Howard is John Edgar Howard and Mr. Chase, Judge Samuel Chase.]

BALTIMORE, 27 July 1798.

DEAR SIR,

A large party chiefly of your acquaintance gave a handsome Dinner last Saturday to Colonel Howard, as a full approbation of his conduct in Congress, and as our Representative was not asked, it showed how much his conduct has been disapproved—this Dinner had made a great noise in Town particularly among the friends of the latter who look upon it as a great affront to him—but when the toasts came out in yesterday's evening paper, the noise and talk increased prodigiously, as he is reflected on most deservedly in many of these toasts—very possible a Dinner will be given to him by a certain set of People here, and I suppose they will make great exertions to secure his election in October—I have not heard of any one that means to oppose him, so few there are here of leisure and talents, perhaps some person may come forward unexpectedly, and then there will be a trial of strength.

You have enclosed the toasts which were given by Mr.

Chase (the chairman) with great animation. With much respect Dear Sir

I am faithfully yours &c

GEO. SALMON.

Bank Stock rather on the decline, indeed everything of the kind must tumble.

Honorable James McHenry Esqr.

War Office

Philadelphia.

II.

[William Hindman had been a delegate from Maryland to the Confederation Congress, and was a member of the House of Representatives from 1792 to 1799 and of the United States Senate in 1800 and 1801. He was a strong Federalist as were almost all McHenry's friends. The provisional army was then being organized so that the country would be prepared for a threatened war with France and this letter is one of many received by McHenry concerning applicants for appointment to office in the army.]

TALBOT COUNTY *Sept: 8th. 1798.*

MY DEAR SIR

When in Philadelphia I applied to you for a Captaincy for John Thompson, in Consequence of Letters from Messr. Robert Walters & George Finley of Queen Ann's County in his favor; I am recently inform'd that these Gentl have been deceived with Respect to his Politics, & that there is Strong Ground to believe that He is a Jacobin; in that Case his Success would give Them Pain; I must therefore beg You to lay him aside altogether, & if a Commission is Issued to suppress it if not got to his Hand. You will please to Say Nothing about this Matter.

I must again entreat You to give Doct: Wm. Nicholson a Commission of Captain in the provisional Army, his Federal Merits are very great. He is among my most active Spirited & best Friends, & has been Several Times on the Eve of fighting with his Brother Joseph, who as warmly advocates Seney's Election; the Doct: will be a most val-

uable Man on the Day's of the Election, when I fear there will be much Blood spilt,—Having been but little out on Account of a sore Leg, I cannot with accuracy say what will be the Issue of the Election between Mr: Seney & Myself; from every Thing I have been able to collect, I rather think it will be in his Favor.— He must gain by the astonishing Number of Lies told against me,— One Half of the People are very weak & full of Credulity; I hear among other Lies it is said, I am generally drunk in Philadelphia; They also Say if I am rechosen that Mr: Adam's Son will be made a King, & that We shall have Lords &c & the People taxed as in Great Britain; as ridiculous as this Story is, it has it's Believers—They also brand Me as a Tory—That I leave the House on trying Questions—Am always asleep, & when the Question is put, am roused & obliged to apply to some Friend how to Vote, &c: too too tedious to enumerate.—

You are no Doubt tired of this Stuff & Nonsense.—

I should be happy to hear from You, when your Time will admit I am aware of your Engagements.—

I am Yours Sincerely &C

WM. HINDMAN.

The Honble
James McHenry
Secretary of War
Philadelphia.

III.

[David Stewart was a prominent Baltimore merchant. The *Constellation* and another frigate were then building in Baltimore under the supervision of Commodore Thomas Truxton. McHenry was residing at Trenton to escape the yellow fever which raged at Philadelphia, the seat of government.]

[Part copied.]

BALTIMORE, September 15th, 1798.

DEAR SIR

A favorable issue to our approaching election I fear is

questionable. The opposite party have been very industrious and will neither spare pains nor expense to carry their point—however the opposition will be respectable and I am not yet without hope that Mr. Winchester will represent us for which I am very solicitous—Our vessels for government go on rapidly and please in all respects—one we hope will launch ere any winter sets in if not both—and I trust they will do credit to our city—with particular regard and esteem I am always—

Dear Sir

Yours very respectfully

DAVID STEWART.

The Honble James McHenry Esq.

Secretary at War

Trenton on Delaware.

IV.

[George Baer was elected from the Western Maryland district at this time and served as member of the House of Representatives from 1797 to 1801 and again from 1815 to 1817. Richard Sprigg was elected in 1796 to Congress and was again elected in 1800, but was defeated at this election by John C. Thomas.

William Matthews was defeated by Christie who had represented the district from 1793 to 1797.]

BALTIMORE 25 Septemr. 1798.

DEAR SIR

I am lately returned from a little excursion through different parts of this state with a view to drive away some complaints that seemed gaining on me by being confined too long to the air of Baltimore—Wherever I went, the ensuing election for Representatives to Congress seemed to take up the entire thoughts of the People, and party spirit rages every where with great violence—in the upper counties Mr. Baer is opposed by a Mr. Heister who formerly lived in Pennsylvania and a member from thence, this contest appears doubtful, the former is supported by all the

friends of Government, of course you know who will stick by the other,—in the District represented by Mr. Sprigg, a Doctor Thomas is brought forward of opposite principles to the other, the issue of this is also very uncertain, the District lately represented by Mr. Matthews, is contested by Gabriel Christie who was formerly in Congress and a Doctor Thomas, 'tis thought Christie will be carried to the disgrace of that district—Mr. Hindman who has been so long in Congress will be pushed hard by Mr. Seney whom I believe you know—Seney is a clever good kind of a man in private life, but in Politicks he is Gallatin the second, no person seems to start against Mr. Craik so he will go of course.

In this town and county parties are beyond anything ever before known and notwithstanding I am on the spot yet the event is uncertain to me, the friends of the new Candidate are more industrious than could have been expected and even Betts are making, a great deal of abuse, ill nature, and malice is abroad every day, the election begins next Monday and disagreeable consequences may be expected.

From this statement, I am greatly apprehensive the state of Maryland will not be represented in so proper a manner as formerly, by having fewer of them attached to Government, at all elections of this kind the vote of the Worthless is equal to the most respectable and great pains have been taken to work on them—wherever I went, the man of wealth, of information and of good morals, was the supporter of Government and approved of its measures, this should be some consolation in the worst of times.

with real respect and regard

Dear Sir I am yours &c &c

GEO SALMON.

We continue in good health here, a great blessing.
Honorable James McHenry Esqr.

Honorable James McHenry Esqr.

GEO. SALMON

V.

[Smith is Gen. Samuel Smith who represented Baltimore in the House of Representatives from 1793 to 1803 and again from 1816 to 1822. George Dent was member of the House of Representatives from 1793 to 1801 and was Speaker during the third session of the Fifth Congress.]

BALTIMORE *October 7th 1798.*

DEAR SIR

Before this gets to hand you will be acquainted with the issue of the election here, its finished in the manner that I expected, as I before mentioned that Smith's interest among the Mechanic's and Militia would surmount all opposition—notwithstanding many of the Merchants and people of Fortune made every exertion much to their credit, all that was required of me on acct. of my situation was my vote and private support which were given—but it was astonishing the number that would not interest themselves, many of whom received their living from the Government, indeed some of them took a decided part on the other side.

Mr. Craik and Mr. Dent are elected without opposition, Mr. Baer is returned for the upper District—Sprig is turned out, Christie has got his election, no certain acct. yet whether Mr. Hindman will be continued, but tis generally imagined he will succeed, if this should be the case the State of Maryland wont appear worse than formerly, I am told from good authority that the next Elections in Virginia will shew a wonderful change for the better.

The inclosed was wrote to me by Mr. Bourne of Amsterdam, what he said appeared so just and proper that I had the extract inserted in our papers—S. Smith's election must have cost him six thousand dollars at least, no trifle to a man so anxious to make money, he had a dreadful mob that made every thinking person apprehend mischief, his great majority kept them in order, if Winchester had kept near him, there is no knowing the consequences.

be persuaded Dear Sir of my attachment and that I am
always yours &c &c

Honorable James McHenry Esqr.

GEO. SALMON

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

Benjamin Walter Taylor, the dean of the medical profession in Columbia and one of the oldest and most distinguished physicians of the State, died yesterday at his home in Columbia. He was born at Edgehill, near Columbia in 1834, graduated in 1858 from the South Carolina Medical College, and practiced his profession with but few interruptions up to his death. During the war he served as surgeon and was present at many of the large battles. He was president of the South Carolina Medical Association and visiting physician of Columbia Hospital, from the time it was built to his death.—(Columbia, S. C., *State*, Thursday, December 28, 1905.)

Increase C. Smith, chief engineer of the steamer *City of Atlanta*, died while at sea Saturday, December 30, 1905. He was born in Brooklyn, 67 years ago and when only 14 went to sea. He is one of the three survivors of Commodore Perry's expedition to Japan. Captain Smith leaves one son and daughter.—(Savannah, Ga., *News*, Sunday, December 31, 1905.)

Mrs. F. M. Smith, of Oakland, Cal., died December 31, 1906. She was born in New York and since her marriage has lived in California. Mrs. Smith was noted for her charity and generosity. Besides contributing liberally to every charitable institution, she has built several cottages for homeless girls and offers a good home to every unfortunate woman who wishes to come. Her Christian work will be carried on after her death by her request.—(Oakland, Cal., *Enquirer*, Monday, January 1, 1906.)

Prof. Jules Reverchon died at the home of his adopted son, Saturday, December 30, 1905. He was born in 1834 near Lyons, France, and in 1855 came to Texas and settled in Dallas County. He was married in 1864 to Miss Marie Henry. Professor Reverchon was one of the most distinguished naturalists and botanists of his time, his collection of Texas flora being the finest in the world. Many of the new discoveries have been named after Professor Reverchon.—(Dallas, Tex., *News*, Sunday, December 31, 1905.)

John Reimbold was born in Keokuk, Iowa, June 4, 1876. He received his education in St. Mary's Catholic school, and has always been a strict and devoted member of St. Mary's church. Some years ago he was sent to Europe where he was assigned the duty of making European shoemakers acquainted with a patent American machine and spent a year teaching German laborers its use. Six years ago Mr. Reimbold was united in marriage to Miss Maude Roseberry, who survives him. He died on November 22, 1905.—(Keokuk, Iowa, *Gate City*, Thursday, November 23, 1905.)

John W. Lowell, one of the oldest citizens of Montgomery, died at his home December 31, 1905. He was born in Claiborne, Monroe county, Ala., on December 8, 1831. When he was 4 years old he came to Montgomery and in 1865 was married to Miss Mollie S. Gilmer. Mr. Lowell enlisted for the Civil War and served in nearly all the important battles, rising to the rank of lieutenant. After the war he engaged in the manufacture of carriages and the live stock business. For the last fifteen years he has been connected with the U. S. Government and at the time of his death was in the Agricultural Department.—(Montgomery, Ala., *Advertiser*, Monday, January 1, 1906.)

P. B. Pardo was born in Henry county, Ky., in 1836. He came to Bedford county twenty-three years ago but resided the greater part of the time on his farm where he died. He was actively engaged in the fruit business, working for Cincinnati firms. He died December 2, 1905.—(Bedford, Ky., *Democrat*, Saturday, December 9, 1906.)

Lewis Merriman was born in Bucyrus, Crawford county, May 4, 1827. While still a boy he engaged in business in Marseilles then the great trade center of Central Ohio. In 1864 he moved to Kenton and entered into the mercantile business. Mr. Merriman was the instigator and president of the Citizens Bank in Kenton which was merged into the Kenton Savings Bank in 1877, of which he was also president since 1882. In 1888 he organized the Home Savings Building and Loan Company and was that company's first and only president. He was Kenton's best known and one of her most successful citizens. He died November 23, 1905.—(Kenton, O., *Democrat*, Thursday, November 30, 1905.)

Rev. Edwin H. McLaughlin was born in Statesville, N. C., in 1856. He studied and practiced law for several years but abandoned it for clerical work. He was engaged in special evangelistic work when he died December 27, 1905.—(Johnson City, Tenn., *Comet*, Thursday, January 4, 1906.)

Prof. George F. McDonald died at his home in Montgomery, Thursday, December 28, 1905. He was born at Rockford, Coosa county, in 1839, and came to Wetumpka when he was sixteen. He fought all through the war and after its end he came to Montgomery and in 1881 built McDonald's opera house. Professor McDonald was married in 1862 to Miss Josephine Ragland. He was the oldest theatrical manager in the South as well as a well-known member of

T. B. Pardo was born in Henry county, Ky., in 1836. He came to Bedford county twenty-three years ago but resided the greater part of the time on his farm where he died. He was actively engaged in the fruit business, working for Cincinnati firms. He died December 2, 1905. (Bedford, Ky. Democrat, Saturday, December 3, 1905.)

Lewis Merriam was born in Butts, Crawford county, May 4, 1827. While still a boy he engaged in business in Marietta then the great trade center of Central Ohio. In 1854 he moved to Kenton and entered into the mercantile business. Mr. Merriam was the initiator and president of the Citizens Bank in Kenton which was merged into the Kenton Savings Bank in 1877 of which he was also president since 1888. In 1888 he organized the Home Savings Building and Loan Company and was that company's first and only president. He was Kenton's best known and one of her most successful citizens. He died November 25, 1905. (Kenton, O., Democrat, Thursday, November 30, 1905.)

Rev. Edwin H. McLaughlin was born in Steubenville, N. C., in 1856. He studied and practiced law for several years but abandoned it for clerical work. He was engaged in special evangelistic work when he died December 27, 1905. (Johnson City, Tenn., Comet, Thursday, January 4, 1906.)

Prof. George R. McDonald died at his home in Montgomery, Ala., Thursday, December 28, 1905. He was born at Bedford, Coosa county, in 1830, and came to Westphalia when he was sixteen. He fought all through the war and after its end he came to Montgomery and in 1881 built McDonald's opera house. Professor McDonald was married in 1862 to Miss Josephine Rayland. He was the chief theatrical manager in the South as well as a well-known member of

the Knights of Pythias, Red Men, Masons and U. C. Veterans.—(Montgomery, Ala., *Journal*, Friday, December 28, 1905.)

Hon. John Massey died at his home on Wednesday, December 27, 1905. He was born in Illinois in 1831 and moved to Massey's Mill in 1872. In 1855 he married Miss Frances Greer and eight children were born to this union. He was a member of the Fiscal Court for twelve years and also served as a member of the Lower House of the Kentucky Legislature. Mr. Massey was a highly esteemed Mason.—(Bowling Green, Ky., *News Democrat*, Thursday, December 28, 1905.)

Jerome Martin was born near Fort Filmore, Dona Ana county, in 1861. He was educated in the schools in Mesilla, Las Cruces and Santa Fe and until 1904 was a farmer and stock raiser in Las Cruces. President Roosevelt appointed him to the office of Register in the U. S. Land Office in Las Cruces and he was serving capably in that position at the time of his death, Sunday, December 31, 1905.—(Santa Fe, N. M., *New Mexican*, January 1, 1906.)

Rev. John W. Kirkley, the oldest minister of the Methodist Episcopal Church of Baltimore, died Friday, December 29, 1905. He was born in Baltimore 87 years ago and entered the ministry in 1843. He took a great interest in Republican politics but would never hold any office, though he was spoken of for many times. His life was mostly spent in missionary work.—(Baltimore, Md., *News*, Saturday, December 30, 1905.)

Walter B. Hill was born in Talbotton, Ga., in 1851. He graduated from the University of Georgia in 1870 and from the University School of Law in 1871 with the degree of A. M. In 1888 he was president of the Georgia Bar Asso-

ciation and was once chairman of a committee of the American Bar Association. At his death he was chancellor of the State University. Mr. Hill was not only an attorney, orator and educator, but was an author as well, having written several very instructive works. He died a few days ago.—(Augusta, Ga., *Chronicle*, Friday, December 29, 1905; also see sketch in *Who's Who*.)

Jacob Goshorn, one of the oldest and best known residents of Kanawha county, died Thursday, December 27, 1905. He was born in Belmont county, O., in 1816, and came to Charleston in 1822. He was the first regularly elected mayor of Charleston. He studied law and practiced for a time being elected a member of the Kanawha county court.—(Parkersburg, W. Va., *News*, Friday, December 29, 1905.)

Prof. John Conrad Engelbrecht died January 5, 1906. He was born at Frederick, Md., in 1819, and in 1850 was married to Miss Caroline E. Ball, of Staunton, Va. In early life he took up music as a profession and was most successful. For several years he was organist of the Evangelical Lutheran church and later of St. John's Catholic church. He was widely known as a musician and composer. He also had a large private class which he instructed.—(Frederick, Md., *News*, Friday, January 5, 1906.)

Rev. John Habersham Elliott, S. T. D., LL. D., rector emeritus of the Church of the Ascension, and for twenty years its pastor, died at the parish in Washington, January 9, 1906. Dr. Elliott was born in Beaufort, S. C., July 31, 1832. He graduated with high honors when nineteen from the South Carolina College and three years later from the University of Virginia where he studied law. In 1856 Dr. Elliott began the study of the ministry and in 1865 was appointed to a church in Engleside, N. J. Thirty-five years

ago he came to Washington as an assistant to Bishop Pinkney, at the old Ascension Church. A few years later he became its minister and not until three years ago did he retire from active work. Dr. Elliott has written some very powerful papers and books on the Episcopal religion.—(*The Washington Post*, Wednesday, January 10, 1906.)

Jonathan W. Depue, a well known hotel man, was born in Wirt county in 1844. For ten years or more he was employed in the timber business but finally gave that up for hotel work and he had just retired from business entirely when he died at Parkersburg, December 7, 1905.—(Parkersburg, W. Va., *News*, Friday, December 8, 1905.)

John Carne was born in England in 1837 and in 1871 came to Chicago. He availed himself of every opportunity and was soon associated with the leading business men of that city. He moved to California, bought a ranch in the Ojai Valley and was very prosperous in the orange raising industry. It is due to him that the First National and the Home Savings banks were established. He also organized a bank at Fillmore. He died at Ventura, December 22, 1905.—(Ventura, Cal., *Republican*, Thursday, December 28, 1905.)

Rev. J. H. Barnet was born in Butler county, Ky., January 19, 1830, and died in Fredonia, Kansas, July 14, 1905. He was ordained to preach in 1863 and in that same year was married to Miss Mary Taylor. He has preached in many of the towns of Kentucky and Kansas with great success and was much loved by all.—(*Cumberland Presbyterian*, Nashville, Tenn., December 28, 1905.)

Mrs. Addie Barrett Banner was born in Washington county, Tennessee, May 18, 1835. She was graduated from the Presbyterian College, Knoxville, Tenn., and in 1858 was

married to Dr. M. R. Banner. She was long a member of the Episcopal Church and was much beloved by all who knew her.—(Jacksboro, Tex., *Gazette*, January 4, 1906.)

Ward Lee Bacon was born in Cortland, May 16, 1859. He was educated in the Cortland schools and at the age of sixteen taught school for several months. He started when about twenty years old the newspaper which was afterwards known as the *Cortland Herald*. In 1880 he was married to Miss Mary Turnbull, of Fowler, and moved to Denver, Colorado, until 1885. He then moved back to Cortland and entered into partnership with his father and brother-in-law in the grocery business. He died November 25, 1905.—(Cortland, O., *Herald*, Friday, December 1, 1905).

Martin Van Buren Ashby was born in Ohio February 25, 1837. He came to Union county in 1868 and located at Afton. When a boy, he was employed on a line of steamers running from Cincinnati, Ohio, to Cairo, Illinois, and from Cairo to Burlington, Iowa. He enlisted in the 16th Illinois Regiment in 1861 and served until 1865. In 1868 he came west and entered the office of Thornton & Wray as book-keeper. In 1879 he entered the office of the county treasurer in Montana and in 1887 was elected county surveyor, which position he has filled almost continually since. Mr. Ashby died at his home in Creston, December 9, 1905.—(Afton, Ia., *Enterprise*, Thursday, December 14, 1905.)

REVIEWS.

THE MECKLENBURG DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, May 20, 1775, and Lists of its Signers. By George W. Graham, M. D. (New York and Washington: Neale, 1905. D., pp. 205, cloth).

The True Mecklenburg "Declaration of Independence." By A. S. Salley, Jr., (Columbia, S. C. The Author, 1905. Q. pp. 18. 3 facsimiles, \$1).

Dr. Graham in this study advocating the genuineness of the 20th of May declaration has not followed the beaten track of earlier publications. He admits that there are verbal errors in the "Davie Copy," pays no further attention to it and bases his arguments on the "Martin Copy" which is believed to be older than the Davie copy and reproduced from the original before its destruction by fire. But unfortunately for the advocate of genuineness the statements of F. X. Martin can hardly be relied on when unsubstantiated by other proof. As an historian he has commanded more respect than is his due, for in one case there is absolute evidence that with a given statement before him he put into his history something very different. If this in one instance why not in another?

But the strongest argument advanced is evidently the extracts from Gov. Josiah Martin, who as early as June 25 and August 8, 1775, refers to the Mecklenburg matter as "explicitly renouncing obedience," and as "declaring the entire dissolution of the laws, government and constitution of this country,"—terms which the advocates of the 31st could not apply to the resolves of the 31st without yielding the whole crux—that there was a declaration.

Dr. Graham argues further that there was no meeting on the 31st, that the resolves put under that date were

really passed on the 20th as a supplement to the declaration and against the position advanced by Salley in his paper that these were the matters printed in the *Cape Fear Mercury* to which Governor Martin refers.

It is difficult for an impartial student, if he takes Governor Martin's words at their face value, to avoid the conclusion that there was a declaration of independence, but unfortunately the document itself has not come down to us in a form beyond dispute.

Dr. Graham's book is written in an admirable spirit—more than can be said of some other advocates of the question. It is enriched by sketches of all the actors, drawn from the manuscript left by Lyman C. Draper and reprints the State pamphlet of 1831; unfortunately it is marred by numerous discreditable blunders in names and dates and there is no index.

Mr. Salley's pamphlet with the acumen and insight shown in his other historical books attacks the genuineness of Dr. S. Millington Miller's copy of the *Cape Fear Mercury* of June 3, 1775, and from typographical and other evidence shows it to have been a forgery which subsequent examination of the copy in the hands of Dr. Miller confirms. He also argues that what Governor Martin sent to his superiors and which are supposed to have been printed in the *Cape Fear Mercury* were the 31st resolves and that there never was a declaration of the 20th.

For a little while last summer students believed that the puzzle had been solved when Dr. S. Millington Miller printed in *Collier's* for July 1, 1905, what purported to be a facsimile of the *Cape Fear Mercury* for June 3, 1775, with the resolves of the 20th of May. But questions as to its genuineness were at once raised; a sight of the original was asked for, Dr. Miller demurred and delayed; at last it was submitted to Mr. Worthington C. Ford who pronounces it a

very clever forgery. Sic transit S. Millington Miller and the question is where it was.

The *Charlotte Observer* for December 18, 1905, reproduces certain extracts from the Moravian archives at Salem which are claimed to furnish new proof of the Declaration. As a matter of fact they add nothing whatever to our knowledge of the Declaration as given by Governor Martin. The Moravian record written under the year 1775, is as follows: "At the end of 1775, I cannot omit to mention that already in the summer of the same year, that is to say in May, June or July, the county of Mecklenburg in North Carolina did declare itself free and independent from England and did make such disposition for the administering laws as later on the Continental Congress established for the whole. But this Congress looked upon such a proceeding as too premature."

THE BROTHERS' WAR. By John C. Reed, of Georgia. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1905. Pp. xv+456.

The South is at length furnishing adequate analyses of its own conditions and history. Of these the book here reviewed is one of the best which has appeared. Captain Reed is not a mere academic student of documents. Far better than that, he is an interpreter with an insight, at once sympathetic and unprejudiced, into the character of the times in which he, now a veteran, has lived and labored. He realizes that the events and developments in which the South has been involved have been the product of efficient causes. This book is an effort to set forth those causes and to analyze their effects as found in past occurrences and present Southern conditions. Incidentally he gives biographical sketches of some of the leaders in the sectional debate. That of Robert Toombs is particularly interesting. The most valuable part of the work is that which treats of

labor and its problems. In spite of the gloomy tone in his view of the negro's future in America, his description of the present status of Southern industrial society has brilliant touches and must be recognized as very noteworthy contribution.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS,

The University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.

THE JOURNEYS OF RENE ROBERT CAVELIER SIEUR DE LA-SALLE. (New York: A. S. Barnes & Company. 1905. 2v. D. pp. xxix+298 and vi+259. Cloth, \$1 per vol. net.)

The closing volumes in the Trail Makers series devoted to the great French and Spanish explorers of the interior of the United States deal with the journeys of LaSalle. Previous volumes have given the narratives of De Vaca, DeSoto and Coronado. The present ones containing the greater part of the sources dealing with LaSalle, are reprinted from French's *Historical Collections of Louisiana*, Shea's *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley* and his *Early Voyages Up and Down the Mississippi* and contain the narratives of Henry de Tonty, Membré, Hennepin, Douay, LeClercq, Joutel, Jean Cavelier LaSalle, as well as material from the great explorer himself. Prof. Isaac Joslin Cox supplies an introduction, a few notes and a comparative bibliography of the various editions of the sources here printed. There is a map and portrait, but no index. The editorial work does not swamp the text in a sea of learned commentaries; the volumes are well printed and make available at very moderate expense the foundation stones of American history.

RAMROD JONES: HUNTER AND PATRIOT. Edited by Clinton Giddings Brown. The Saalfeld Publishing Co. Akron, O. D. pp. 321, cloth, \$1.00.

This is a tale of the Texas revolution against Mexico.

The scene is laid between 1826 and 1836 and the story is told by one Robert Blalock, who is giving his own experiences. The story is without the adornments of literary art or the plot of novels. It has no plot and no purpose further than to tell a story and the story itself is told in such plain, strong language and with such minuteness of detail that one would fain believe it to be what it purports, an account of the experience of one of the men who won Texas for Anglo-Saxon civilization. There is a superabundance of action in the story and many robbers, greasers and Apaches bite the dust—each being equally grateful to the frontiersman, but the denouement is unreal for everybody turns up at the end who ought to live and there are marriages galore. There are four illustrations by E. S. Paxson.

Mr. Dunbar Rowland, in his fourth annual *Report*, gives a full account of his work during the year ending October 1, 1905. One of the most important things he accomplished was the collection of the Confederate rolls of the State of Mississippi which are to be published in time by the United States Government as a part of the entire rolls of the Confederacy. He also gives a list of the Sargent papers lately acquired by his Department. He now has over five hundred volumes of local newspapers covering a century back. Generally it is a most significant exhibit of intelligent interest and unwearied activity. The expense of gathering this material for the history of the State of Mississippi is insignificant in comparison with its worth, as the total cost of the year is only a little over \$4,000. (Jackson, Miss., 1905, pp. 43, cloth.)

The first number of the revived *American Historical Magazine* perhaps indicates the future line of work adopted by the management. It is composed of essays, with

the exception of one genealogical paper. These range entirely across the country from New England to the Pacific Coast, thus making the journal thoroughly national in its scope. The articles are not what are known as scientific, though they may be all the more readable, as there are no footnotes or references to source of information. The authors are not of wide reputation for command of style, though their utterances are conservative and thoughtful. In the editorial announcements there is reference to a department of genealogy and biography, though no formal contribution on the latter appears in this number. There are no notes or editorial comment further than the formal deliverance as to the policy of the journal but reviews, queries, and other miscellaneous information are to be included later. Typographically the standard is first-class as to paper, print and printer's dress generally. (Bi-monthly, 41 Lafayette Place, New York City, \$3.00 per annum.)

The Report of the Librarian of Congress for the year ending July 1, 1905, devotes considerable space to the accession of manuscripts and maps. One interesting item is a collection of Confederate currency. Among the Crittenden papers are letters from Mangum, Stephens, Toombs, Preston and other prominent Southern men. It is very interesting to note that the experiment of furnishing printed catalogue cards at a small price to other libraries has proved a complete success but it has grown so far beyond its original boundaries that space must soon be taken for its considerable enlargement. (Washington, Government Printing Office, 1905, pp. 318, cloth.)

The Burrows Brothers Company, of Cleveland, O., have begun their series of Narratives of Indian Captivities by reprinting Charles Johnston's narrative of his capture by the Shawnese in 1790, when he was taken on the Ohio River

and marched north across what is now the State of Ohio and finally ransomed on the lakes. The narrative is prefaced with an introduction by Prof. E. E. Sparks, who also supplies notes. Johnston was a Virginia lawyer and while his work was not written till thirty-five years after the events it relates and hence largely of the nature of reminiscences it is nevertheless free from the repetitions and other blemishes which so often mar this class of works. The book, neatly and clearly printed is itself a reminder that "westward the star of empire takes its way," for it is printed by the Republican Printing Co., of Cedar Rapids, Iowa. (Burrows Brothers, Cleveland, O. O. pp. 156. Map, index, cloth.)

The *Genealogical Register of the Decendants of Col. Alexander McAllister, of Cumberland County, N. C.*, deals with his family as descending from his second and third wives, the first dying without issue, and with the families of his sisters, Mary and Isabella McAllister. The families enumerated include many of the best known Highland names of North Carolina and some of the pages of the book read like alumni lists of the University of North Carolina and Confederate rosters. Related families include Campbell, Calvin, Graham, McNeill, Poellnitz, Smith, Tate, Williamson, Stewart, Williams, Evans, Elliott and many others. There is an index. (Richmond: Whittett & Shepperson. 1900. D. pp. 240, cloth \$2.10.)

Mr. Walter Francis Burns, of New York City, has compiled and privately printed a biography of Captain Otway Burns, of North Carolina, patriot, privateer and legislator (1775-1850), who commanded the privateer Snap Dragon in the war of 1812. The immediate occasion of the papers here presented was the unveiling of a monument to Burns,

in Beaufort, N. C., July 24, 1901. This monument was erected by his descendants, but the ceremonies themselves partook of the nature of a State celebration. There was an historical address by Judge Walter Clark and another by Professor Kemp P. Battle, both of which are here printed in full and best of all the log books of the Snap Dragon for 1813-14 are also reproduced and add no little to the naval history of the war. There is a portrait of Burns, of his only son, Lieut. Owen Burns, and of his grandson, W. F. Burns, with illustrations of the monument. There is also an index. (New York, 1905. D. pp. 166+[7], cloth, \$1.25.)

The South Carolina College, Columbia, S. C., has added another to the long list of colleges that have an organ of publicity. Number four appeared in January, dealing with the question of museums. There is a short description of the eminent Babcock collection of Indian relics in that State lately presented to the college. It numbers nearly fifty thousand pieces, chiefly stone arrow-heads, tomahawks, scrapers and similar implements. A strong appeal is made by the professors in the institution who contributed the most of the articles for means to establish museums of different kinds in the State. (*Bulletin* of the South Carolina College, number 4, January, 1906, Columbia, S. C., pp. 52, paper.)

The *Quarterly Bulletin* of Mercer University, Macon, Ga., is devoted to the inauguration of President Charles Lee Smith, on November 24, 1905. There were a number of representatives from leading institutions of the country, including Professor R. T. Ely, of Wisconsin State University, and President Remsen, of Johns Hopkins University. President Smith delivered a most earnest and urgent appeal for the upbuilding of the institution over which he is to preside. Like many Southern colleges, it needs a solid endowment. Professor Remsen's address was very profound, especially

where he discusses what is meant by education and his grave doubts as to whether the colleges really know what the term means and what they are striving for. (Series 1, No. 2, December, 1905, pp. 62, paper, Macon, Ga.)

President W. H. Councill, of the Agricultural College for Negroes, at Normal, Alabama, has published a ringing appeal on the race question, entitled "Industrialism Plus Industriousism and Good Will." He makes a most eloquent and earnest appeal to the better nature of both races for the solution of the race problem. (Paper, pp. 12.)

The Francis D. Tandy Company, of New York, have issued in a separate edition three autobiographical sketches of Lincoln, prepared in 1859 and 1860, for campaign and other purposes. Lincoln's "House divided against itself" speech, delivered in Springfield, in 1858, and a portrait are added. (1905. S. pp. 67). This firm announces also as in preparation an enlarged and complete edition of Lincoln's works, edited by John G. Nicolay and John Hay.

Miss Pattie Williams Gee, of North Carolina, has published *The Palace of the Heart and Other Poems of Love*. (Boston: Richard G. Badger. 1904. D. pp. 63, cloth, \$1.00). There are many varieties of meter, but iambic pentameter and trochaic tetrameter predominate and the thought is usually superior to the form. "Mater Mea Carolina" reviews the Civil war history of the State, but the controlling note is love, very often heavenly love which comes now and then like a breath from the land beyond as in Christmas Thoughts:

If your heart be void
Of worldly cheer,
Mayhap the Christ
Is very near.

The North Carolina *Booklet* for January (quarterly,

Raleigh, \$1.00), is principally given up to a sketch of Cornelius Harnett, by R. D. W. Connor. There is a character sketch of Edward Moseley, by Prof. D. H. Hill, and an account of the celebration of the Mecklenburg Declaration in 1835 and an address on that occasion by General Joseph Graham, in which he reviews briefly the Revolutionary war in North Carolina. This address has just come to light and does not appear in Major Graham's General Joseph Graham and His Revolutionary Papers. Chicago, Columbia and Harvard,

have more than one-half, the highest being Harvard with twenty-six. Nearly all of these institutions are east of the Appalachian mountains and only one is west of the Mississippi river, Stanford, on the Pacific coast, with only one thesis. The subjects range over nearly every humanistic phase of the past, touching on economics, sociology, education, religion, political science, biography, transportation, administration, politics, and allied topics. They stretch from the silk industry in the United States to Luther's table talk. Some deal with obscure points of European history but the most are connected with America. A few are very narrow in their limits but the bulk are very broad in conception. Certainly some of them are hopelessly beyond the power and time of a university career if they are to be treated with any of the fullness of detail and thoroughness of grasp that an investigator must devote to his labor if he is to get any pedagogical discipline out of it. What can a candidate for a degree within three years hope to do with "History of the U. S. Postoffice," or with "History of Wool Growing in the U. S.?"

Study of these titles clearly leads to one conclusion, that there is no common understanding among these educational centers as to the meaning of a historical thesis so far as concerns the subject-matter dealt with. There seems only one possible ground for agreement for them all and that is that the method is the only thing of value. Possibly there is

NOTES AND NEWS.

THE DOCTORAL THESIS IN HISTORY.—Dr. J. F. Jameson has issued a list of doctoral dissertations in progress during the present academic year, covering twelve institutions in this country and counting up nearly one hundred and twenty titles. Three universities, Chicago, Columbia and Harvard, have more than one-half, the highest being Harvard with twenty-six. Nearly all of these institutions are east of the Appalachian mountains and only one is west of the Mississippi river, Stanford, on the Pacific coast, with only one thesis. The subjects range over nearly every humanistic phase of the past, touching on economics, sociology, education, religion, political science, biography, transportation, administration, politics, and allied topics. They stretch from the silk industry in the United States to Luther's table talk. Some deal with obscure points of European history but the most are connected with America. A few are very narrow in their limits but the bulk are very broad in conception. Certainly some of them are hopelessly beyond the power and time of a university career if they are to be treated with any of the fullness of detail and thoroughness of grasp that an investigator must devote to his labor if he is to get any pedagogical discipline out of it. What can a candidate for a degree within three years hope to do with "History of the U. S. Postoffice," or with "History of Wool Growing in the U. S.?"

Study of these titles clearly leads to one conclusion, that there is no common understanding among these educational centers as to the meaning of a historical thesis so far as concerns the subject matter dealt with. There seems only one possible ground for agreement for them all and that is that the methods is the only thing of value. Possibly there is

one proposition that they might all get together upon, namely, that no matter what the period, no matter what the subject, all the students must obtain the same discipline. Even this seems to be purely hypothetical as certainly these essays in history cannot be worked out in the same fashion. Some of them can be traced to original material, in many instances unpublished, hence furnishing a very definite path to be followed with considerable rigidity, almost as a thesis might be worked out in a physical science. There are others that can surely be worth nothing except through the personality of the author and that is something that cannot be reduced to any method. Of what earthly value will be the utterances of a mere bookish grinder on "The Disputed Election of 1876-77?" Where can be the educational value of such a paper? How can a graduate of the last two years say anything worth while on "Political Parties in the Era of Good Feeling?" These and similar topics demand power of pen, wealth of knowledge and experience, acquaintance with affairs of life, with time and opportunity of meeting many men. If the purpose is simply to get a history written in a dull, lifeless fashion then all these universities may be heartily in accord but if the aim is educational development there will have to be greater uniformity in the training in order that they may all come to substantially the same goal. In this whole list there is no centrality of choice and there can be no uniformity of treatment.

THE VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY held its annual meeting on January 4 last. It is very encouraging to learn from the reports that this association still holds its front rank among American Historical organizations. It is a most powerful example to similar bodies as there has been an increase of members even though the management applied the surgical knife to delinquents by dropping them from the

roll. The list now numbers 753 at \$5.00 annually. The total income was \$4,000, all expenses were met and a balance of nearly \$500 applied to the permanent fund which has now passed the \$5,000 mark, the result of the yearly dues with the exception of less than \$200 from donations. With such a success it is only natural that the society should continue along the path it has followed and confine its publications to original material. Through the generosity of some members an innovation is to be introduced in the work of the society by the offering of prizes in cash for student monographs on county history, but to be based on study of the documentary data, all with the view to providing the basis for comprehensive county histories at some time. As a part of its regular duties the magazine will during the coming year contain several order books of the Revolutionary War throwing strong light upon the discipline in the American army. Mr. Joseph Bryan was elected president and W. G. Stanard continued as secretary and executive head generally.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

MAY, 1906.

No. 3

WHITING DIARY.

March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte.

(Concluded below.)

Thurs.

Ap. 5. We left the Notch at 20' past 8 and struck immediately into the hills here crowded close onto the river. These are of different formation from those below. We entered a dry arroyo, which at first promised well as a pass, but soon convinced us that the Notch hills were unless at enormous expense impracticable for the passage of wagons—the steep sides showed to us vast strata of compact quartz ore sandstone huge layers of shale, clay slate and the kindred formations in every variety of inclination to the horizon. Quarries too of compact gray limestone were seen, intersected by white veins of what I presumed to be calc spar.

The trail is deeply worn and passes over places where a chamois goat would pause, our unshod mules however managed well and after about 2 hours of severe toil, we again came in sight of the river, here forcing its way through precipitous crags. Far away from the giddy height at which we stood we saw a beautiful valley with its usual clothing of cottonwood, stretching to the Northward.

Upon descending, we found this also, crowded with the Apache houses. Under every tree and on every little knoll was seen a lodge. It is another evidence of the good fortune which marked our wanderings that the brutal and treacherous race which dwells in these towns so far out numbering us and looking upon us with gloating and hostile eye, had left the river at this time for the mountains.

After marching about 6 miles in this valley we stopped to dine.

To our right now lies, evidently distinct from the lofty formation which stretches from the river is a rugged and high mountain. This I called Mt. Chase.

Leaving camp at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 2 we continued on the trail, passing through a succession of valleys, until the river made a sharp bend to the S. W. and the trail was lost. Here not knowing how soon we might strike it again we came to camp in a secure valley at $\frac{1}{4}$ to 6 after a march of about 14 miles.

Ap. 6th

Frid. The practicability of the route pursued thus far between Presidio and Paso, having been discussed by Lt. Smith, Howard and myself it was concluded that the group of hills called the Notch was for the march of the troops, with the means which would be placed at the disposal of the conducting officer not practicable, and determined to remain at this camp today and despatch a party to examine the valley to the Eastward.

Under all circumstances the frontier road between the two points in question should pass by the river to the West of the Apache ranges and through their winter towns.

Lt. Smith and Howard started this morning, mounted on our best animals, to examine the pass supposed to exist round the Notch hills. I sent with them two men Corley and Gifford. It was a service of no small hazard but one which they thoroughly accomplished returning at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 6

with favorable accounts. They had met with no Indians in the hills, but found several trails.

Apr. 6 Poli, who while hunting had climbed a high hill beyond us reports that the river still comes from the W. to the left of a high mountain now become visible on our course. We at first supposed Mt. Chase was on the Mexican side until we reached it, deceived by Distunnell's map, a remarkably incorrect representation of the country, and thought the same with regard to the Mt. just mentioned. Every day since we left the Pilaes, we have been making Westing, frequently more than and generally equal to our Northing.

Sat.

Ap. 7th At 8 we left camp: in order to get out of the valley in which we were and which is confined on all sides by rugged hills, we followed an old trail leading along the River bank. It shortly brought us to one of the most dangerous bluffs I had yet seen. The hill here of solid smooth and slippery rock is washed at its base by the water. The hazardous path was at many points inclined and I often hesitated about advancing—one false step of our animals and rider and mule would have inevitably fallen headlong into the rushing stream. We at length got so far we could not return and after much trouble passed the bluff without accident, thanks to the sure feet of Mexican mules. We then struck into the bed of a dry arroyo. Its tortuous course at length led us out of the hills, but we saw, after a march of 2 hours, we were not more than 2 miles from our camp. The river still appears coming from the West and fearing to lose it we again struck into the hills. They are similar in formation and character to the Notch. Vast strata of shale tumbled and bent in every variety of curve, beds of lime and sandstone, red and bluish, appeared at the sides of the arroyo, fragments of primitive rocks not in situ were

with favorable accounts. They had met with no Indians in the hills, but found several trails.

Apr. 6. Felt, who while hunting had climbed a high hill beyond us reports that the river still comes from the W. to the left of a high mountain now become visible on our course. We at first supposed Mr. Chase was on the Mescal can side and we reached it, deceived by Distenell's map, a remarkably incorrect representation of the country, and thought the same with regard to the Mt. just mentioned. Every day since we left the Pájaros, we have been rushing Westing, frequently more than and generally equal to our Nothing.

Sat.

Apr. 7th. At 8 we left camp, in order to get out of the valley in which we were and which is confined on all sides by rugged hills, we followed an old trail leading along the River bank. It shortly brought us to one of the most dangerous bluffs I had yet seen. The hill here of solid smooth and slippery rock is washed at its base by the water. The hazardous path was at many points inclined and I often hesitated about advancing—one false step of our animals and rider and man would have inevitably fallen headlong into the rushing stream. We at length got so far we could not return and after much trouble passed the bluff without accident, thanks to the sure feet of Mexican mules. We then struck into the bed of a dry arroyo. Its tortuous course at length led us out of the hills, but we saw, after a march of a hour, we were not more than a mile from our camp. The river still appears coming from the West and fearing to lose it we again struck into the hills. They are singular in formation and character to the North. Vast swags of shale crumpled and bent in every variety of curve, beds of lime and sandstone, red and bluish, appeared at the sides of the arroyo, fragments of primitive rocks not in situ were

found in its bed. The trail had been much traveled by Indians, but our advance was toilsome and weary.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past one we came to a spring. The water clear, but warm and slightly impregnated with some kind of salt. Here we stopped to dine. I climbed a high hill hard by and could see for a long distance up the Rio Grande. Our progress was to be interrupted no more by hills and mountains. I determined our course N. W. to strike the river for our night camp. We saddled up at 4 and after a days' march of 14 miles we reached it.

Ap. 8th. Sun. At 8 we resumed our march. The aspect of the country is much such as we have seen. Table hills of gravel and occasional beds of shale occur at intervals. Our course was N. W. and N. up the river.

After a march of ten miles, we came to dinner at $\frac{1}{4}$ to 12 and leaving our rest at 20' after 2 we had in an hours' travel the satisfaction of finding a fine open valley and good ground.

On our right is the last peak of the Monte de la Cola or Eagle's tail and to our left we see mountains which are said to be visible from El Paso. Our progress has been good and we came to camp after a days' march of 20 miles. Ap. 9

Mond. At 7 this morning we left our camp and continued the march in one unbroken valley, the largest we had met with since we left Presidio. The river at length appears flowing by a course nearly E through broad and level bottoms, heavily timbered with large cottonwoods. Traces of ancient beds of this fickle stream appear close to the sand hill bluffs on the American side, but it has now coursed for a long time at the foot of the Mexican Mountains, leaving to the U. S. an extensive and fertile tract of land. We are leaving the blue peaks of the Eagle's tail behind us and bearing upon the last visible mountains on the other side.

About 11, in a small pond hard by our trail we saw a flock of 25 huge white pelicans. Though familiar with the smaller and darker colored pelican of the gulf, this species I had never before seen. These are very large and perfectly white, with the exception of the tips of their wings which are jet black. This variety gives them a very pretty appearance, when flying.

3 large black tailed deer, the mountain species were wounded by some of the party near this place, but I didn't wish to delay the train to secure them. These deer unlike the common kind rarely go in herds, but are generally found either singly or in couples. The old bucks have the most superb antlers I have ever seen.

At 12, holding our course through the wide bottom, we came suddenly upon an old "cut off" of the river. At the point we struck it, it was so boggy as to be impassable. We were here delayed $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour, looking for a crossing.

At $\frac{1}{2}$ past one we came to our dinner camp upon the river after a march of $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

At 4 the march was resumed, and kept up during the afternoon, still in the extensive groves of Alamos, now becoming wider as we advanced. In this tract the grass is generally poor. Our animals are much jaded, many have given out entirely.

Our course has been generally between NW and W and the days' march $23\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Tues.

Ap. 10 At $\frac{1}{2}$ past 7 we left camp. I directed the course upon the Mts. beyond El Paso. Spencer who has been at that place, showed me the Chihuahua Gap and other noted land marks about. Our trail still lay in the broad cottonwood bottom. The soil, nearly destitute of grass here, is light and loose and spongy and until about $\frac{1}{2}$ past 10 when we fell in with an old caneta track the march was severe for the mules. The signs of wheels rejoiced the whole party.

We had been traveling in a course to cut off the great bend here made by the river, but at $\frac{1}{2}$ after one the train being very tired, it was found best to strike into the river for encampment and after a march of 14 miles we reached the water.

The remainder of the day was spent by shooting at a mark. Some capital shots with the rifle and pistol were shown.

The question of our homeward route has been much discussed among us. We all agree that as far as known the valley of the Rio Grande presents great difficulties, only to be overcome by time and ample means, to the passage of trains.

A march for the column destined for El Paso, which should combine as little labor as possible with abundance of water and grass is now the main object of the reconnoissance.

As we take more northerly routes, the country is more open and little or no labour is required for the immediate passage of trains, but as we go north, we lose the living water of the rougher country and are forced to depend upon muddy and uncertain pools supplied by uncertain rains.

Gen'l Worth was earnest in urging the great importance of a road between El Paso and Presidio and going so far as to direct me, should I find a practicable route to return by it, without crossing the country direct from El Paso and intending in this event to march the column by the Lower post.

This not being found the case, I am in doubt. Strong reasons obtain to return via Presidio, equally strong to cross from El Paso to the Pecos. And this party too small of itself can not be divided.

Wed.

Ap. 11. On leaving camp at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 7 it was found we were

in the great bend of the river, laid down on the map of Wislizenus as between the village of San Eliazario and Camp Comance. Its course however on that sketch is not correct. We soon fell in with a large caneta road, which for the remainder of the morning we followed. This trail lies through a fine tract, heavily timbered. The trees are very large. We saw nothing of the southern chaparral and undergrowth to impede us—at $\frac{1}{4}$ past 10 we past the easterly point of the great bend, which from the high bluff of red sand, I called 'Sand hill bend.' From this point one days' short march will bring up in a course little S. of E. to our camp of the 9th.

We shortly came up some cattle a rare sight on a frontier so destitute of stock as this. They were herded by some Mexicans, who on seeing the rough and fierce looking party approaching them precipitately fled. One Indian would have made them do the same.

At 12 we stopped to dine upon the river bank. We are now opposite the Island called here La Isla and belonging to the United States.

A Mexican visited our camp. He declared himself an American. Told us we were 30 miles from El Paso and that our best road would be to take the Island, which extended nearly to the town.

While we were eating a heavy shower of rain came on accompanied by thunder and lightning.

At 3 we resumed the march, all inspirited with the prospect of soon beholding houses.

The ford to the Island was but a short mile from our camp. The water was not more than 3 feet at the most and we readily crossed. To eyes long since wearied of the rugged and desolate scenery of the Rio Grande and the Pecos, nothing could be pleasanter than the prospect in this beautiful place. The road wound through cultivated fields of rich and well irrigated soil, herds of cattle and many

flocks of goats appeared here and there kept from the fields of wheat and corn not fences but by herdsmen. Groups of Mexicans and Poblomos, with their high sombreros, wide and flowing drawers and leather breeches split at the sides and ornamented with numerous buttons, at work in the fields, completed the picturesque effect.

Nor was the little town of San Eleazario, though built of the usual unsightly adobes, a blemish in the picture. The houses were relieved by the green luxuriance of the fruit trees of the Notch. Pears, peaches, apricots, plums, grew in endless profusion. Vineyards neatly pruned and walled about appeared side by side with fresh and green wheat fields. As we passed through the people crowded to the doors to see the rugged visitors, but manifested little curiosity. They said They too were Americans.

Marching about $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile beyond the Town we came to camp, in luxuriant grass after a days' travel of 21 miles.

I went up to the Town in the evening. The people were polite and attentive. From them I purchased some eggs and milk a luxury to us. Their price was 4 eggs for a picayune, small loaves of excellent wheat bread they sold at a picayune apiece. I was told that great scarcity prevailed in most parts of the Paso valley. No One would part with his live stock. Their cattle said they, were all Milch cows or steers for the plows and the carts and their goats their sole dependence.

I called on the Padre, whom I found at his house, an obese sensual looking heavy eyed man with a dull Father Gorenflot expression of countenance. Presuming on my former companionship with my old friends the jesuits of George Town, I addressed him in Latin, but for his comprehension it might as well have been Sanscrit. He gave me some information about the country and its resources, but his talk was generally confined to his own grievances: he complained the people didn't pay him sufficiently for

the two evils of marrying and burying them—and seemed to regret that La Isla had passed into the hands of the Americans. Well he may.

Thurs.

Ap. 12. We left our camp at $\frac{1}{2}$ past 8—by 10 o'clock after traversing an extensive, mezquite flat, we came to another little village called Socoro. Though not so large as San Eleazario, it resembles it in the cultivation around it and the appearance of the people. Farther on about 3 miles is a third hamlet called Isleta.

Misunderstanding the directions given us at this place, we took the wrong road which brought us to the Mexican crossing over the main or western branch of the river, to regain the proper path, we were forced to cross a low and muddy bottom almost overflowed, from the Rio. Grande and the numerous irrigating canals. We at length came to dinner at $\frac{1}{2}$ after one having marched about 12 miles.

Two Americans traveling down the Island met us here. Lucas and Corfield by name. They report great scarcity of provisions at El Paso.

Learning from them the place to cross the so called Brazos, we saddled up at 4 and by 6 the party was encamped near the Santa Fe Road, opposite the Town of El Paso, at a place known as Ponce's Ranch.

We had thus reached the terminus of our outward bound march. For fourteen days we had toiled among the wild mountains of the Apaches. Many of our animals one by one had given out. Few will ever know, none may realize that march of this little party, regarded by those behind us as moving to certain destruction. No hour of no day but we listened for the yell of the Apache. At no time was any man's rifle out of his reach. The numerous towns we passed upon the river justified the forbodings of the people at Presidio, taught by a sad experience the nature of those who dwell in them.

We owed it to their fortunate, absence that we now rejoiced in the sight of houses, pleasant vineyards and green wheat fields. Hence our faces would be turned homewards and we cared but little what might be in our way.

Learning here that Lt. Sackett 1st Drags^{ns} was stationed at Donana, about 70 miles above Paso and finding the accounts of scarcity confirmed I employed Capt. Skillman, a gallant adventurer well known for many daring exploits in this country to ride an express to that place for the purpose of procuring subsistence for our return march.

As I went down in the evening with Lt. Smith and Howard to cross to El Paso, the first person we met, passing in the dugout, was the celebrated Great Westerner—never was anyone more delighted at the sight of American officers than she appeared. Her masculine arms lifted us one after another off our feet. Left sick at Chihuahua by Major Graham's command on its way from Saltillo to California she had since passed through much privation, suffering and hardships. She was now about moving to the American side to await the arrival of the army.

Ap. 13th

Frid. The town of Paso, was I believe but little known to Americans until the march of Doniphan's column. It is situated at the upper extremity of a long and fertile valley of the Rio Grande. Above it the rugged mountains of the 'pass' shut in the river to a narrow bed. To the south west and S E stretches an extensive and broken range of mountains. Plainly visible is the great gap or notch through which the highway of the Northern States of Mexico, the Chihuahua and Santa fe road passes. The Town situated on this and probably destined to become a stopping place or depot on the great California trail will in time become a place of resort and importance, at present its business is chiefly in the hands of a few American traders, some permanently residing others, mere passengers.

Its settlement I believe was commenced, somewhere about 1680, that era so prophetic of the future condition of Northern Mexico, and still spoken of by the lower classes, when the once victorious Spaniards fled to the South before the revolted Indians.

It is quite extensive, larger even than its population, variously estimated from 5 to 10 thousand would warrant. But this is from the numerous orchards gardens and vineyards, which are attached to many houses and form not the least pleasing feature in the appearance of the Town.

Cultivation of wheat, corn, various kinds of vegetables and of the grape, is successfully pursued to an extent sufficient for the wants of the valley. A tolerable wine and a very pure, strong fiery liquor called "Pass Whiskey" is made here. In their system of agriculture, nothing is seen to be admired but the irrigation and that could be vastly improved by the introduction of American industry and ingenuity. Their excellent grape, in the hands of experienced wine makers, might prove a lucrative product. Their wheat is unquestionably fine.

Indolent and improvident, these people rarely raise more than sufficient for their own immediate wants. From this cause and the heavy drains produced by the march of the troops through the place, proceeds the present scarcity now become painful to the poorer classes. It will probably last until the crop is gathered.

I would pretend to give with tolerable accuracy the Latitude of this place—but our watches have long since been out of order. An approximation by Lt. Smith makes it out $31^{\circ} 46'$. It is certainly below the parallel of 32° . Disturnell's map puts it I think above, most Mexican maps place all towns north of their true position. Presidio del Norte is a notable instance, this place not being more than 12 miles north of San Antonio and not a great deal north of Chihuahua.

I fell in here with an old man named Dutton one of the few remaining Rocky Mountain trappers of the old school. He knows, it is said, the Gila country very thoroughly, and I mentioned his name here as a memorandum.

I find great difficulty in procuring even sufficient for my men to eat. The express has been dispatched to Lt. Sackett. Ap. 14

Sat. I have spent the whole of this day in buying subsistence. Rarely have I been so beset and harassed.

I succeeded in procuring enough for one or two days. I learn that animals are equally difficult to obtain. My train is broken down: they can scarcely get grass and I fear to be delayed here much longer than I anticipated.

Ap. 15

Sun. Express returned this evening with a letter from Lt. Sackett stating that his supply train had not yet arrived at Donana, but as soon as it came he would fill my requisition. Until that it is impossible for me to move.

Mon.

Ap. 16. I have succeeded in purchasing a few animals, from Americans here about; the prices are high but are forced upon me. In payment I have given drafts upon Capt. Brent Q^r M^r at Santa Fe.

To day I secured the services of the brave Captain Skillman, as a guide and member of my party. The hostile spirit of the Apaches, our purpose to return to San Antonio, passing directly through their range and where they now are and the Indian war existing in New Mexico with these same tribes all warn me to provide against Gomez.

As mentioned before, I had left at Presidio, many valuable papers and some necessary baggage, together with several fine animals, belonging to the U. S. These it is important I should have.

Skillman has volunteered on the perilous duty of going for them. He will probably start tomorrow. Etherege

Spencer and Gifford, have likewise volunteered to accompany him. They will endeavor to reach Presidio del Norte, procure there all that is required and make the best of their way thence to join me on the Pecos. It is an adventure of no little interest and hazard and I look forward with great anxiety to its result.

Lt. Sackett arrived this evening with our supplies. He received from Smith Howard and myself that delighted welcome which officers meeting far from their homes always extend, to each other especially when as now, all four had been companions and classmates at West Point.

I busied myself this evening in writing reports for General Worth to be entrusted to Skillman. He has orders in case he does not fall in with us should he succeed in reaching the Pecos to make the best of his way to San Antonio.

At 10 o'clock at night, I mounted and rode up to "the Pass" which position I proposed to examine in the morning of tomorrow.

Tues.

Ap. 17th I arrived at the "Pass" by the Santa Fé road at 12 last night, the distance is some 8 miles from the Town of Paso. It is situated nearly opposite a sharp pointed peak which I have called Mt. Frontera, on the opposite side of the river. The Mountains here close in to the Rio Grande on both sides, and from this point, now the residence of Col. White, the channel is rocky and rapid. Here is a suitable ford and a branch of the great road leaves the left bank of the river by it and continues through El Paso to Chihuahua. The ford opposite the town of Paso being not so good, this one is generally preferred by traders.

I find the position suitable for defence and eligible, as commanding the great highway the ford, both branches of the road, as a military post. It is, I think above the Boundary line and will probably be a point upon the California trail. These considerations have induced me to recommend

it as a site for the encampment and permanent location of the troops destined for Paso.

After an examination of the ground, known hereabouts as Frontera, I returned to Ponce's ranch and having completed preparations sent off Skillman and his party.

Lt. Sackett left for his post this evening.

Wed.

Ap. 18th This day has been spent in preparations for our departure on the morrow.

Two of my men Corley and Johnson, applied for discharge. As I had increased my party and moreover had with me the express rider Love charged with despatches for San Antonio and whom General Worth directed me to bring with me on my return—I consented and paid them off.

(Conclusion.)

REMINISCENCE OF JOE SEWELL JONES ("SHOCO" "CO" JONES).

By GEORGE N. EVANS, November 18, 1889.

(The Association is indebted to the Weeks Collection of Carolina for this paper.)

The first time I saw Joe Sewell Jones—commonly called Shocco from the creek, I believe, on which the paternal home—was at a commencement at Chapel Hill. The year I do not at present remember, probably thirty-two or thirty-three and at which I think Mr. Gaston delivered an address. At first manhood and nothing as yet to depress, he was then exceedingly graceful and pleasing in person and manners. Though commonly estimated and spoken of as another Beau Brummel, there was nothing about him of what is called and understood as the dude of to-day. In the dude at present, the first thing seen is the clothes, then next the man and what he is; the clothes ostentatious, and the man in the little complacency of clothes and self.

With Mr. Jones, the first striking and prominent thing was the pleasing person and manners. The clothes, if noticed at all, only on a secondary observation, as noticing the graceful and harmonious blending, person, manner and clothes altogether. While the dude is taken up with clothes and self, Mr. Jones seemed almost entirely unconscious of self or anything connected with self. The broad brow with its intellectual power, the clean-cut features with the kindly humor, the light and joyous temperament, the deep thought of the philosopher, the bright view of the poet, the kindly benevolent and spiritually self-unconsciousness, looking only to others and looking to others only to please, make up the agreeable and pleasing person and manners.

As time grew on, estate wasted, bad habits fixed, self and self-needs forced upon him—as less of others and more of

self, as less of nicety and more of coarseness; still, to the last, and amidst whatever faults, the better traits not entirely forsaking. In the great good nature and amiability, I never, that I know, saw him angry; and in the kindness, in coarsest of his jokes to amuse, do not remember an instance where seemed a will and intention to wound; the feeling seeming to be, however, to amuse, not at any time to hurt.

The good nature and amiability, the striking traits of his character, I will add which seemed to me the courage. Though in the good nature, as said, I never, that I know, saw him angry or disposed to fight. I have in one or two instances seen him under circumstances to try the nerves of another. He seemed cool and unconcerned, seeming to see only the comic in which another might have feared the tragic; and in this unconcerned and comic way of seeing things, I have thought him as near insensible to fear as any one I ever knew.

To return to Chapel Hill, as one of Mr. Jones' witticisms at the time, he said if he could get the Freshmen together "he would like to address them on the most approved method of getting bulls in the chapel." To get bulls or other animals in the chapel at night being at times, I believe, one of the outlets to the irrepressible genius and energy of the Juniors.

The next time I saw Mr. Jones was at Palmyra, at the house of Dr. Baker on the occasion of the marriage of Miss Laura Baker to Mr. Saunders. After the company assembled, as far as I know, after the poet before the priest in the marriage ceremony, Mr. Jones, as a surprise to most if not to all, made his appearance. Some of the persons present may remember his taking a position beside the bride, and at the words "salute the bride," if not saluting her before, which may be the fact, giving the hearty smack just after Mr. Saunders. The surprise coming unannounced just at the moment, the amusing little matter at the ceremony,

and pleasant and agreeable manners through the evening adding much to the pleasure of the company. On this occasion, besides Mr. Jones, were two others as remarkable in the way and to a certain extent as himself. The one, Miss Martha Ann Jones, his sister, with the brother's wit, but instead of using as the brother to please, more often as the caustic and to rebuke. The other, a Dr. Lancaster, seemingly of a wit of any and every kind and any and everywhere. As one of the scenes of the evening, the Doctor, in his rounds of wit, in passing Miss Jones in some way subjected himself to one of her shafts, no way disconcerted at what might have withered another, coolly placed himself on the knee before her, "begged her majesty's pardon for having presumed to take her as not more than the ordinary mortal and addressing her accordingly."

But the same Dr. Lancaster, so imperturable here, I saw wilting and withering under the wit of another the next morning. Some of us, to relieve Dr. Baker, had been invited by a merchant in Palmyra to stay with him in his store that night. The next morning as all quite lively, perhaps with help of a cup or two, and Mr. Lancaster especially lively and witty above all, after a time when all at highest, Mr. Robert Smith knowing Mr. Lancaster's peculiarity, began to rub his own leg just above the ankle and wonder what could be the matter with his leg. In the very midst of his wit and jollity, Mr. Lancaster, almost as if shot, tumbled over on the bed, drawing up his leg, rubbing and moaning piteously over it, wondering if the terrible pain could be rheumatism or gout. He was hypochondriac, to the extent it seemed of a monomania. He believed he had rheumatism or gout, and no real pain could, it would seem, have more completely subdued—tortured and wilted—than the imaginary.

The next time I saw Mr. Jones was at Boston. Some of

us Round Hill boys traveling in vacation with our principal, Mr. Cogswell, had come from New York to Boston and were at Tremont Hotel. There were besides myself several North Carolina boys along—perhaps Mr.—now Rev.—William Pettigrew, Mr. David Clark, and perhaps Mr. John Devereux. Mr. Jones then living at Harvard—writing, I believe, his history of North Carolina, happening at the hotel and seeing the names registered, called on us as North Carolinians.

He was entirely grave and dignified. Whether amusing himself with impressing upon us the superior gravity and dignity of the Cambridge student and historian—or under some unusual grave feeling at the time, I do not know. He left us impressed, at least, with the very gentlemanly man.

It was not long after this he left Harvard; the particular occasion for leaving being the duel with Mr. Cooper. The duel it was thought gotten up much for effect. His finances probably about out, his history about written and about to leave Harvard, to do so with an eclat. As to a feeling, there seemed no thought of hurting Mr. Cooper. The pistol, I believe, either fired in the air or held behind him till the time counted out. The affair, as supposed only for the effect.

After the duel, as the first announcement and knowledge of it at Boston, was this of Mr. Jones. As passing to his room at the Tremont, entering abruptly the room of Miss Cooper—sister to the gentleman who had been party to the duel—saying hurriedly, "I call to say, Miss, your brother is unhurt, I thank Heaven sound and well"—and then hurrying on. As Miss Cooper knowing nothing of any duel or danger to her brother, her surprise may be imagined.

As a sequel to the duel. Fought in Rhode Island and the Governor issuing a proclamation offering a reward for Mr. Jones as one of the parties, Mr. Jones after making his escape to some safe place—somewhere in Virginia, I believe—

issued a counter proclamation offering a reward for the Governor of Rhode Island. A part of it I believe was something about this: That "being about the usual distance for parties on such an occasion, the next time he had occasion to fight he would fight across and not within his Excellency's dominions."

I will say here that in none of these things in the matter of Mr. Jones' leaving Cambridge, the duel, &c—learned at the beginning only from rumor and repeated after this long time from memory—can I pretend to be accurate. Only set down as heard from rumor then and memory now. And will say once for all and throughout, that even in matters known to myself, while trying to set down general truth, by no means sure that memory not at fault in particulars.

As Mr. Jones' History is mentioned. I could never read it through. With some bright passages, so far apart, could not wade through the rest in search of these. As a favorite passage with himself—quoted to me more than once—was something like this. "While stands the Colosseum, Rome will stand! and while History—of man and State—continues to be recorded, the annals of the State of North Carolina will remain unsullied, either by any self abasement on part of its own sons or through the fiendish falsehoods of the infidel at Montecello."

The next time I saw Mr. Jones was at Washington City. It was during the administration of Mr. Van Buren, and he was there as part of the household and court of Mr. Van Buren, or to assist in receiving visitors, etc. Patrimony gone and supported, I believe, by such patronage as Mr. Van Buren bestowed. I once heard him speak of a Commission given him by Mr. Van Buren—to supply Indians with blankets—which he sold at a premium to another who had blankets to supply. More than this—as to his coming, stay with Mr. Van Buren and leaving—I know nothing. At the particular time I saw him—at Washington)—not

knowing anything of this, not even Mr. Jones' whereabouts—but seeing his name on the register at hotel—and feeling disposed to see him, sent a servant to ask if he would see me. With nothing about me of any advantage to him as an acquaintance at present, he told the servant to show me up, but using the occasion to have the barber with him when I entered the room. I, of course, remained only as with the shortest pretence of decency I could get away.

The next time I saw Mr. Jones was in Mississippi. Patrimony gone, bad habits fixed and position in society gone, in seeming desperation, turning the thought to his step-father and mother and they in Mississippi, then coming to Mississippi. And as the last departing—and somewhat muddled—ray of the going down life with one of his largest or—in gradual degeneration—coarsest hoaxes. Quite a number of Planters and others of Mississippi having pledged their property in Real Estate Banks issued largely and lived extravagantly on the easily gotten money, and now the time came to redeem, and with nothing on hand and property liable, quite a general and real distress. At this time and in this distress, Mr. Jones made his appearance as agent of a North Carolina bank or banks, with money to loan. As the agent with money to lend—with packages of papers cut in many sizes—with bank bill on top, a corner of which to be seen: As in the several towns, his packages deposited in bank and he in communication with officials concerning a loan, he said he never fared better. The hearts lightened and cheered at prospect of a loan, there was the very lively attentions, entertainments, particularly, as I have said, the dinings and wine—to use his own words—“the taking him per guttam.”

After the exposure and bubble burst, Mr. Jones returning to Columbus near which his step-father and where I lived: means about gone, seeming reluctant to go to his step-

father's and at loss what to do with himself, I invited him to stay with me in my office.

The office pleasantly situated, the servant I kept paying his board at hotel by waiting at the table—there to take care of us at the table—things, so far, very well. Whether Mr. Jones having any means after this time I do not know. But as long as we remained together, believing him to be out, his expenses, wine, traveling and hotel were paid mostly by another.

As the last of Mr. Jones' sayings I will mention. Coming in from the street one day during court week, it being one of the ending scenes of the extravagancies of high priced cotton real estate money, after recalling faces and scenes which he had noticed, he said "it was the first time he had ever known distress to become ridiculous."

In closing, as Mr. Jones having put off so many jokes on others, it may not be amiss to mention one turned on him.

Jerry Downing, a young man full of life and spirit, in every row about town and a great hunter—knowing the ways and imitating the sounds of almost any animal. The boats on descending the river, would frequently, to take on cotton, stop at landing, a few miles below. The young men about town, for change, would sometimes take the boats to get off at one of these landings—and walk back over the country. On one occasion Shocco and Jerry concluded to make the trip. On the return along the Prairie, Jerry seeing a large herd of cattle commenced bleating like a calf. Immediately the herd excited and seeing the two men began moving menacingly towards them. Jerry understanding their ways dropped out of sight in the grass leaving Shocco alone in sight. Shocco surprised at the whole thing. But seeing a sapling some distance off and the herd after him—moved to the sapling and was hardly up it before the animals under bellowing and shaking the horns. Moving a little higher up, the tree bent over leaving

him clinging to the under side with cattle almost in reach of him below. After being allowed to remain in this position for some moments for such reflections as the occasion might suggest, Jerry knowing the ways of the animals, took a brush and drove them off and released Shocco.

My health bad and returning to N. C. to recuperate I left Shocco in the room and at the hotel as we had been together. On my return to Mississippi, some years or more after, I found Shocco in delirium had jumped from a second story window, had broken his leg and lame and helpless, was living at his step-father's. In perfect retirement. Almost, it seemed, as little thought of and considered by persons outside as if out of the world. His life—that I know of—having never been of much use to others and now friendship and the ordinary humane consideration and interest of others seemingly outlived.

After my return to Mississippi I visited him a few times at his step-father's. I found him—that I know—without a bad habit, entirely composed, with least that I could see of the light any more.

He received me kindly, but did not seem glad to see me and seemed as if he preferred being alone to self—to the own thoughts and occupations whatever these might be. I did not see many books. I will mention a dog lying on the floor—seeming the solitary companion. I mention the animal as recalling again the master's traits. A large, clean looking cur, the genuine kind look about him showing the genuine kind treatment and the almost human intelligence the kind patient training of the master. A morning after staying with him one night, I said to Shocco I believed I would take a walk and look about the farm a little. He said "yes. But as you pass the houses and may be in the fields some of the Negroes' dogs may be troublesome. As I cannot walk I will send Towser—the dog—with you." Then turning to the dog, "Tos, go with him." Immediately without a

moment's hesitation, the dog started. He seemed as much at home with me as if he had known me always and seemed to know his business, would gambol ahead and then looking back, wait till I came up, and had a bad disposed dog appeared—none did—I think would have been to me a ready protector.

A while after this, in a last hope of what seemed an almost hopeless health I returned to North Carolina again. A while after I had been there heard that Shocco had united himself with the Roman Church, and awhile after this—I do not remember how long—that he had died.

Such the seeming—is it not?—Meteor like life and death—The small light shining so without effect and going so quickly down—into obscurity—to nothingness and then forgotten. And the moral and warning—is it not?—The highest mere human properties of intellect—even of the kindly—without the moral—without grace to supplement, shining to no effect and ending in nothingness.

But a power and goodness beyond this world seeing and judging as we cannot—discerning effect where we see none, where failure—under conditions forgiving all and where only need giving all—and thus Mr. Jones in the seeming lost life in this world may have found the gain in another.

As to the Romish Church he connected himself with—under one aspect—the corruptions, inventions, and machinery, a doubt sometimes rises to my mind. If the bosom of the Mother Church—as sometimes designated—under these corruptions—be not rather the very bosom of the sorceress and enchantress: in its absolutions prayers from purgatory and allowed liberties lulling its victims to sleep in this world only to wake in another, hopeless and helpless, to an eternity of ruin. But once true church, it is to be hoped Mr. Jones—with the many others—has found in it, amidst and apart from the corruptions, the Way, Truth and Life.

moment's hesitation, the dog started. He seemed as much at home with me as if he had known me always and seemed to know his business, would gambol ahead and then looking back, wait till I came up, and had a bad disposed dog appeared—none did—I think would have been to me a ready protector.

A while after this, in a last hope of what seemed an almost hopeless health I returned to North Carolina again. A while after I had been there heard that Shocco had united himself with the Roman Church, and awhile after this—I do not remember how long—that he had died.

Such the seeming—is it not?—Victor like life and death—The small light shining so without effect and going so quickly down—into obscurity—to nothingness and then forgotten. And the moral and waiting—is it not?—The highest mere human properties of intellect—even of the kindly—without the moral—without grace to supplement, shining to no effect and ending in nothingness.

But a power and goodness beyond this world seeing and judging as we cannot—discerning effect where we see none, where failure—under conditions forgiving all and where only need giving all—and thus Mr. Jones in the seeming lost life in this world may have found the gain in another. As to the Romish Church he connected himself with—under one aspect—the corrupt, dishonest, and machine-ery, a doubt sometimes rises to my mind. If the honest the Mother Church—as sometimes designated—under these corruptions—be not rather the very bosom of the corrupt and enchanteress: in its absolute prayers from purgatory and allowed liberties lulling its victims to sleep in this world only to wake in another, hopeless and helpless, to an eternity of ruin. But once true church, it is to be hoped Mr. Jones—with the many others—has found in its midst and apart from the corrupt, the Way, Truth and Life.

MARYLAND POLITICS IN 1799, BEING LETTERS
FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF
JAMES McHENRY.

Communicated by BERNARD C. STEINER, Baltimore, Md.

I.

[Rufus King was the American Minister at London and Chase had been the Maryland agent for the recovery of its stock in the Bank of England. Timothy Pickering was Secretary of State, Benjamin Stoddert Secretary of the Navy, and McHenry Secretary of War. He was engaged in selecting officers for the army to provide against the threatening prospect of war with France.]

Our Senate hence refused to BALTO. 19th. Jany. 1799.

MY DEAR SIR.

I sometime past mentioned to you Doctor Warfield of this City as a Surgeon of one of the Vessels of War. He would prefer being Surgeon to a Regiment, his character is fair, & I suppose he can be recommended as qualified in his Profession.

Major Taylor, formerly of Harford County, now of this City, has earnestly pressed me to mention him to you for an appointment in the army. I imagine you recollect him in our assembly while you were in the Senate he served there about five years. He was a major in our militia. He is a good Republican, & unfortunate in his circumstances. I have always understood his character to be fair. He wishes at least to be a Captain, it is said that an Arsenal is to be erected in this State, & in that case he would be glad to be appointed to take charge of it. I should think he would be able to discharge the duties of such an office, he informs me that he supported your election of Senator he being our elector, and he hopes you have not forgot him.

I saw in the News Papers that early in October last a

treaty of alliance *offensive* & defensive was entered into between Great Britain and this Country, it is published so in London, & comes by two different vessels. I have long wished that a treaty equal, just & honourable could take place, and have published my sentiments in our Papers to that effect in September last—I fear if the Report is true, that the enemies of our Govt. will raise a great clamour.

I am greatly pleased with both your and Mr. Stoddert's Reports, they do you both Honor. I am an enemy to a standing army, but I am convinced that a respectable military establishment is absolutely necessary at this time; & probably for some years hence, the militia alone in the middle & southern States ought not to be relied on to keep our internal scoundrels in order.

Our Senate hence refused to authorize Mr. King to give £10,560 stg. for Public property or to credit him with discretionary powers—and if not settled before now, it is to remain for another year, the House of Delegates very generally evidence favour of other measures. I am sorry to say that the senators in their message have expressed their opinion that the British Ministry act without sincerity, and would take a *Bribe*, & compare them to the french Directory. If this reaches London I expect there will be an end to all negotiation respecting the Bank Stock. If not too much trouble I wish you would ask Mr. Pickering if he has any Information from Mr. King respecting the Stock, & to send it to me.

I expect to have the pleasure of taking you by the hand on the third day of next month.

I wish you every felicity in this life and with great regard & respect

Your affectionate & obedient servt.

SAMUEL CHASE.

II.

[James Ross, of Pittsburg, had been the Federalist candidate for the Governorship of Pennsylvania. William Hindman was a member of the Federal House of Representatives from the Eastern Shore of Maryland.]

BELLFIELD *June 1st. 1799.*

MY DEAR MCHENRY

I received your truly friendly Letter on the 22d: Ulto., & feel most grateful for the innumerable Kindnesses received at your hands. It will give me peculiar Pleasure to hear that the several Gentlemen I have ventured to recommend should merit your good Opinion. I have laid it down as an undeviating Maxim not to recommend any, but those whose Principles I had strong Reason to believe were decidedly favourable to our Government, many opposition Characters have unfortunately & unavoidably obtained Appointments, this You could not prevent, as it was not in your Power to have a certain Knowledge of every Applicant, & Many have been represented as proper by Gentlemen on whom You had Reliance. I thank you very much for your Attention to Mr: Rd. Earle.

I view the Election of our valuable Friend Mr: Ross as Governor among the most important Events that can befall this County—Pennsylvania being a very powerful State & in the Centre of the Union, & have no doubt it would be decidedly federal if Mr: Ross was to be Governor.

I presume You heard that on the first of May on my Way to Baltimore between the Fort & Fell's Point, the Vessel I was in was overset, & four Persons were drowned.

The Growth of Baltimore within these Six Years is incredible, if it should increase in the same Ratio for the next twenty years, it will be the first City in America; the Visit I just made there, has given Me an Attachment to it which I never felt before, the Society has greatly improved. I assure You I was not a little gratified in hearing You toasted

at several of the Tables where I happened to dine. If I could sell my Property (of which there seems no Chance at present) I would immediately remove to Baltimore.

Yours very sincerely & affy.

WM. HINDMAN.

The Honble

James McHenry

Secretary

of War

Philadelphia.

III.

[Col. Hall was Josias Carvel Hall, who commanded a regiment in the United States Army. It is interesting to see how political considerations were expected to sway military appointments.]

BELLFIELD *June 7th. 1799.*

MY DEAR SIR

I received your two Favors of the 24th & 29th Ult. addressed to Me at Baltimore, Mr: Campbell Sent Them to Me here having left Baltimore more than a Fortnight ago.

I have heretofore heard, that Several of Mr: Turbutt Wright's Sons turned out very badly, whether this Gentleman is of that Number I do not know. Capt. M. Tilden of Kent County who was with me a few Days to aid his application for a Captain in the Army, living in the same County with Mr: Wright, I ask'd Him if He knew Him, He said He knew a Mr: Norris Wright Son of Turbutt's, who was a great Jacobin. I observe He signs his Name Nathan N. Wright, & this may be the Person; at any Event I should conceive He cannot have any Claim to a Captaincy, it would probably be well to have certain Information respecting his Character, before He obtains any Appointment, I will make further Enquiry. Capt: Tilden who will be shortly with you appears to be an intelligent clever Man.

You speak of a Vacancy created by the Non-Acceptance of Capt: Nicholson, I thought that Capt: John Hackett was meant to fill his place—as far as my knowledge extends I do not know any Person who has so strong a Claim for a Captain's commission as Richard Earle. He is a spirited active & intelligent Man, & a valuable Federalist, I am told he keeps the Jacobins here in compleat Check, being much in Fear of Him, knowing him to be an amiable & most decided Man. & what in my opinion speaks much in his Favor, is, that his Disappointment has produced no Change in his political Sentiments.

Since My Return Home from Baltimore I hear that Mr: Jacob Smith, who I mentioned to You as a furious Jacobin, had I known at the Time I would not have named to you, I was however cautious on that Subject, From Col: Halls wishing Me to recommend Him, I am led to doubt & Fear his Politics, as He must have had a perfect Knowledge of this Gent.

I hope the last news of the Defeat of the French by the Arch-Duke Charles in Italy may be true.

Yours very Sincerely & affy.

WM. HINDMAN.

The Honble
James McHenry
Secretary of War
Philadelphia.

IV.

PRINCESS ANNE *June 24th 1799.*

DR. SIR,

Enclosed I have transmitted to you an application for a Captaincy in the army, by a Capt. Newton together with a letter of recommendation to me in his favour. This gentleman lives pretty remote from me & I have no further ac-

quaintance with him than I have observed through the enclosed letter. These gentlemen are however all of them men of respectability & entitled to confidence. I am pretty well satisfied however his application comes too late unless a further addition is contemplated to our *military* than I am present apprised of. Should there however be a vacancy you will judge of the competency of the documents to entitle this applicant to the office for which he applies. These gentlemen as well as the applicant are all good Federalists. We are all very much in the dark here, relative to our foreign relations & should be glad to hear something further as to the contemplated mission of the Marquiss, which I sincerely hope will never take place. If the pressure of your official duties be not too great I should be very much pleased to hear from you. I am very happy to find that the heterogeneous & unaccountable coalition (according to democratic ideas) of Turks, Russians, English & Germans, against the *plunderers & murderers of the human race* is likely to terminate in liberating the Swiss, Dutch, Belgians & Italians from the embrace of their dear republican friends & am still more pleased to see the haughty & hitherto stiff necked Directory brought to calculate not *the consequences of our condescension to our former tyrants, according to Citizen Barras*. But of our want of condescension to those miserable and degrading conditions to which they wanted to subject us & the consequences resulting to themselves, from a rejection of our pacific overtures. Since the Virginia elections I have had nothing to break in upon my political repose, but the possibility of old Mr Kean's election to the chief magistracy of Pennsylvania, & surely it is enough to give a man the terrors, that there is only a possibility, that a man notoriously abandoned to all public & private virtue, besotted at home, haughty, imperious, tyrannical & infamous abroad, should be thought of even by Tench Coxe Duane & united Irishmen to be the governor of such a stock. I beg

leave to present my respects to Mrs. McHenry & believe me to be with assurances of the most respect & esteem yours &c.

JOHN DENNIS.

James McHenry Esq.

Philadelphia.

V.

[The Potomac, Susquehanna and Cross Cut Bills are projects for the erection of canals and the improvement of river navigation.]

ANNAPOLIS Novr. 29th 1799.

MY DEAR SIR

Your favor of the 2d. Ult. did not reach Me For a long Time after it's Date, as I was at that Time, on the Eastern Shore, my Farm was christened Bellfield by Mrs. Nicholson when Miss Reb'ca: Lloyd.

The Members of the Legislature are manoeuvring about the Potowmac Susquehanna & X Cut, according to their respective Interests, from present Appearances I suspect Nothing will be done with either. Messrs. Gilmore A. Campbell & L. Hughes have been here Several Days in the Character of Plenipotentiaries on the Part of the Susquehanna, They begin to despond & talk of going away this Evening or to Morrow Morning. If these different Interests could be now gratified, the future Sessions would be very short, as there is very little other public Business.

We are out of the Way of News here.

Yours sincerely

WM. HINDMAN.

The Honorable
James Mc Henry
Secretary of War
Philadelphia

VI.

[Carroll is Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, and Sedgwick is Theodore Sedgwick, of Connecticut.]

ANNAPOLIS Decr. 9th—1799.

MY DEAR SIR

I received your kind Favor of the 3d. with the inclosed papers, for which I am very thankful.

I presume You have before this heard that our Legislature have passed Laws for the Cross Cutt, loaning Money to the Potowmac & Susquehanna Companies & clearing the Bed of the S. River, by which the different Interests are accomodated & gratified; I hope They will prove highly beneficial to our State, it will certainly shorten our Future Sessions.

There still continues a very pleasant Society in the Place, tho not so extensive as when We were here, I see strong Marks of A's Declension, & if future Legislatures should unfortunately pass a Law for the Removal of the Seat of Government from hence, it must destroy it. Our Friend Mr: Carroll wears remarkably well, & is in as good Spirits as I ever knew Him, He promises to live to a great Age.

I can give You no News.

I am glad to Find our Friend Sedgwick is chosen Speaker, & Condj rechosen Clerk.

Yours Sincerely &C

WM. HINDMAN.

The Honorable
James Mc Henry
Secretary of War
Philadelphia

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES.

In the Charleston Sunday *News* during April appeared sketches of some of the signers of the Secession Ordinances of South Carolina in 1860.

On April 8 appeared notices of Dr. T. W. Moore and Richard Woods:—

Dr. Thomas Wade Moore was born in Chester county in 1809, the son of John Michael and Rebecca Wade. His father was a native of Ireland while his mother was descended from revolutionary ancestry, and was twice married, the first time to Colonel Lunsford, whose grave is now in the State House grounds at Columbia. Some years after his death she married Mr. Moore as above stated, and was again left a widow with six children. Thomas Wade was nearly three years at the South Carolina College and then graduated in medicine at Charleston at the age of 21. He was very successful as a physician. He was also several times a member of the legislature, being a fine orator and very fond of politics. In 1860 he was a candidate for the State senate, expressing very strong secession views and being defeated by a small majority. Afterwards he was chosen for the Secession Convention and gave his most enthusiastic efforts to the Southern cause, but did not enter the army, being beyond the age. He died 1871. He was twice married, first to Sarah Dabney Chisolm. Of this union there were six children, of whom only two are now left, Mrs. W. H. Harding and Miss Fannie Moore. Afterwards Dr. Moore married Marion McDonald, of Albany, N. Y., who bore him four children, of whom three are living, Mrs. H. M. Ross, Mrs. M. F. Sarvis, and Mrs. Ida Moore. He had one son killed during the Civil war in service.

Richard Woods was born in Chester county, near Broad River, August 10, 1813. His parents were from North Carolina, his mother being of Huguenot descent. His only education was obtained in the country schools, but he was a great lover of books. He was a very successful planter and owned many slaves, whom he treated with the greatest kindness. He was also noted for his generosity and charity. He was married three times, his first wife being Elizabeth Pinchbeck. She died leaving two children. His second wife, Susan Kelley Hopkins, died shortly without issue. His third was Mrs. Lou Hawthorne Wilks. One of his sons entered the Confederate service in 1865 about the age of 16. After the war he readily adjusted himself to the new order of things and regained his fortune. A remarkable thing, showing the attachment of the negroes to him, is the fact that many of his former slaves remained on the land. He died December 16, 1884.

On April 1 were treated A. Q. Dunovant and J. A. Dargan:—

A. Q. Dunovant was born in Chester county on August 18, 1815, the son of John Dunovant and Margaret Quay. He was educated in the common schools, and married Mary Lowry on October 11, 1838, having six daughters and three sons from this union, of whom only three reached maturity. He was of the ruling class of slave owners, having a plantation on Broad River, and being a member of the legislature for a time. On the outbreak of the war he became a member of the Governor's staff with the rank of colonel. After the close of the conflict he removed to Texas, in Colorado county, but died shortly after.

Julius A. Dargan was born in Darlington county, November 18, 1815, of Timothy and Lydia Dargan. After attend-

ing the academy near by he taught school himself and then read law. In 1836 he married Martha I. Woods. In combination with his brother, George W., he was very successful in his profession, being especially capable at settling cases out of court. He never held any public office except one term in the legislature and his membership in the Secession Convention. He died March 9, 1861, leaving the following children: Alonzo T., who was killed in Virginia in 1861; E. Keith, still living in Darlington; Louis O., died some years ago; Rev. Marion, a Methodist minister; Eugene, now in Texas; and Lidia, wife of J. G. McCall, dying in 1904.

In the issue for April 15 appears the sketch of Rev. John Morgan Timmons, who was born in Darlington in 1800, the son of William and Lydia Morgan. It is not known what advantages he had for education but not much more than the old country schools. In 1823 he was ordained a Baptist minister and continued his services without any pay through the rest of his life. He was very successful materially and carried on large business enterprises, extending his operations so widely that the station of Timmonsville was named for him. He was very active in the building of the Wilmington and Manchester railroad shortly after 1850. In 1828 he married Elizabeth McC. Meyers, who died in 1866, preceding his death by three years. Of their children James Maxcy died in the Confederate service in 1861; John Morgan died in the same service in 1863; Harriet P. married William A. French; another daughter married Isadore Blackwell; another married H. J. Bristow—these last three are still living. Three daughters are dead.

Two sketches appeared on April 22. John McKee was the first signer of the Ordinance of Secession, coming to America from Ireland in 1800. He settled in the lower part of Chester county but finally removed to the county seat

and became a merchant and soon acquired a very substantial competency, enabling him to beautify his home and to travel considerably for those times. Like all men of ability in the South at the time he was greatly interested in politics and for years was an ardent secessionist. He died at the age of 82 in 1871. In 1810 he married Mary Haydon, of Virginia, and had a large family of children, but all except two were carried off in an epidemic of scarlet fever. One of these sons entered the military service of the Confederacy, but was discharged as incapacitated by physical weakness. The other, a daughter, sacrificed her happiness by sending her lover into the army never to return.

Isaac DeLiesseline Wilson was born at Society Hill, Darlington county, in 1810, the son of John F., a descendant of one of Marion's surgeons, and of Miss DeLiesseline of French pedigree. After being prepared at St. David's Academy, he graduated from Brown University about 1830. He studied law under J. L. Petigru, of Charleston, but gave up this profession to look after his large planting interests. He was a member of the legislature, both houses, for some years, and on the board of visitors of the South Carolina Military Academy. He was very active in the State militia, also was quite a figure on parade day mounted on his favorite horse "Nullifier." He was a rigid adherent of Calhoun and a warm advocate of secession. He did not enter the military service but both of his sons did. He lost the most of his property, died in 1889, leaving two children—Mrs. John K. McIver and Mrs. W. H. Jamieson.

REVIEWS.

THE AMERICAN NATION in 27 volumes; edited by Albert Bushnell Hart. Group 2, vols. 6-10. New York: Harper and Brothers. 1905. O. cloth, \$2.00, net, per vol., the five vols. in box for \$9.00, net.

Volume 6: Provincial America, by Evarts B. Greene. Pp. xxi+356, port., maps.

Volume 7: France in America, by Reuben Gold Thwaites. Pp. xxi+320, port., maps.

Volume 8: Preliminaries of the Revolution, by George Elliott Howard. Pp. xviii+359, port., maps.

Volume 9: The American Revolution, by Claude H. Van Tyne. Pp. xix+369, port., maps.

Volume 10: The Confederation and the Constitution, by Andrew C. McLaughlin. Pp. xix+348, port., maps.

As Group One of the American Nation series, published in 1904, dealt with the Seventeenth Century and what was back of it, so Group Two, published in 1905, deals substantially with the Eighteenth Century. To be exact it begins with the English Revolution and extends through the adoption of the Federal Constitution. Each volume is embellished with one portrait, enriched by seven maps, some in colors, contains an introduction by the general editor articulating the particular volume with those that go before and come after, with some general discussion of the scope and purpose of the author and is provided with a critical essay on the sources used and an index, full, but not exhaustive. The volumes issued to date show more evenness in treatment, less overlapping of subjects, a more uniformity of style and perhaps a higher standard of scholarship than long series of coöperative work can usually boast, but the series, taken as a whole, includes writers who are untrained in scientific

methods or without style and at least one author who has as yet hardly realized that there is anything outside of New England. It may be noted also that the names of but four Southern scholars appear among those contributors—Tyler, Bassett, Garrison, Latané—and that a fair presentation of the Civil war and its problems need not be expected from the author of *Anglo-Saxon Freedom*.

Under the title *Provincial America*, Dr. Greene treats what has been called "the forgotten half century," 1690-1740. During this time the colonies were all separate and distinct from one another, they were all provinces of the mother country and felt no social solidarity among themselves. This was before the idea of nationality had become strong, but those tendencies were then being developed which later made for independence and constitutional government. Dr. Greene begins with imperial conditions, treats various phases of colonial government and brings out the tendency of the English authorities to tighten the reins of colonial control. There are also chapters on social and economic development, on industry, commerce and culture. In fact these interesting phases receive treatment only from Dr. Greene. The other volumes confine themselves closely to political life and its kindred subjects, for the series is preëminently a history in the narrower sense. It is not social history; it is not a history of the American people.

Dr. Thwaites treats the origin, progress and overthrow of the French Empire in America, 1497-1763. For the first two hundred years of their presence here the French had a parallel development, but their relations with the English were not much intertwined till the eighteenth century. The rise and fall of New France is the most dramatic chapter in American history and as few have time to read the twelve volumes of Parkman, Dr. Thwaites's book may serve as a sort of condensation of the larger work.

the date of which he writes had stood with arms in their

Professor Howard begins with a study of the conditions and standards in the colonies and in England and traces the various phases of the quarrel that led up to armed hostility. His aim is to show what the issues were and why the two sides could no longer agree. The origin of the struggle is coeval with the earliest dawnings of the sentiments of union, war was inevitable and was precipitated by the failure of England to understand either the situation or the American people. A large part of the information on the Southern side of the question seems to have been taken at second hand. Thus Professor Howard seems to know nothing of the Regulators save through Bassett's monograph.

Dr. Van Tyne in treating the American Revolution adopts the theory set forth in Friedenwald's *Declaration of Independence*, that the sentiment for independence was a growth superinduced and fostered by zealous Whigs, who cared little for the means by which their ends were accomplished and who dared to govern with a tyranny of which George III and his ministers had never dreamed. Dr. Van Tyne seems to intimate also, as does Professor McLaughlin, that the Tories represented the larger part of the upper classes. Such was certainly not the case in the South; in North Carolina, for example, of all those who took the King's side there was hardly a dozen who could lay any claim to representing the aristocracy of the colony. Dr. Van Tyne shows that he has little sympathy for the radical democracy of that day, but his most grievous fault is that he has not yet learned that there were patriots outside of New England. He is one of that dear school of writers whose vision is bounded by the confines of Boston. "The Southern colonies were being brought to more timely sympathy with New England" (p. 59), no doubt, for this provincial writer seems never to have heard of John Ashe and his compatriots of Cape Fear who ten years before the date of which he writes had stood with arms in their

hands and in the matters of the stamps had defied the commander of a British ship of war, saying they would resist unto death; while Alamance and the Mecklenburg resolves are unknown quantities to him although he has in some manner learned that North Carolina was the first colony to instruct her delegates to vote for independence (p. 67). His knowledge of Southern geography is illustrated by locating Hillsboro "in the northwestern part of North Carolina" (p. 300), and it is sincerely hoped that his book is generally more accurate than the map illustrating the seat of war in the Southern States, 1775-81 (p. 290).

Professor McLaughlin does not follow the beaten track in calling the years from 1783 to 1789 "a critical period" and the Articles of Confederation "a rope of sand." He believes the Confederation to have been more creditable than has been supposed; that it served a useful purpose as a preparatory stage, which led up to greater things. The trend of the volume is to show "a more orderly, logical, and inevitable march of events than has commonly been described."

It is worthy of note that all these writers agree in calling the American revolution a civil war and treat the Tories with the utmost fairness and consideration. This is an earnest that in time another American civil war will be judged by the passionless standard of history and another defeated party will be honored for their defence of what they believed to be right.

WRITINGS ON AMERICAN HISTORY, 1903: A Bibliography of Books and Articles on United States History published during the year 1903, with some memoranda on other Portions of America. Prepared by Andrew C. McLaughlin, William A. Slade and Ernest D. Lewis. Washington: The Carnegie Institution. 1905. O. pp. xiv+172.

Professor McLaughlin and his associates do not follow the plan laid down by Dr. Richardson and Mr. Morse for

1902. In the volume for that year all subjects were arranged alphabetically in one alphabet, with a classified index grouping the material catalogued into great subjects. In the volume for 1903 this plan has been abandoned and the articles are grouped under authors or subjects in great divisions in the text. Thus there is a division of "Generalities," another of "America in general," while the United States itself is divided into such groups as "Description and travel," "Text-books," "Territorial expansion," "Colonial history" (with various subheads), 1763-83, 1783-89, 1789-1829, 1829-61, 1861-65, etc., with sections devoted to each of the States. Then follow other divisions on biography, genealogy, politics, social and economic history, etc.

This classified system is thought to be more serviceable because "the purpose is to gather a permanent list of titles for the use of workers in American history, to do for them what many without adequate opportunities are trying to do for themselves." That it will prove a valuable assistant to such is beyond question; that the special student can dispense with his own efforts and rely on this compilation with the idea of covering thoroughly any part of the field of local publications it is not probable the editors would claim.

The effort has been made to correlate subjects by an alphabetical list of authors and titles, but with indifferent success. The failure is in the grave weakness that all proper names in the text are not indexed and the cross references are not sufficient to bring the subject matter under the section to which it belongs, *e. g.*, that of the various States. This could hardly be expected, however, without a most intimate knowledge of the many publications on local history—a knowledge which no two or three men could possess.

There are many changes in the list of periodicals indexed, both by omission and insertion, but the list of 1903 is smaller than that of 1902 and the titles inserted are more

selective. There has been no effort to state the relative value of books or articles and the readers or would-be user is left to flounder in darkness till he learns the respective value of each by experience. There does not seem to be any further solution of the problem as to the ways and means of gathering the local material for classification, and while the volume of 1903 has a more pleasing looking page it is rather less of a contribution to knowledge.

WHO'S WHO IN AMERICA: A biographical dictionary of notable living men and women of the United States. 1906-7. Edited by John W. Leonard. Chicago: A. N. Marquis & Co. [1906.] O. pp. xxxii+2015. Cloth, \$3.50.

The fourth edition of the indispensable *Who's Who in America* comes to us in enlarged and revised form. The time of publication has been changed to the beginning of the even years, but the information is, of course, that for the year before. The present issue contains 16,216 names, of which 2,786 are new. The number is nearly twice as large as that in the first edition, 1899-1900, and the present has about 250 pages more than the third, 1903-5. The size has been kept down, however, by the use of a thinner paper. There is a marked tendency to increase the length of individual sketches and with the increasing number admitted as the field is more and more thoroughly worked, the question of swelling the volume beyond its present handy size must be met by condensation or more rigid rules for admission.

There is less of discussion and statistics in the present edition, but a valuable innovation is the restoration to their proper alphabetical position of all names that have appeared in any former edition and have been for any reason dropped, with a reference to the former edition in which the sketch may be found. This may be made still more valuable if the editor will furnish the exact date of death instead of the year only. Then the two editions will more closely complement each other and furnish a complete sketch.

selective. There has been no effort to state the relative value of books or articles and the readers or would-be user is left to flounder in darkness till he learns the respective value of each by experience. There does not seem to be any further solution of the problem as to the ways and means of gathering the local material for classification, and while the volume of 1903 has a more pleasing looking page it is rather less of a contribution to knowledge.

Who's Who in America: A biographical dictionary of notable living men and women of the United States. 1903-5. Edited by John W. Leonard. Chicago: A. N. Marquis & Co. [1905]. O. pp. xxvii+2015. Cloth, \$3.50.

The fourth edition of the indispensable *Who's Who* in America comes to us in enlarged and revised form. The time of publication has been changed to the beginning of the even years, but the information is of course that for the year before. The present issue contains 10,210 names, of which 2,780 are new. The number is nearly twice as large as that in the first edition, 1899-1900, and the present has about 250 pages more than the third, 1902-3. The size has been kept down, however, by the use of a thinner paper. There is a marked tendency to increase the length of individual sketches and with the increasing number admitted as the field is more and more thoroughly worked the question of swelling the volume beyond its present handy size must be met by condensation or more rigid rules for admission.

There is less of discussion and statistics in the present edition, but a valuable innovation is the restriction to their proper alphabetical position of all names that have appeared in any former edition and have been for any reason dropped, with a reference to the former edition in which the sketch may be found. This may be made still more valuable if the editor will furnish the exact date of death instead of the year only. Then the two editions will more closely complement each other and furnish a complete sketch.

The editor evidently meets much that is delicious in the course of his work. He gives a few specimens; besides many forms of graft that are always coming to the front, he finds many who in answer to his request for suggestions as to new names tend "to place Promise in the seat of Performance, and the presumptively Coming Man in the company of the Arrived," while others renominate the elect, such as Mr. Carnegie and Dr. Remsen!

GENTISTORIA, from government records and official sources. 1904. Washington, D. C.: The American Society. The Historical Publishing Company, 1336 Cherry street, Philadelphia.

This is a cyclopedia of over fifteen hundred pages and very fully illustrated. It gives American history briefly from 931 to 1904.

As an encyclopedia of American history, and facts relating to our government and institutions this book is far ahead of anything else that I have seen.

Its handiness is wonderful considering its comprehensiveness. All facts relating in any way to the Nation's development, and all public men who have figured in its building seem to have found a place in the pages of this book.

In compiling this massive volume the authors have gone back to the fountain head, the government records, to which all histories must look for facts—if facts they want—first hand.

The whole machinery of our government is there treated in detail from top to bottom, followed by government tables and statistics on almost every subject.

Not the least valuable of its contents is a manual of laws and legal forms, and a dictionary of legal terms.

The art of correspondence: National, state, civic and social etiquette are treated at length.

An encyclopedia of modern inventions, and arts and pro-

cesses used in all trades and professions is perhaps the most useful of all its varied contents.

The whole is thoroughly indexed, so that no time is lost in searching for what you want to know.

MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

Among the unexpected sources of material in Europe illustrative of the development of knowledge of the American continent, and specially of the United States, is a series of essays, in ten volumes, issued under the name of "Les Loisirs Du Chevalier D'Eon De Beaumont, Ancien ministre plenipotentiaire de France, Sur Divers sujets importants d'administration, &c. Pendant Son Sejour en Angleterre. A. Amsterdam. M.DCC.LXXV."

The extraordinary history of this enigmatic personage is well known to historical students.

It is impossible, without great study, to discover whether all the material in these volumes proceeded from the pen of the author to whom they are attributed. Since he did not die until 1810, they were evidently issued at a time in which he might have been personally interested in the publication.

In the year 1775 his reputation was wide spread, and the enterprising printers of Amsterdam might have been glad to put any material together to make up a widely selling title in their catalogues.

The fourth and eighth volumes are those which have a more or less direct interest to the student.

In his observations on commerce and navigation in general he gives a somewhat detailed account of the progress of geographic discovery.

The author is inattentive to chronological order.

He attributes to Nambuc, a Norman naval captain, the project of establishing French colonies in the American islands, and notes the discovery of Louisiana by La Salle between 1676 and 1680.

He states distinctly that in 1484 a Biscayan pilot had discovered the West Indies, and agrees with the many who are certain that his journal and instructions were in the hands of Columbus.

He relates the terrible massacres in Florida, which resulted from the rivalry between Spain and France. He extols the genius of Colbert, and gives to France and to Louis XIV the credit for all that great expansion of colonization which distinguished the eighteenth century.

The eighth volume is the most interesting of the set to American students.

At page 89 commences a detailed description of the English possessions in America, taking first the islands of the Atlantic and Mexican Gulf, the Hudson Bay territory, Newfoundland, Acadia, New England, and the several colonies in detail. Georgia it speaks of as New Georgia.

It treats at great length of Canada and the Indian tribes residing in it, describes the rivers and the tribes settled on them. It gives in detail the principal stations on the coast of the Mississippi, and their distances from one another.

It enumerates the Indian tribes of North and South Louisiana, and describes the routes between Canada and Louisiana.

The last one hundred pages of the book are devoted to the text of the acts of parliament of Great Britain for the regulation of American commerce, arranged in alphabetical order, much space being given to the laws affecting privateering.

While little of the contents of these volumes are drawn from actual personal knowledge, they present a useful summary of the knowledge of North America in 1775.

WILLIAM BEER.

WHAT IS THE MONROE DOCTRINE? By a member of the Massachusetts bar. 1905. (Copyright by C. S. Lilley. Pp. 140.)

This little volume illustrates a tendency, said to be latent in the human mind, to define a thing in order to avoid the necessity of understanding it. The author undertakes to ascertain precisely what was in the minds of President Monroe and John Quincy Adams when the message of December 2, 1823, was written, and having done this to his satisfaction, he proceeds to subject to this test the various appeals that have since been made to the Monroe Doctrine. He finds that in the great majority of cases the principle as originally enunciated has not been involved at all. He does not seem to recognize the fact that the public policy of a State may undergo a progressive development and that the Monroe Doctrine can mean more to-day than it did when it was first announced. He concludes, therefore, that "so great have been the changes in Europe, and in this hemisphere, since 1823, that it is not easy to see how a case calling for the application of the doctrine can now arise." Such a conclusion, declaring in substance that the Monroe Doctrine has no other than a remote historical interest, is hardly in accordance with the recent prominence given the subject and is far from satisfactory to those who are seeking enlightenment on what is still the cardinal principle of our foreign policy.

JOHN HOLLADAY LATANE.

THE TRUE ANDREW JACKSON. By Cyrus Townsend Brady. Illustrated. Pp. 504. Cloth. 1906. Philadelphia and London: J. B. Lippincott Co.

It is a great relief in the present flood of scientific history to come upon even a poor popular book, but it is a delight to grasp one that has taste of selection and power of beautiful expression, at the same time holding in the main to the course of truth. This does not mean that Mr. Brady is the highest type of biographer. He is not a genuine gardener, but he is a very skillful decorator. He does not grow the

plants, but he can cull a very nice bouquet. He has not tried to reproduce Andrew Jackson by such a close sympathetic study of the man and his deeds as to enter almost into his spirit. In fact he has really made no attempt to dig down to the root of things by delving amid dusty original materials. He seems to have been unaware of the Jackson letters in the Library of Congress. But he has been an admirable editor. He has gone through the lives of Jackson by Parton, Eaton, Sumner, Buell, Colyar, Brown, and other secondary sources, mixed with a few diaries and recollections. From these he has chosen a mass of incidents and anecdotes that show the personal side of this great American leader. Perhaps it is rather safe to say that one-half of the book is in quotation marks, for which Mr. Brady is to be commended, in frankly giving credit to his authorities. Nearly all of his comments depend upon the same helps and it goes without saying that he has rather liberal extracts from Mr. Roosevelt wherever possible. All of these bits are harmonized and fitted with all of the artistic appreciation of an Italian making a mosaic ceiling. In this sense of the word the volume might be dubbed "Scrap Book Life of Jackson."

The one indispensable qualification in a biographer, Mr. Brady has, namely, that of friendliness for his subject. He is more, he is an admirer of this masterful man from Tennessee, but this attitude does not clog his pen as he is very frank in pointing out defects in his hero. He treats Jackson as a lawyer, soldier, politician, duellist. He touches upon the two or three great political instances of his career and enlarges to some extent on Jackson's relations with women and with the church. Having been in the pulpit for a time himself it is unavoidable that Mr. Brady has to preach. So there are scattered through his pages moralizings that are not tiresome, but rather amusing winding up with a kind of fourth of July oration on trusts and consoli-

dations and the Civil war and frugality and other topics that we expect from a defender of the human race in general, but which are only remotely connected with Jackson, but still these deliverances are not at all offensive and not very abundant. If biography is to show the man as a real human being, then this is the best life of Jackson in existence, as it is not choked up with learned but irrelevant chapters on Jackson's times.

The Fourth Year Book of the Carnegie Institution of Washington shows the wonderful range of that pioneer organization. Almost every department of knowledge is represented in these pages. So far the management seems to be balanced in the heavens, waiting like a pigeon to get the true directions for its efforts. But most of its glances are along opposite paths and one of these will naturally be finally chosen as the aim of movement. Much of the income is devoted on the one hand to a number of small grants to individual investigators while on the other hand perhaps still more goes to some half dozen very large projects. The latter, from the views given in lectures by President R. S. Woodward, is most likely to be adopted entirely after a few more years of experimentation. He has coined a very happy expression for describing the institution, namely, that it is a university without students, that the professors are engaged in trying to push forward the bounds of knowledge without having to give up any of their time and strength to teaching. There is no record of any startling discovery or achievement up to the present. No genius has been discovered nor has any new field been mapped out. There has been solid progress along lines already marked and very capable men have been aided in carrying on work already begun. It is doing a vast and highly useful work. All historians may be disappointed in the small space given to that branch. The grants to it are very small, but no thoughtful man can criti-

cise this economy because all things dealing with man as the subject of treatment are necessarily beyond the range of science and hence the trustees could have nothing definite to go upon in appropriating large funds for such purposes. Under the present director of the historical bureau the wisest thing will be done, that is smoothing the road to the original material for the historical student. To go beyond that is to open the door to all the brood of speculation and theory that should be left absolutely to the personality of the historian. (Paper Pp. 303. 1905.)

Those materialistic fellows who set out about 1600 to make money by developing trade with the new world, especially Virginia, never for an instant dreamed that more than three centuries afterwards their every word and deed would be the object of the most searching and minute inquiry, and that too on the part of a woman.

Still it is just the kind of a task to suit the feminine intellect, one requiring unwearied patience and indefatigable zeal and tireless industry in gathering a mass of details and getting them with accuracy and arranging them with method. It demands no judgment, no sympathy, no power of generalization, just simple plain delving after the facts and unerring ability to copy. It seems very strange that woman, the most human of creatures in the ordinary affairs of life, should be so entirely machine-like when she dips into history. There are exceptions, notably Mrs. Alice Morse Earle, but then judging from her title she either is or was married.

At any rate we have here with as much fullness and care as the subject can possibly admit the account of *The Records of the Virginia Company of London*, by Susan M. Kingsbury, A.M., Ph.D. She has ransacked all the special collections both public and private in this country and in England, described them, in a general way noted their contents, and

wound up with a most formidable list and a bibliography. In itself the whole performance is absolutely useless, but as clearing the grounds for investigators it is of unbounded service. It will save some student a vast amount of toil as he can turn to these pages and learn in a few minutes what there may be of data for his particular purpose in the materials of this trading band. Not the least handy for him is the statement of the location of all of the papers that Miss Kingsbury came cross. The whole makes a handsome paper volume. of 214 folio pages, issued by the Library of Congress from the Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C., 1905. It is called "An Introduction" to the Records, indicating that Mr. W. C. Ford looks forward to issuing a complete edition of the documents themselves. As an after-thought it might be very interesting to get Miss Kingsbury's views on the reveries of "a bachelor maid" that appeared in the New York *Independent* during March and April.

CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH. By A. G. Bradley. London: Macmillan & Co., 1905. D. pp. viii+226, port., map.

The life of Oliver Ellsworth. By William Garrott Brown. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1905. O. pp. xi+369, 3 ports., 1 ill., cloth, \$2.00, net.

Life of Stephen A. Douglas. By William Gardner. Boston: Roxbury Press, 1905. D. 229. 10 ports., cloth, \$2.00.

James Gillespie Blaine. By Edward Stanwood. Boston and New York: Houghton, 1905. D. pp. 21+377, 1 port., cloth, \$1.25.

John Fiske. By Thomas Sargeant Perry. Boston: Small, Maynard & Co., 1906. S. pp. xii+105, port., cloth.

There can be no question as to the right of John Smith to a place in the English Men of Action series. The biographer does not undertake to present new materials, but bases his sketch on the well known sources for Smith's life, re-

states his significance to American history and vigorously defends the Pocahontas incident. Clear, succinct, well written, not loaded down with footnotes and other learned paraphernalia, this would be a valuable book to put into the hands of young boys of adventurous turn of mind who would find the true incidents of this remarkable career far more interesting than the trash of modern fiction.

Mr. Brown's study of Ellsworth may be taken as a new departure—almost the beginning of a new era—in American historiography, for the first formal study of New England by a Southerner is something new under the sun. This is a study of the New England federalist statesman by a man whose antecedents placed him in the opposing school of political thought, yet the study is sympathetic to its subject and to the conditions and surroundings under which he was reared and where his life was spent, but is so calm and dignified, so impartial and scholarly that the narrowest partisan could take no offence.

Mr. Brown believes that Ellsworth has never yet attained the position in the esteem of American historians that is duly his and tells the story of his life with minuteness and detail, taking as the basis of his work, not only the available printed sources, but much unused manuscript material including letters and two unpublished biographies by members of his family. The story as told is fortified by notes which give evidence of the most extensive research into the history of the times and impress the reader with the breadth of scholarship of the author. To thoroughness of research is added the quality of a literary style which is unfortunately far too rare among present day historians. This biography with its judicial poise leaves little to be desired.

The virtues of Mr. Brown's book are conspicuous in Mr. Gardner's by their absence. Untrained in style, without knowledge of historical composition or methods of research, narrow, bigoted, partisan, still interpreting the first seventy

years of American history through the spectacles of the later New England anti-slavery fanaticism, Mr. Gardner raves over crimes of the Southern slave aristocracy and sees nothing to admire even in the way in which they fought to a finish a constantly losing battle. His book adds nothing to our knowledge of the period. It will do nothing to advance the memory of Douglas.

Mr. Stanwood has given us a most entertaining and charming volume on the career of that brilliant statesman, Mr. Blaine. With a polished and attractive style he carries us onward in the sweep of his subject and almost forces us, whether or not, to join him in his belief that Blaine was a demigod. The book will do much to make Blaine better known to the rising generation; it will give his memory the popularity which the subject enjoyed while living, but it is not history. It is a piece of special pleading where all the fine qualities of the magnetic statesman are paraded, while his shortcomings and his hostility to a great section are minimized or even paraded as virtues.

It seems a far call from John Smith to John Fiske for one chose the field of action and struggled with men, while the other engaged in the more quiet but no less laborious struggle with thought. While John Smith founded a nation to John Fiske it was given more than to any other man to expound to that nation the new and unorthodox principles of evolution. And like all apostles of a new doctrine, Fiske found himself denounced as a heretic and covered with obloquy, but he lived to see the world come to accept the views he had propounded. The Beacon Biographies are well adapted to furnish brief and authentic accounts of those Americans whose lives have impressed themselves on their fellows. Mr. Perry in his sketch has not failed to smile over the ridiculous side of some phases of intellectual progress and retrogression, as is illustrated, to quote but one specimen of his naïve humor, when he speaks of the

New York World, which, in 1869, published Fiske's lectures on Positive Philosophy, as a paper which at that time "looked at life with an unjaundiced eye and actually so far forgot the functions of a newspaper as to interest itself in thought."

HISTORY OF METHODISM IN NORTH CAROLINA: From 1772 to the present time; by W. L. Grissom; Publishing House of the M. E. Church, South, Nashville, 1905. Vol. I (1772-1805), pp. xviii, 373 (80).

The history of a great church, like that of the Methodists, is most important and valuable, even though it be confined to the bounds of a single State. To do such a piece of work as Mr. Grissom has done in his first volume, and will most probably do in the three volumes which are to follow, is a task of great magnitude. It was necessary for him to collect his material, and this was gathered far and wide. In doing this part of his work our author has made a distinct and most valuable contribution. He has spent much labor and wealth upon the collection of his material.

Not only has he collected this valuable material, but he has also given us an interesting statement of the founding of Methodism within the borders of North Carolina and of its early experiences and work. Obtaining his facts from first hand sources as far as possible, he tells us of the early pioneers, of their work on the circuits and in the conferences, of their problems and struggles, and of their toils and accomplishments. Such a statement is of great interest and value, not only to the people who believe in the doctrines and government of Methodism, but also to the followers of other religious doctrines and polity. It is also of interest to the student of history and human life in all of its aspects.

Here and there are some errors, but these are of minor importance. The statement is at times not very clear cut,

but upon the whole it is very clear and entertaining. Some of us wish that the author had included in his narrative more points concerning the political, social, economic, and intellectual, aspects of the life of the times with which he has to deal; it would have added very much to his statement.

Upon the whole, however, such a work is to be praised highly. It is most valuable and interesting.

CHARLES LEE RAPER.

University of North Carolina.

The University of Cincinnati has *University Studies* now, up to series 2, volume 2, January—February, 1906. This last number is *The Early Exploration of Louisiana*, by Isaac J. Cox, one of the staff in the historical work there. He has dug very industriously in the Bexar archives in Austin, Texas, and in the New Mexico archives now in the Library of Congress. Besides he has gone through such other original material as the Claiborne correspondence, the Wilkinson papers and the Jefferson papers. The result of all of this steady burrowing is a very "scientific" production picketed with footnotes and walled with bibliography. Some generalizer will be delighted to squeeze a few drops from this data and some equally scientific investigator who wants to do something equally thorough will some day graciously abstract facts which he will label with thorny references. From the standpoint of the present school of history it is a first class piece of work, though it will hardly interest the general reader. (Paper, pages 160, 2 maps.)

MISSISSIPPI TERRITORIAL ARCHIVES 1798-1803. By Dunbar Rowland. (Vol. 1) pp. viii+615. 1905: Nashville, Tenn.: Press of Brandon Printing Co.

A piece of ideal work is this volume which is only a link in the really magnificent plan that Mr. Rowland has outlined for the documentary sources of Mississippi history.

He designs three groups of archives publications, provincial, territorial, and State. This book is the first one of the second of these classes, the territorial ones. It is in the first that Mr. Rowland shows his broad grasp of the project before him. He aims to get everything in the Spanish, French, English, and American records bearing upon the present limits of the State of Mississippi. Will his legislature back him up in this grand scheme? Mr. Rowland has certainly shown his ability on the historical side, time will only prove if he is equally strong on the executive side, but his labors during the four years he has been in charge give every presumption that he will be entirely successful in getting the appropriations. He is Director of the Mississippi Department of Archives and History.

This volume contains the executive journals of Governors Sargent and Claiborne covering the period from 1798 to 1803. There is a short description of the material and a brief sketch of each of the men. The original we are told is followed faithfully in every respect, even some facsimiles are given, with a few judicious notes. As the typographical style then does not differ very much from the present Mr. Rowland is scarcely to be criticised for slavish adherence to his copy, but when he comes to the first of his three divisions above he certainly should modernize the text as to form for the benefit of historical searchers. The deliverances of the committee of the American Historical Association on the proper printing of old manuscripts is the first faint breaking in of the light of common sense upon the cobwebs of pedantry and antiquarianism. It is to be hoped that Mr. Rowland will consult that utterance, and if possible, go farther along the road in which those three gentlemen started.

DRUM TAPS IN DIXIE. MEMOIRS OF A DRUMMER BOY, 1861-1865. By Delavan S. Miller. Cloth; Illustrated; 12

mo.; pp. 256; price, \$1.00. Watertown, New York: Hungerford-Holbrook Co., 1905.

The writer of this interesting volume of reminiscences was 13 years old when he enlisted as a drummer boy in a New York heavy artillery regiment. His father was a sergeant in the same company. Fortunately there is no attempt made to discuss strategy or politics, or to settle controversies (there is not a controversial sentence in the book) but there is a straightforward account of army life as seen by the rank and file. And the memoirs are the more vivid and relation the clearer because the writer was a young boy when undergoing the experiences related. The battles are described, not as they have been written up by the commanders, but as they were seen by the drummer boys who were held in the rear to keep them out of unnecessary danger and for the purpose of helping the surgeons with the wounded. The account is packed full of short crisp anecdotes and sketches of interesting incidents, such as night alarms, jokes on unpopular officers, the behavior of Indian soldiers (from New York), the conduct of "bounty men," dress parades, marches in the mud, capture or loss of supply trains, acts of heroism on both sides, and all the thousand and one things that go to make up a soldier's life.

The drummer boy's favorite leaders were McClellan and Hancock, his regiment belonging to Hancock's famous Second Corps. The characterization of the regimental officers during the first years of the war discloses a state of affairs that explains in some degree the lack of success of the Federals. Some queer characters reached responsible positions. After telling how the Confederates were run to bay at Appomattox the book closes with the grand review in Washington and the immediate muster-out in New York.

There is one matter that is constantly forced upon the attention of the reader of these reminiscences: the efficiency of the transportation and supply systems as compared with

conditions in the opposing South, as described by Ford and West. General Grant could do many things with iron and steam that Lee's veterans had to give up blood and health and life to accomplish.

Mr. Miller writes in the best of temper. There is now,—there seems to have been then,—no bitterness nor personal harsh feeling, but only respect for a brave enemy and generosity for a defeated one. There is a natural pride in victory but no exaltation over a crushed people. In this respect these memoirs are superior to any others that the reviewer has read. May the tribe of Miller increase?

More than a year ago in Columbia, S. C., April 26-28, was held the eighth conference for education in the South and the *Proceedings* have just appeared in paper covers of 166 pages issued by the committee on publications, 54 William St., New York City, 1905. It is made up almost entirely of "addresses" and talks, mostly from Southern men though there were a few from elsewhere such as Edward M. Shepard, Seth Low, and others. As well known Mr. Robert C. Ogden, the manager of the Wannamaker store in New York is the president. There seems to have been only one feminine voice on the occasion. All of the utterances are very hopeful and popular as it is the aim of the organization not to be professional. Another annual meeting, the ninth, has just been held in Lexington, Ky.

The North Carolina *Booklet* for April (quarterly, Raleigh, \$1.00) prints a sketch of Governor Thomas Pollock, by Mrs. John W. Hinsdale, with bookplate; The Battle of Cowan's Ford, by Maj. William A. Graham, with map, and an article to prove that the first settlers of North Carolina were not religious refugees (Quakers) by Rt. Rev. Joseph Blount Cheshire. This matter has been proved so long ago and so thoroughly by Bishop Cheshire and others that no

serious student would be guilty of committing the old error, and the results have been published so much more widely than in the present form that it is difficult to see any special reason for the present paper. With this number the *Booklet* completes its fifth volume. It announces as the contents for its sixth volume: History involved in the names of Counties and Towns in North Carolina, Kemp. P. Battle, LL. D.; A Colonial Admiral of the Cape Fear (Admiral Sir Thomas Frankland), Hon. James Sprunt; The Indian Tribes of Eastern North Carolina, Richard Dillard, M. D.; Thomas Burke, Mr. J. G. de Roulhac Hamilton; Some North Carolina Histories and their Authors, Professor Edward P. Moses; The Borough Towns of North Carolina, Mr. Francis Nash; The John White Pictures, Mr. W. J. Peele; Gov. Jesse Franklin, Professor J. T. Alderman; Industrial Life in Early North Carolina, Mr. T. M. Pittman; Colonial and Revolutionary Costumes in North Carolina, Miss Mary Hilliard Hinton; North Carolina's Attitude to the Revolution; The Fundamental Constitutions and the Effects on the Colony. It will contain short biographical sketches of the writers who have contributed to this publication, by Mrs. E. E. Moffitt and will print abstracts of wills prior to 1760, as sources of biography, history and genealogy.

The James Sprunt monograph No. 6 of the University of North Carolina consists of a *Diary of a Geological Tour*, by Rev. Dr. Elisha Mitchell to Newbern and to Wilkes and Lincoln Counties, N. C., in 1827 and 1828, with introduction and note by Prof. K. P. Battle. While there are many allusions of a domestic and personal nature, since the diary is in the form of letters addressed to his wife, Dr. Mitchell frankly declares to her that he has adopted this method of preserving his scientific observations and intimates that the letters were to be used later as the basis of an official report. They represent the last phase of the first American geo-

logical survey, for the Mitchell-Olmsted survey of N. C., 1824-27 died a natural death at the end of the latter year. The geological features of the letters have been superseded by later work, their historical and sociological aspect are still of value, but of most interest are the notes, biographical, genealogical and historical, by the accomplished editor. O. pp. 73+[1].

Mr. Gustave Anjou, Ph. D., (P. O. Box 812, New York City,) announces the *American Record Series*, consisting of 12 volumes of the probate and land records of Ulster, Dutchess and Queens counties of New York, at \$5.00 per volume. Two volumes of the probate records of Ulster Co. are now ready for distribution. Cloth, illustrated, containing transcriptions in both Dutch and English with a considerable quantity of notes, historical and genealogical, with three separate indexes, the copies being officially certified by the judicial officers. The publisher has asked the criticism of historical students on these two volumes, so that future ones can be got out in the best manner.

Volume 33 of the *Southern Historical Society Papers* has been issued by the Secretary, Col. R. A. Brock, 1905, making a paper volume of 378 pages including two of index. As usual it is made up of a number of articles generally taken from newspapers, contributed by some veterans in the locality. Necessarily this method results in considerable duplication, but at the same time it gives a mass of data to enable the historian of the future to live again in the atmosphere of that terrible strife. One very striking contribution is the "Crisis at Sharpsburg," which is declared to have been "the bloodiest day of American history * * * a gamier fight than Waterloo," more destructive than any of the great battles of the war except Gettysburg.

The *Gulf States Historical Magazine* has ceased publication, having completed two volumes of six numbers each. The last issue is dated May, 1904, in which the editor announces that the financial returns have not been sufficient to enable him to continue the enterprise. This is very unfortunate as the periodical was of the first rank among historical ventures in this country and it is regrettable that the support was not more generous in its field. Mr. J. C. DuBose can retire from the effort with the consciousness of having made solid additions to the history of the locality that he worked in. On the last page of the cover he records the obituary: "founded, July, 1902, expired, May, 1906." Mr. DuBose has entered upon educational labor.

As a memorial of the centennial of Back Creek Presbyterian Church, Rowan Co., N. C., Mr. John K. Goodman has taken the historical address delivered by Rev. S. C. Alexander in 1857 and republished it with a continuation to date by himself. O. pp. 34+[2]. To be had of J. K. Goodman, Mt. Ulla, N. C., 37 cents.

About a half a page in the *Confederate Veteran* for March, 1906, is given to a most interesting point of the internal history of the Confederacy, namely, the desperate efforts to make a supply of gunpowder sufficient for the soldiers. At first the saltpeter was obtained from the Mammoth Cave in Kentucky, but when that State was lost to the South, the authorities were forced to cross the Mississippi to Arkansas and Texas. It was the intention of a very successful educator in Nashville, Tenn., Dr. G. W. F. Price, who was engaged in the service, to write a comprehensive account of the whole matter but death came before he had gathered much data.

Harper & Bros., New York City, make a special offer

of the *Military Operations* of General Beauregard. They have less than a hundred sets remaining which they offer at \$7.00 for the two volumes in cloth, with an increase for the other bindings, at the same time sending any of their periodicals free for one year. Of course, as well known, this is the most comprehensive treatment of the officer's career in existence.

The *S. C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine* for January, 1906, has some valuable letters from John C. Calhoun of 1845, which were not published in the Jameson edition of Calhoun letters. They are significant as bearing upon the tariff and the impending Mexican war. On this latter point Calhoun was not much of a prophet as he did not believe there would be any clash with that country.

A rather unusual honor has been paid to the volume lately published by Dr. B. A. Elzas, of Charleston, S. C., on *The Jews of South Carolina*. The State Legislature voted to buy fifty copies for distribution to public libraries in the State. This is a compliment fully deserved by such a valuable piece of local history.

The *State* (Columbia, S. C., February 25, 1906,) has a column of items of payments made by the State to those who assisted the Government in the Revolutionary War, aggregating 900,000 pounds which was redeemed for a little less than 10,000 pounds—an enormous depreciation.

Maj. Thomas L. Broun, Charleston, W. Va., has issued a leaflet of four pages folio on the genealogy of his family, both in Europe and in America, giving their armorial standing. He claims that the name should be pronounced "Broon" as the family is of French origin.

In the *South Atlantic Quarterly* for April are very interesting reminiscences of Ben Hill, by John C. Reed, chiefly

bearing upon Hill's oratorical power, beginning with the great arguments that Hill carried on before the Civil War with Toombs and Stephens.

"WITH THE EMPRESS DOWAGER," by Katharine A. Carl. Illustrated by the author and with photographs, New York. The Century Company, 1905.

In April, 1903, Miss Carl, who is an artist and a native of Memphis, Tennessee, was visiting Shanghai, and while there received a letter from Mrs. Conger, wife of the Minister of the United States to China, asking her to come to Peking, and make arrangements for painting the portrait of the Empress Dowager. Miss Carl accordingly went to Peking, and after the usual preliminaries and delays, arrangements for the painting were agreed upon, and Miss Carl was presented to her Majesty. A palace was assigned her, and she remained there about eleven months, painting altogether four portraits of the empress.

In the year 1260 Marco Polo, a Venetian merchant went on a voyage which took him to China, then known as Cathay, and on his return he wrote an account of his trip and gave to the world the first account Europeans had ever read of the inner life of the Great Khan, in a circumstantial account of a feast given at the emperors summer seat at Shangtu on the plateau of Mongolia, some 200 miles north of Peking. Since then, the inner life of the imperial family of China has remained a sealed book to the world, until opened and given to us by Miss Carl in her charming book.

It will be found a most interesting book, written in an easy narrative style, which holds the attention without any flagging of interest, not only because of the uniqueness of the matter, but because of the pleasant and easy manner of the narrative.

This book will do much toward enlightening the people as to the true life of the imperial family of China and their

retainers, and specially as to the true character of that remarkable woman, Tze-Shi, the empress dowager.

Miss Carl very naturally feels that owing to the strict reserve thrown around the acts, manners and customs of the imperial family, she may be the object of censure, and says in her preface:

"After I returned to America, I was constantly seeing in the newspapers (and hearing of) statements ascribed to me, which I never made. Her Majesty was represented as having stood over me in threatening attitudes, forcing me to represent her as a young and beautiful woman. It was reported that she refused to give me any compensation for the portraits, and a number of other statements equally false were daily appearing in the papers. The *London Times* in speaking of the empress dowager said: 'Some one has said she has the soul of a tiger in the body of a woman' and Miss Carl found the old lady shrewd and tempestuous. The latter statement, which I never made, seemed to me enough to have on my shoulders, but the article was copied in the American papers, and I was put down as the author of the first, as well as of the second statement." * * *

"I know I publish this account at the risk of offending the sensibilities of my Chinese friends, for many of them will never know what called it forth. I know that by so doing I may change any favorable opinion they may have formed as to my good breeding and discretion. I was on sufficient intimate terms with Her Majesty and the ladies of the court to know that this account will be looked upon by them as an 'indiscretion' to say the least of it."

There are thirty-five chapters and three hundred and six pages in the book, with an excellent table of contents. There are twenty-two handsome illustrations, including copy of the picture of the empress painted by the author, and one of the author in Chinese costume. The large original

portrait of the empress was on exhibit at the St. Louis Exposition, and is now in the National Museum at Washington, the property of the United States. The book is so full of interest and so charmingly written that I am confident it will catch and hold the attention of every reader.

It is excellently printed on fine paper, and the binding is in the traditional Chinese yellow.

MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

IDLE COMMENTS. By Isaac Erwin Avery. Charlotte, N. C.: The Avery Publishing Company. 1905. D., xvi+[2]+271, port., cloth.

For four years and more Mr. Avery was city editor of the Charlotte (N. C.) *Observer*. Among other things he contributed to its pages a column called "Idle Comment," dealing with a variety of subjects and treated in a light, fanciful, humorous or satirical vein, as the case might be. He gave bright promise of great usefulness to the State, but was cut off in his thirty-third year, April 2, 1904. Since his death his friends have collected what are thought to be the best parts of the Idle Comments and put them into permanent form in the present volume, which is tastefully printed and enriched with an excellent portrait of the author. The selections deal with negro types, women, children, animals, Christmas, Southern life and manners, etc. They are written in the characteristic newspaper way, but far above the average in literary art and style. They served well the purpose for which they were originally intended—to entertain those who had no serious use for time, and in their present form will contribute to the same end with a larger audience. There is a biographical sketch of Mr. Avery by Jos. P. Caldwell, editor of the *Observer*. It may be permitted here to point out at least one error in this high appreciation—Avery did not enter college in 1890, but in 1891.

TOLD BY UNCLE REMUS. New Stories of the Old Plantation. By Joel Chandler Harris. Illustrated by A. B. Frost, J. M. Conde and Frank Verbeck. New York: McClure, Phillips & Co. MCMV. 8° pp. viii+295. Price, \$2.

Because so many of the "stories of the Old Plantation" will soon be lost forever from the memories of the negroes, who for generations have perpetuated them by word of mouth, every record of them should be welcomed. To say that this collection is by Joel Chandler Harris is to say that it is by one of the two or three masters in the reproduction of the negro spirit and dialect. The vein, however, is growing thin. One misses the richness, the originality, the virile freshness, that characterized the first "Uncle Remus" stories. To those this volume sustains much the same relation that the anæmic little boy in this sustains to his red-blooded father, whom we first knew as a wholesome country youngster in the "Nights With Uncle Remus." These stories might easily be regarded as a sugar-coated lecture on education—protesting against the hot-house forcing of an artificial education, and pleading for the natural evolution of a boy, such as is possible in the midst of plantation life. In this attitude Mr. Harris will find himself in accord with a rapidly-growing number of living educators.

CALLED TO THE FIELD. By Lucy Meacham Thurston. Boston: Little, Brown & Co. 1906. D. pp. ix+340. cloth, \$1.50.

This bright, clean, fresh story comes like a delightful breath of pure air from the South whose war-time woes it seeks to paint. It is out of the ordinary, too, for its hero and heroine are already married when the story opens. The heroine tells her own story. She was a young Virginia matron when the war began, her husband went to the field and she, like many another of her generation, supplied the place of the absent head, performing her duties and

braving her sorrows alone, save for the faithful mammy and uncle who go about their tasks with unabated zeal and undiminished loyalty. The fortunes of Lucy Aylett were not those of one woman; they were those of hundreds and of thousands throughout the South, who in hope and fear, with the gaunt wolf of famine staring them in the face went about their daily tasks with heavy hearts, made heavier with every new report of battles, and to whom, unlike to Lucy, the loved ones never returned. The negro dialect is generally excellent—an excellence which is very unusual in works dealing with the negro character.

The principle that the original should be followed literally as to words, spelling and punctuation. This is all very formally stated in one sentence of four lines and then—a whole page of exceptions, all of which most gratifyingly tend towards good judgment. For instance, they strike out superior letters, they write out abbreviations, they allow change in punctuation where the thought will be more definitely shown, they call for periods in the place of dashes that were very common in letters of one hundred years ago. All these and similar instances that they mention will receive the endorsement of all thoughtful students of history, the only regret, and it is a deep regret, is that they did not have the courage to go to the point that the logic of their situation forces them to reach, namely, the modernization of the text with regard to the form. Of course the substance must not be affected in this process.

There are conceivably three classes of persons who would cling to the slavish reproduction of the original: antiquarians pure and simple, weaklings who are attached to history, and a few really capable investigators who make a fetish of literalness. A fourth might be philologists, but they are outside of the historical field proper.

History is on trial at present as a pedagogical subject. Its development has been within the last quarter of a century virtually and no one can say that the practical American

NOTES AND NEWS.

PRINTING OLD MANUSCRIPTS.—With regard to the printing of old material the American Historical Association have issued a leaflet of four pages, which starts on the right road but does not go very far. Still it is a very hopeful sign that they have set their faces towards reason and sense. A committee of three lay down the principle that the original should be followed literally as to words, spelling and punctuation. This is all very formally stated in one sentence of four lines and then—a whole page of exceptions, all of which most gratifyingly tend towards good judgment. For instance, they strike out superior letters, they write out abbreviations, they allow change in punctuation where the thought will be more definitely shown, they call for periods in the place of dashes that were very common in letters of one hundred years ago. All these and similar instances that they mention will receive the endorsement of all thoughtful students of history, the only regret, and it is a deep regret, is that they did not have the courage to go to the point that the logic of their situation forces them to reach, namely, the modernization of the text with regard to the form. Of course the substance must not be affected in this process.

There are conceivably three classes of persons who would cling to the slavish reproduction of the original; antiquarians pure and simple, weaklings who are attached to history, and a few really capable investigators who make a fad of literalness. A fourth might be philologists, but they are outside of the historical field proper.

History is on trial at present as a pedagogical subject. Its development has been within the last quarter of a century virtually and no one can say that the practical American

mind is going to decide in favor of the present large expenditure for it in our leading educational institutions. Certainly this can be said, if any good is to come from the teaching of it at all it will not be through devotion to the old tags and trimmings of ancient days, but from the spirit and content of those writings. To the antiquarian every fact is of equal importance. He ought to be turned out of court at once in any discussion of the proper method of dealing with old material in type. His brother, the weakling, does not deserve much more consideration. These poor creatures fondly imagine that they are saturating themselves with the life of previous periods when they write "ye" for "the" and "yt" for "that." Generally they do not have the strength to toil through the crabbed hand-writing, but they are like their second class brethren everywhere, they want to get the credit of being original investigators without doing the hard work. They are usually perfectly willing for some patient copyist to fix up the manuscript for the printer so that the really difficult part is done for them and then they can masquerade in a liberal supply of quotations.

As for the select few who are attached at heart to exactness of reproduction, would they be satisfied with any second-hand process? Their zeal would carry them back to the manuscripts themselves as they would never trust any other hand or eye. Even to a more marked degree is this true of the philologist and both of these earnest souls are right. It is an absolute impossibility to revive the original in type except by the use of fac-similes.

If then real reproduction cannot be done and would be of no service when done, except to vanity and wooden-headedness, why attempt the thing at all? Is history of any service except through its influence upon the masses? Can it ever reach them except filtered from the pen's point of the great interpreter? Then manuscripts, monographs, studies and investigations are all so much rough crude mor-

tar, except when transformed into architecture by the shaping hand of some master. All these labors are for him. He can go through a modernized text and pick out what he wants with one-half, yes, with one-third, of the painful toil required for going through some cramped, so-called printed reproduction.

There should, however, be some guarantee of the faithfulness of the editorial effort. The best check is furnished by photographic renderings of typical pages opposite the modernized printed one. This would seem to be ideal and this goal we may hope to reach within the next generation or two when another committee will have grown a stronger backbone.

DESTRUCTION OF THE OWEN COLLECTION ON ALABAMA HISTORY BY FIRE.—No greater loss to Southern scholarship has perhaps ever occurred than the burning of the great library of Thomas McAdory Owen, LL. D., director of the Department of Archives and History of Alabama, on March 6, 1906. Dr. Owen has been for fifteen years an enthusiastic student and collector of materials relating to Alabama and adjoining States; he was one of the original founders of this Association and an editor of its first volume of Publications. He has also edited the Gulf States Magazine and has published a Bibliography of Alabama, a Bibliography of Mississippi, various Reports of the Alabama History Commission, Reports of his own Department and many shorter papers.

His library was perhaps the richest collection in existence on Alabama. It contained much material on other States, many newspapers and very many manuscripts, some of them coming down from the pioneers and including characteristic letters from Andrew Jackson during his fighting days. There is an extensive account of the collection prepared by its owner for the first Report of the Alabama History Com-

mission, pp. 296-310. That account was published in 1901; since then the collection had grown greatly, but the whole has only a melancholy interest now, for not only is Alabama the poorer, but so is every State in the South and so is the Union.

Besides complete sets of works like the American Archives and State papers and many others of that class which can be replaced or at least exist in other libraries, the strength of the library lay "in its practically complete collection of Alabama books and pamphlets," including full sets of the reports of heads of various State departments, catalogues and other publications of the leading colleges, minutes of proceedings of various religious organizations, with "full sets of the Acts of the General Assembly, the house and senate journals, 1841-1900, with sets of all Alabama legislative and official documents ever authorized to be collected and bound."

The Alabama newspapers dated from 1811 and extended to 264 volumes. The account of the manuscripts covers seven pages in the Report—treasures which are now gone forever.

The *Montgomery Advertiser* of March 7, has the following account of the catastrophe:

"The most valuable historical and genealogical library in Alabama, and probably in the entire South, was destroyed yesterday morning, when the handsome new residence of Dr. Thomas M. Owen, director of the State Department of Archives and History, was burned to the ground.

"The loss to Dr. Owen is incalculable. Almost a life's work was swept away in twenty or thirty minutes. Manuscripts of several unpublished histories, which the State historian was preparing for the printer, were swept away. Valuable genealogical collections covering Alabama's people of prominence and many of America's most widely known families, fell victim to the flames. A valuable historical collection of papers and publications of the University of Alabama, which Dr. Owen was preparing to ship to Tuscaloosa for exhibition at the seventy-fifth anniversary celebration of this historic institution, was destroyed. Among the most valuable of these papers was the first diploma issued from the University. It is signed by Dr. Alva Woods, first president of the institution.

"Dr. Owen's house was located on Ridge avenue, in Cloverdale,

mission, pp. 296-310. That account was published in 1901; since then the collection had grown greatly, but the whole has only a melancholy interest now, for not only is Alabama the poorer, but so is every State in the South and so is the Union.

Besides complete sets of works like the American Archives and State papers and many others of that class which can be replaced or at least exist in other libraries, the strength of the library lay "in its practically complete collection of Alabama books and pamphlets," including full sets of the reports of heads of various State departments, catalogues and other publications of the leading colleges, minutes of proceedings of various religious organizations, with "full sets of the Acts of the General Assembly, the house and senate journals, 1841-1900, with sets of all Alabama legislative and official documents ever authorized to be collected and bound."

The Alabama newspapers dated from 1811 and extended to 244 volumes. The account of the manuscript covers seven pages in the Report—treasures which are now gone forever.

The Montgomery *Advertiser* of March 7 has the following account of the catastrophe:

"The most valuable historical and genealogical library in Alabama, and probably in the entire South, was destroyed yesterday morning, when the handsome new residence of Dr. Thomas H. Owen, director of the State Department of Archives and History, was burned to the ground.

"The loss to Dr. Owen is incalculable. Almost a life's work was swept away in twenty or thirty minutes. Manuscripts of several unpublished histories, which the State historian was preparing for the printer, were swept away. Valuable genealogical collections covering Alabama's people of prominence and many of America's most widely known families fell victim to the flames. A valuable historical collection of papers and publications of the University of Alabama, which Dr. Owen was preparing to give to Tusculum for exhibition at the seventy-fifth anniversary celebration of the historic institution, was destroyed. Among the most valuable of these papers was the first diploma issued from the University. It is signed by Dr. Ains Woods, first president of the institution. Dr. Owen's house was located on Ridge avenue in Clarendale.

outside of the city limits. There were no water connections near and the fire department was wholly unable to check the flames, which had gained great headway when the department arrived.

"The alarm was turned in at 10.14 o'clock, and at that time neither Dr. Owen nor Mrs. Owen was at home. Two negro servants were on the place and with the assistance of the neighbors some of Dr. Owen's furniture was saved.

"No clue has been ascertained as to how the fire originated. Shortly before she left the house, Mrs. Owen detected a scent as of burning straw and made a careful investigation but could find no fire. Dr. Owen is of the opinion that the blaze was caused by electric light wires running between the roof of the house and the ceiling.

"It was the irony of fate that the fire should have originated and burned more fiercely in the precious library of the historian and there was absolutely no chance to save any of the contents. This room was thirty feet long, twenty-seven feet wide and fourteen feet high, and every available inch was covered with books, papers, manuscripts, and records. Everything in this room was burned.

"Among the most valuable works that were destroyed were Dr. Owen's unpublished histories of Alabama, Jefferson, Pickens, and Madison County, and his partially completed history of Montgomery County.

"The State historian had been appointed family historian by his relatives, who are distinguished citizens over the Union. All of these valuable family papers were burned. His records of the Sons of the Revolution, of which he had quite a compilation, were destroyed, as were the records of the United Sons of Confederate Veterans, of which he is commander-in-chief, and all of his Confederate War papers were destroyed.

"More valuable than all, perhaps, was the collection of manuscripts containing data on the lives of over 5,000 public characters in the history of Alabama. The collection of Colonel John McKee, which contained over 1,000 manuscripts, was lost, and there were eleven smaller collections.

"In addition there were a number of books of reference and a number of histories and valuable standard works in the debris and all destroyed.

"The residence of Dr. Owen was situated near the old Montgomery Tennis and Golf Clubhouse in Cloverdale. It was a two-story frame structure of seven rooms and of handsome design, having been built about two years ago under the personal direction of Dr. and Mrs. Owen.

"The house and its contents were insured for \$2,000, but this will not cover the financial loss to Dr. Owen.

"Dr. Owen said he wished to express his appreciation to his neighbors for kindness shown him. He was much crushed by his great loss, but said he would immediately begin his work over again and endeavor to make the best of things.

"'Other people have suffered in the same way and have succeeded in the long run,' said Dr. Owen, 'and I will try to succeed as they did.'

"The valuable papers and records destroyed by the fire were the personal property of Dr. Owen. The records and relics of his department are stored at the Capitol."

The one sign of encouragement in the misfortune is Dr. Owen's expressed determination to begin his work over again. He is still a young man, has had excellent training, has extraordinary capacity for hard work, is a man of boundless enthusiasm as a collector and student, knows the minutest details of his field and students in general may feel assured that Dr. Owen will come as near replacing this great loss to Southern history as any man can do.

LOCAL HISTORY TEACHING.—That very progressive educationist, J. Y. Joyner, superintendent of public instruction in North Carolina, has instituted the custom of celebrating the history of North Carolina by all the schools of the State on the last Friday before Christmas. For an intelligent execution of this purpose pamphlets are prepared. The one for 1905 deals principally with the Scotch highlander settlements, containing also poems and addresses for recital. Very properly considerable attention is also paid to C. H. Wiley, the great pioneer of public education in that state. There is an appeal for contributions to erect a monument to him.

The idea is good but it is to be feared that if carried out with the fullness of detail indicated here the most of young children will regret very bitterly that the State has had any history. The program of exercises actually consists of twenty numbers, reading, singing, declamation. Scarcely any better method could be advised to quench all thirst for history. But with a modification and with the introduction of lantern slides which the intense devotion of the Daughters of the American Revolution chapters might furnish, the ideal method would be devised for inspiring a feeling for history. Mr. R. D. W. Connor, who prepared this pamphlet, ought, after some experience, work out a beautiful scheme

He certainly has started a very fine lead. (Superintendent of Public Instruction, Raleigh, N. C.)

U. C. V. REUNION.—The Confederate Veterans held their Sixteenth annual meeting in New Orleans on April 25-27. There was the usual large crowd in attendance, and the customary bountiful hospitality. The regular exercises were held and the parade was fully up to the standard of previous years. One feature added special mark, a body of United States Marines in white uniform taking part. All the old officers were reelected. On the business side Gen. W. E. Mickle reported the total receipts of \$6,500 and expenditures about \$100 less than this amount. A number of distinguished persons were unable to attend, including Mrs. Jefferson Davis, Mrs. T. J. Jackson, Gen. S. B. Buckner, Gen. M. J. Wright and others. The next meeting will be held at Richmond about the time of the dedication of the Jefferson Davis monument. The following were chosen by the Sons of the Veterans: Commander-in-Chief, Dr. Thos. M. Owen, Montgomery, Ala.; Commander of the Army of Tennessee, R. E. L. Bynum; Commander of the Army of Northern Virginia, G. R. Wyman, Louisville, Ky.; Commander of the Trans-Mississippi Department, J. M. Tisdale, Greenville, Texas.

CONFEDERATE PENSIONS.—It will be of interest to show what the different Southern States are doing for the aid of the veterans that served in the Civil war. The following table was obtained from Mr. B. F. Dixon, the auditor of the State of North Carolina, and may be relied upon as accurate, showing the States, number of pensioners and the amounts, with totals:

DENOMINATIONAL COLLEGES.—President H. N. Snyder, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S. C., has a very thoughtful

<i>State.</i>	<i>Number of Pensioners.</i>	<i>Appropriation.</i>
Texas, ...	7,763	\$500,000
Tennessee, ...	3,374	275,000
Louisiana, ...	2,000	150,000
Arkansas, ...	6,886	203,146
Georgia, ...	16,000	790,000
Florida, ...	3,000	288,000
South Carolina, ...	15,142	200,000
Mississippi, ...	7,613	250,000
Virginia, ...	14,000	300,000
North Carolina, ...	14,000	275,000
Total, ...	89,778	3,231,146

The contrast of these amounts with those of the opposing side is great. There are nearly 1,000,000 Northern pensioners and they receive \$150,000,000.

THE CARE OF CONFEDERATE GRAVES.—The United States Government during the session of Congress this winter adopted a measure providing for the proper care of the graves of the Confederate soldiers in the Northern States. It will be remembered that the initiative for this noble beneficence was taken by President McKinley a year or two before his death. This final step was taken largely through the influence and efforts of Senator J. B. Foraker and President Theodore Roosevelt. Among the Confederate Veterans Dr. Samuel E. Lewis, of Washington, was very active. Originally it was the aim to take this very charitable labor throughout the South as well, but considerable sentiment developed in opposition to this among the woman's organizations through that section.

DENOMINATIONAL COLLEGES.—President H. N. Snyder, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S. C., has a very thoughtful,

strong article on the work of these religious organizations in the South. He finds some ninety of these institutions or an average of seven to a State with nearly 1,000 professors and 10,000 students, or including the preparatory schools there are some 1,400 instructors and 25,000 pupils. So far as these figures go they are more than twice the State schools so far as the teaching staff is concerned, but four times as large in attendance. They are thus the great educational element of the South, but unfortunately from the physical aspect they are almost pitiful as their equipment and endowment are absolutely inadequate to the burdens they have to bear. They have undoubtedly done a noble work and are still doing it, but with the increase of public appropriations they will be of less and less proportionate influence though of course the lucky ones that increase their funds will be powerful factors in the pedagogical field of the South. (*South Atlantic Quarterly*, volume 5, No. 1, January, 1906.)

BANCROFT LIBRARY.—The University of California has obtained for \$150,000 the enormous collection of material gathered by H. H. Bancroft on the history of the Pacific slope. The entire collection cost almost a mint of money. It was valued by R. G. Thwaites at \$300,000, but the owner let it go at half that price partly as a gift to the institution. He himself has worked it all over for his series of histories, which were pretty widely bought, but still the original data will be of the greatest interest and value for students to toil through for some special purposes. Although in San Francisco during the earthquake and subsequent fire, this repository was not injured, while nearly all the other libraries of any size in the city were destroyed.

INVESTMENT IN BOOKS.—Bishop John F. Hurst was a very enthusiastic collector of second-hand books and spent

all the time he could spare in the book stores picking up treasures along his particular lines. At his death his collection was sold at auction for \$56,500, an amount that experts consider at least \$15,000 higher than he had paid out. As a mere business man the human book worm can rank in some instances with his brother merchants in more material things. (*Methodist Quarterly Review*, April, 1906, p. 356.)

RARE VIRGINIA BOOK.—What is said to be a rare Virginia book was lately on exhibition at the Bell Book and Stationery Company, Richmond, Va., Harriott's Virginia, printed by DeBry, in 1590, at Frankfort, Germany, in German. It really relates to North Carolina as Raleigh's colony, settled within the boundaries of what is now that State. The volume is held for sale at \$500, having been unearthed from some private Virginia library. (*The Times-Dispatch*, March 21, 1906.)

MODERN HUMAN SACRIFICE.—An intensely interesting article is contained in the *Antiquary*, of 62 Paternoster Row, London, England, for February, 1906, giving the account of a human sacrifice in Italy in 1841. Some poor superstitious wretches stabbed a child to death in order to propitiate the devil so that he would point out to them some treasure hidden in the ground. The whole account is condensed from the published report of the trial, in which no severer punishment was inflicted than thirty years' imprisonment for the ringleader, while some of his assistants got off with the payment of small sums of money. This particular number also contains a number of very capable book reviews with interesting editorial notes, making all in all a periodical far ahead of anything of the sort this side of the Atlantic.

NECROLOGY.

Col. Joseph Buckner Killebrew, a member of the administrative council of the Southern History Association, died March 17, 1906. He was born March 20, 1831, was educated at the University of North Carolina and took up practice of law but was so interested in agriculture that his energies were largely devoted to that field. He was the author of a number of works bearing upon farming life. But his views were so broad and his energies so untiring that he was a valuable and important contributor to knowledge in other industrial lines. He was at one time superintendent of education in Tennessee and also an agent of the Peabody education fund. He was a very successful editor of the *Rural Sun*, which became almost the standard of its section for the farmers. The last few years of his life he lived on a farm. The *Manufacturers' Record* devoted its leading editorial to an appreciation of him, March 22, 1906, declaring that "he was the type of a breed of men of such sturdy American stock that they could come out of the trials and the tribulations of the South of thirty or forty years ago only with honor to themselves and to the advantage of their country * * * after generations will arise to call them blessed. Easily the first among equals will be the name of Joseph Buckner Killebrew."

there is nothing I so much desire as to see the flag of my Country
reared on the Moro Castle. Cuba is the real mouth of the Atlantic
sign, and the nation possessing it, can at any time command the
trade of the Western Society. Give us Cuba and the American Union
is placed beyond the reach of change."

The original of the following letter was found in the Department
of State, Washington, D. C., Bureau of Rolls and Library, Texas
and Pacific, Orleans Territory. Cf. Van Tyne and Leland, *Guide*
to the records of Washington, p. 14, item 1. It is hoped that other
documents not yet published will appear so as to form a series on
the relations between Cuba and the United States.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

JULY, 1906.

No. 4

RELATIONS WITH CUBA.

EDITED BY LUIS M. PEREZ

I. LETTER OF GOVERNOR WILLIAM C. C. CLAIBORNE IN
1809. INDEPENDENCE OF SPANISH COLONIES, ES-
PECIALLY CUBA AND THE FLORIDAS

[After the French irruption into Spain, it seemed likely that her American colonies would cut loose from the motherland. Claiborne found such views entertained by Spanish officials, especially by Governor Folch with regard to Mexico, Cuba and Florida. Several times he communicated such opinions to his superiors in Washington. (For Folch see *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, Oct., 1905.)

Claiborne's sentiments in regard to Cuba were no doubt more sincerely expressed in the following passage of a letter to the Secretary of State, December 10, 1810: "I have no confirmation of the report of a Revolution in Cuba. In the progress of events, however, there is nothing I so much desire as to see the flag of my Country reared on the Moro Castle. Cuba is the real mouth of the Mississippi, and the nation possessing it, can at any time command the trade of the Western States. Give us Cuba and the American Union is placed beyond the reach of change."

The original of the following letter was found in the Department of State, Washington, D. C., Bureau of Rolls and Library, Territorial Papers, Orleans territory. Cf. Van Tyne and Leland, *Guide to the archives of Washington*, p. 14, item 1. It is hoped that other documents not yet published will appear so as to form a series on the relations between Cuba and the United States.]

[CLAIBORNE TO SECRETARY OF STATE OF UNITED STATES.]

(Private)

Near NEW ORLEANS, *April 21st, 1809.*

DR. SIR,

On my late journey to Point Coupee, I called at the House of a Citizen opposite the Post of Baton Rouge, and was immediately waited upon by a Spanish officer, with the compliments of Governor Folch, and an invitation to Dinner, which I accepted.

My reception was respectful and friendly. The conversation turned principally upon the prospect of Spanish affairs and Governor Folch (who was for some time alone with me) communicated his sentiments freely and without reserve;— “He did not despair of the efforts of Spain to resist the usurpation of Bonaparte;— But gave me explicitly to understand that the Spanish Colonies, would never submit to the new Dynasty: He spoke particularly of Mexico and the Island of Cuba and assured me their Independence was (eventually) determined upon;— that whilst there were grounds to hope, that old Spain could maintain the contest in which she was engaged, the colonies would continue their faithful allegiance—But when the cause of the mother Country became desperate (and of which the emigration of the prominent characters among the Patriots, would be taken as proof,) the independence of Mexico and Cuba would be proclaimed.”

On the subject of the Florida's Governor Folch said, “they were alone important to the United States, and must (in his opinion) from the course of things, fall very soon into their possession;” he added that “a Report having acquired credence at Madrid, that Joseph Bonaparte had offered to cede the Florida's to the U. States, the Supreme

Junta had addressed a letter to the American Chargé des affairs, (Mr. Irvine) protesting against the validity of an act of the kind, on the part of Joseph." Governor Folch spoke of the sincere disposition of the Spanish Nation to cultivate a good understanding with the U. States; and he particularly stated that "of that disposition England was apprised." During this conversation, I gave it as my opinion, that "the American Government wished well to the cause of Spain; But in the Situation, in which the U. States were placed, their best interests forbade their interfering in the European Contests; that in the event of Spain's success the American Government would be well satisfied that Mexico and Cuba should remain a part of the Spanish Dominions; but that to my Country, it would be cause of great regret, to see those Colonies fall politically or commercially into the hands either of France or England. Governor Folch stated that England had strong claims on the gratitude of the Spaniards; But he did not apprehend, that in any event, the Spanish Colonies would fall into the hands of England;— He admitted, the necessity of Mexico and Cuba asking foreign alliance for recovering and maintaining their independence, and added, that the Support of England and of the U. States must be solicited; But that "*that of the latter would be preferred.*" I then observed, that it was certainly interesting to the U. States, that all European Influence (and more particularly as respects England and France) should be banished [from] the Continent of America¹, and that Mexico and Cuba self governed and independent might rely on the friendly disposition of my Country:— But Governor Folch was advised, that such were my private sentiments, and that I spoke with no authority from my Government. Whilst at Dinner, Governor Folch gave as a Toast, "The Liberty of the New

¹ An anticipation of the Monroe doctrine.

Junta had addressed a letter to the American Charge des affaires, (Mr. Irvine) protesting against the validity of an act of the kind on the part of Joseph¹. Governor Polch spoke of the sincere disposition of the Spanish Nation to cultivate a good understanding with the U. States; and he particularly stated that "of that disposition England was apprised". During this conversation, I gave it as my opinion, that "the American Government wished well to the cause of Spain; but in the situation in which the U. States were placed, their best interests forbade their interfering in the European Contests; that in the event of Spain's success the American Government would be well satisfied that Mexico and Cuba should remain a part of the Spanish Dominion; but that to my Country, it would be cause of great regret, to see those Colonies fall politically or commercially into the hands either of France or England. Governor Polch stated that England had strong claims on the gratitude of the Spaniards; but he did not apprehend, that in any event, the Spanish Colonies would fall into the hands of England;—He admitted, the necessity of Mexico and Cuba seeking foreign alliance for recovery and maintaining their independence; and added, that the support of England and of the U. States must be solicited; But that "that of the latter would be preferred". I then observed, that it was certainly interesting to the U. States, that all European influence (and more particularly as respects England and France) should be banished [from] the Continent of America; and that Mexico and Cuba self-governed and independent might rely on the friendly disposition of my Country;—But Governor Polch was advised, that such were my private sentiments, and that I spoke with no authority from my Government. Whilst at Dinner, Governor Polch gave as a Toast, "The Liberty of the New

¹ An anticipation of the Monroe doctrine.

World; may it never be assailed with success, by the old World"— And was apparently well received by the Company.

Very respectfully,
I am Dr. Sir
with great respect
and esteem

Yo: mo: obt. Srvt.

WILLIAM C. C. CLAIBORNE.

The Honble

Mr. Smith

Secy. of State.

II. REPORT OF J. R. POINSETT TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES CONCERNING CUBA—IMPORTANCE OF CUBA TO THE SOUTHERN STATES. [1823.]¹

[Joel Robert Poinsett was a native of Charleston, S. C., born 1779. He figured prominently in national politics; served two terms in the federal house of representatives, 1821-1825, and was secretary of war from 1837-1841. He is best remembered, however, as the special agent of the United States to South America in 1809, to Mexico in 1822, and as minister to the latter country from 1825-1829;² and not least as the author of *Notes on Mexico, made in the autumn of 1822*, Philadelphia, 1824, and London, 1825. The last chapter of this work relates to his visit to Havana, which occupied from the 6th to the 10th of January, 1823. The first and statistical part of his report on Cuba will be found substantially in that chapter and is therefore omitted. Poinsett's observations on the political situation in Cuba are not only interesting in themselves, but may be supposed to have weighed considerably with the administration.]

SIR:

I have the honor to lay before you a statistical account

¹ The original is in the department of state, Washington, D. C., bureau of rolls and library, Miscellaneous Papers, 1806-1828. See Van Tyne and Leland, *Guide to the Archives of Washington*, 1904, p. 25. I am indebted to Mr. J. H. Russell, of the Carnegie Institution for the transcript.

² See a pamphlet *Caucus para declarar la guerra a los Estados-Unidos del Norte, y delitos del ministro Poinsett, por un amante de su patria*, Mexico, 1829, pp. 22, 49. The *Democratic Review*, Feb.-March, 1838, v. I, pp. 361-68, 443-56, contains a life of Poinsett with a portrait.

of the island of Cuba together with such information as I could collect during my short stay there in relation to the political state of the island.

Very respectfully,

Your obt. Servt.

J. R. POINSETT.

To the President of the United States.

* * * * *

The Island is divided into three parties, the one composed almost entirely of Europeans, and disposed to remain attached to Spain under any circumstances: another desirous of absolute independence, and the third anxious to unite with us, and to become a part of our union. The latter party is by far the most numerous and the most respectable. They think their union with us offers the only security against foreign dominion and domestic insurrection. Emissaries have visited the island from Mexico and from Columbia, but all parties are averse to connecting themselves with those governments, especially in their present unsettled state.

The British have two agents here under the pretext of seeing that the regulations respecting the slave trade are carried into effect. The one is a man of talents, who lives a retired life at Guanabacoa: the other a sprightly gentleman who speaks Spanish fluently, and has made his way into all the best families in the Havana. His object appears to be well understood by all the creoles with whom I conversed, and they assured me, that he must be aware by this time, that the English could not keep possession of the Island without destroying the creole population. Neither of the liberal parties are disposed to act precipitately, and so long as there is no change in Spain, so long as the constitution lasts, they will rest satisfied. They express their

firm determination to resist to the last any attempts to transfer the Island to Great Britain, or any decree of the Spanish Government not strictly in conformity with the constitution. They may however be brought into collision with the Europeans without premeditated design on their part. The occurrences at the late election for deputies must have convinced them of this, and it is evident that much anxiety and uneasiness exist among the creoles since that affair. On this occasion the creoles triumphed, principally as it was supposed from the soldiery having been won over to vote on their side. The lower class of Europeans were exasperated at the result of the election, and the young creoles were highly elated, so much so, that a few of them incautiously disarmed a picket sent to maintain order. The muskets were soon after restored to the soldiers, but this act had been accompanied with cries of down with the Godas: Independence forever! The Europeans rushed armed to the different barracks, and in a short time upwards of 3,000 men were under arms. Two regiments of about 1,000 men each lately from Europe joined this force, and the creoles found themselves under the necessity of providing for their own safety. Scouts were sent into the suburbs and into the country, and the militia marched from every direction to their relief: Two regiments of free colored persons, about 1,500 men, offered their services to protect them from violence, and an overwhelming force was collecting without the city. Ignorant of these movements the Europeans and soldiery sent to demand the punishment of forty-six creoles, whom they accused of having insulted them, and of having occasioned the riot. The captain general very much alarmed was about to grant their insolent demand when he was informed by a respectable creole of the force collected without the walls, and of the inevitable consequences of acceding to the demands of the Europeans and of arresting those individuals. This intelligence en-

couraged him to resist the mutiny and when the militia and troops who had been forty-eight hours under arms in their barracks were informed of the means of resistance possessed by the creoles, they agreed to a compromise and the opprobrious epithet of Godas was declared to be seditious. The continued indisposition of the present acting captain general and his irresolution and total unfitness to restrain the turbulence of the lower orders of Europeans and soldiery increases their anxiety and obliges them to be constantly on their guard. His removal either by death or resignation would occasion a still greater danger as he would be succeeded until the arrival of General Vives by Count O'Reilly, a creole, a man of good understanding and of liberal and enlightened views. The Europeans could not be reconciled to see the supreme command exercised by a creole. In their present excitement, they would not only regard him with jealousy, but might attempt to place some other person in the command, which would be resisted by the creoles. There are titles of Castile in the island, thirteen marquesses and seventeen counts: they are creoles and attached to the liberal parties. The Europeans who have been long resident in the island, who are married and have acquired landed estates are likewise liberals. They all fear a combination of the lower orders of Europeans, the disorderly soldiery, and the slaves, which their vicinity to St. Domingo would render very dangerous. The city council of Havana after having repeatedly and in vain solicited from the superior political chief the arms necessary to equip the local militia, and having on a late application been told by him that the 6,000 stands of arms in the arsenal were destined for other uses, resolved on the 24th of December last to purchase them, and by a proclamation have incited the creoles to contribute by subscription to obtain a sufficient number of muskets "to arm all the worthy patriots who are

disposed to enlist under the constitutional banners of their country."

I cannot close this account of the Island of Cuba without adverting to the system of piracy organized and protected by the subaltern authorities of the Havana and adjacent towns.³

The bands of pirates in the Havana and in Regla have become so numerous and their leaders so wealthy, that the virtuous magistrate is awed and the corrupt bribed to pass unnoticed the frequent and scandalous violations of the laws.

At the Regla, a town in the bay opposite to the city of Havana, these marauders are organized into a society, and are called Musselmen. They proceed from this place on their piratical cruises, and return to it with their plunder which is openly sold. Those who have been wounded in the skirmishes with our vessels of war, have been brought home and attended by surgeons from Havana. All those actions have been known of at Regla, the intelligence being brought by fugitives before any account had reached the Havana.

A merchant of Havana lately sent his clerk to collect a debt due him by an inhabitant of Regla. The man was from home, and his wife apologized for his absence, and for not discharging the debt by saying that her husband had gone on a cruise with the Musselmen (the pirates); that she expected him in a few days, when she was sure he would be able to pay what he owed.

It was stated to me, that while the schooner Junius of Baltimore was in the port of Havana, the captain and supercargo was applied to by an inhabitant of the city well known to be engaged in fitting out piratical cruisers, to sell him the

³ Except for a few details, substantially the same statements may be found in the *Notes on Mexico*, ch. 14. Many interesting documents relating to the suppression of these pirates are printed in *American State Papers, Naval Affairs*, v. 2.

vessel, offering cochineal and indigo at a port to leeward in payment. This man openly boasted of his late successes with a fast sailing schooner that he had purchased a few weeks ago. This vessel slipped out of port and the person who sold it pretended to have been defrauded. This man said that he had been paid 3,000 dollars in cash for the vessel, and for the remainder the owner had taken an interest in the cruise which had been so successful as to pay for it. He boasted of having been concerned in the plunder of the French ship bound from Vera Cruz to Bordeaux loaded with cochineal and indigo, which was obliged to bear away for New Orleans, the masts being cut away by the pirates. Part of this plunder he offered in payment for the Junius, and on Mr. Chateau's refusing to sell, he threatened to cut the schooner out of the harbor. The cargo of a British ship consisting of coffee was openly sold in the Havana, and upon information being lodged against the pirates, they brought forward persons to swear that the coffee was raised on their estates in the island, and although it was well known that these men possessed no coffee plantations their oaths stopped all further prosecution, and they sold their plunder.

The statements contained in the Charleston and Louisiana papers,⁴ to which I refer you, are strictly true. I visited the town of Regla and saw the stores and magazines where the plunder is deposited and sold. I saw too the men who are at the head of these bands of pirates. I saw the alcalde, who so notoriously receives bribes from these villains that not one of them has ever been punished. In the streets of Havana pirates were pointed out to me who were enriched by their villainies and were above the law.

The British squadron was sent out here with an express

⁴ At the end of the MS. are two pages of newspaper clippings from the *Charleston Courier*, Oct. 1, 1822, ? and from a New Orleans paper, Sept. 13, 1822, ? relative to the pirates of Regla.

understanding that the troops were to co-operate with them. Upon application of the commandant he was informed by the captain general that it was true he had received such instructions from his government, but that he had no disposable force at that time. The commandant convinced as every one must be that without the co-operation of the forces, and of the public authorities of the island of Cuba, a maritime expedition would be of no use, returned to England. We are about to incur a great expense, and to send out an expedition which will no doubt prevent the perpetration of piracies in the particular spots where it cruises, and so long as it remains in these seas. But these people are patient, they will not run any unnecessary risks. They will employ their fast sailing schooners on lawful voyages, until the fleet returns to the U. States; and will then issue out again to renew their depredations on our commerce.

It is extremely difficult to suggest a remedy for these disorders, especially as it is our interest to be on friendly terms with the creole population of the island, who deplore the want of virtue and energy in the European authorities. We might insist upon Spain taking measures to expel from its territories men who are publicly known to be pirates and receivers of goods plundered on the high seas; that government ought to be compelled to co-operate with our forces by land and by water.⁵ In Havana alone there are not less

⁵The *Memoirs* of John Quincy Adams contain the following: "Joel R. Poinsett brought and read to me a draft of several resolutions which he intends to propose to the House, as an individual member, relating to the Cuban piracies. They were to call energetically upon the governor of Cuba to suppress the Society of the Mussulmanlis [sic]—a notorious piratical association, including, as Poinsett says, not less than a hundred thousand persons [!]. He wishes to have these resolutions adopted and sent by the North Carolina to the government of Cuba. He said he had no expectation that any thing would be done by the Committee on Foreign relations; no two members agreed in opinion upon any of the measures heretofore proposed. I saw no objection to his resolutions." (v. 6, p. 489.)

than 6,000 men, and a fleet of 3 corvettes of 26 guns each, a brig of war and four schooners, and it is worthy of remark that their fleet is always in port. It has never been sent against the pirates, nor is there a single instance of any vessel under the Spanish flag having been plundered by these freebooters. Whatever may be the fact, it wears the appearance of collusion on the part of the Spanish authorities.

We ought to have at all times an agent capable of representing and maintaining the rights of our fellow citizens, who are continually insulted and maltreated with impunity by the European authorities of the palace. Our present agent not being accredited by the government has no weight with them, and if he dared to make any representations when an American citizen is treated with cruelty and insult by a licentious soldiery, he would draw upon himself their hatred and vengeance. There are instances of respectable American citizens being put in the stocks, and exposed all night in the public guard house to the insults of the soldiery. Vessels have been frequently plundered in the harbor, and the crews cruelly treated without a complaint being made to the government or any attempt to redress the grievances of our fellow citizens, or to punish the offenders.^a

By the Spanish constitution the colonies are declared to be integral parts of the monarchy, and are now governed in the same manner as the provinces of Spain. That govern-

^a "The savage treatment our merchants, shipmasters, and seamen, have sometimes endured in this city, calls for some remedy. Repeated instances have occurred of vessels being plundered at the quay, and the masters and crews cruelly maltreated, while defending their own property. American citizens have been insulted by officers and soldiers, and if they dared to reply, have been seized, dragged to the guard-house, put in the stocks, and exposed during a whole night to the scoffs and ribaldry of a licentious soldiery. Our commercial agents are not acknowledged as such by the authorities of Havana, and dare not even make a remonstrance against these wanton acts of cruelty." *Notes on Mexico*, p. 223, L. ed., p. 298.

ment could no more object to recognize our commercial agent in Havana or in St. Juan's (Porto Rico) than in Cadiz or Barcelona. Such an agent would be well received by the respectable creoles of the island, who are generally much attached to our government, and he might render more useful services to the country than a minister in any other part of Spanish America. From its military position Cuba is important to the security of our Southern maritime frontiers and every effort ought to be made on our part to prevent its being occupied by a foreign power, or becoming a negro commonwealth.

ing from
Bogart
removed
He was
Instituted
he joined
and adjutant of the regiment, serving with Lee and Stonewall Jackson at Great Ford, Sharpsburg, Sewall, Ball's Bluff, Haverhill and other places, afterwards in the West, becoming assistant adjutant-general under Gen. Rufus B. Johnson, and showing conspicuous gallantry at Shiloh and Perryville.

At the battle of Murfreesboro the last day of December, 1862, in the heat of the battle he rallied a disorganized regiment, receiving for this act of valor the distinction of being the only officer in the Western army promoted from the staff to a higher grade in the field, being made lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fifth Tennessee Regiment at infantry. He was three times wounded—at Perryville, Murfreesboro and in front of Richmond. In the battle of Chancellorsville his command achieved great success, capturing the entire Eleventh regiment.

After the close of the war he was commander-in-chief of the Interstate Drill at Memphis, Tennessee, in 1865.

Colonel Sumner is one of the most active business men of Memphis, being connected with a number of banks and other enterprises. His address, below, is specially appropriate at this time as a spontaneous, eloquent tribute to the spirit of fraternity that is so highly and so rapidly pervading all elements of the country.

"More than forty years have passed since Lee surrendered his knightly sword to the 'Man of Iron,' who fought his way through the wilderness and finally broke the heart of the Southern Confederacy. During that period it seems to me that sectional passion should have died out, leaving no trace; and yet some on both sides of the conflict have memories so poignant that they cannot forget. I am not one of those who hold that we should forget; but certainly it is our duty to forgive.

ADDRESS OF R. B. SNOWDEN AT THE MEETING
OF THE BLUE AND GRAY AT ATLANTA, GA.,
MARCH 28-29, 1906.

[Robert Bogardus Snowden was born in New York city, descending from old Dutch stock, being in the direct line from Everadus Bogardus, one of the early settlers of New York city. His parents removed to Nashville, Tennessee, when he was three months old. He received his education in Nashville and at the Western Military Institute, of Kentucky, and at the breaking out of the war in 1861 he joined the First Tennessee Regiment, became a first lieutenant and adjutant of the regiment, serving with Lee and Stonewall Jackson at Cheat Ford Mountain, Sewell, Bath, Hancock and other places, afterwards in the West, becoming assistant adjutant-general under Gen. Bushrod R. Johnson, and showing conspicuous gallantry at Shiloh and Perryville.

At the battle of Murfreesboro the last day of December, 1862, in the heat of the battle he rallied a disorganized regiment, receiving for this act of valor the distinction of being the only officer in the Western army promoted from the staff to a higher grade in the line, being made lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fifth Tennessee Regiment of infantry. He was three times wounded—at Perryville, Murfreesboro and in front of Richmond. In the battle of Chickamauga his command achieved great success, capturing the 100th Illinois regiment.

After the close of the war he was commander-in-chief of the Interstate Drill at Memphis, Tennessee, in 1895.

Colonel Snowden is one of the most active business men of Memphis, being connected with a number of banks and other institutions. His address, below, is specially appropriate at this time as a spontaneous, eloquent tribute to the spirit of fraternity that is so happily and so rapidly pervading all elements of the country.]

"More than forty years have passed since Lee surrendered his knightly sword to the 'Man of Iron,' who fought his way through the wilderness and finally broke the heart of the Southern Confederacy. During that period it seems to me that sectional passion should have died out, leaving no trace; and yet some on both sides of the conflict have memories so poignant that they cannot forget. I am not one of those who hold that we should forget; but certainly it is our duty to forgive.

"We of the South were reared with different traditions and ideals from those of the North. Slavery was an institution in the South. We had grown accustomed to it, and we were hardly aware of any evil in it. But the responsibility for its existence did not rest wholly upon the shoulders of one section. The North helped to fix it upon the South. But no matter where the responsibility lay or how that responsibility was divided, and no matter how callous we had grown half a century ago to the immorality of it, we can all thank God to-day that this republic holds not a single human being who wears the shackles of the slave.

"I sometimes feel, as I glance with retrospective eye at the history of our civil war, that all of us who participated in it were puppets in the hand of fate; the blind instruments, perhaps, of a divine Providence which has decreed that all men were born free and equal. There were, it is true, many passionate voices in the air at that time, but I believe I can speak for the great mass of the boys in gray when I say that the conclusion of the war has long since blotted from their hearts the most shadowy vestiges of hatred toward the North.

"Some of our philosophic historians tell us that the French revolution was avoidable; and so there are others who have proved to their own satisfaction that our great civil war might have been compromised. I am not of their way of thinking. War is a terrible thing, but it sometimes clears the air like a thunderstorm. We had to have our fight, and like all honorable antagonists, we should be better friends than ever after the arm of might has forever settled the dispute of the logicians. The enmity between the sections would, perhaps, long since have died out had it not been for a certain class of politicians and post-bellum warriors who fatten upon the conflict of the brave. If there are any unreconstructed rebels in the South to-day, I will venture to say that they were born since the war.

"We of the South, however, do not feel that we are called upon to apologize for our part in the civil war. We put up the best fight we could, and I believe that all the veterans of the North will testify that we accepted our defeat as became true and honorable soldiers. We thought we were right, just as you of the North thought you were right, and each section should credit the other with no mean and unworthy motives. When a man is ready to sacrifice his life for his convictions, it is impossible to question his sincerity.

"The history of every country is marked and scarred with civil wars. The form of government in England was changed no less than five times in a single century. These conflicts seem to be inseparable from the development of all great nations. We have had ours, and since peace has been declared our progress has been the marvel of the world. To-day it is the virtually unanimous judgment of the South that it was best for the war to have ended as it did. The incubus of slavery has been lifted from the South, and the two sections are now merged together as one great harmonious and triumphant nation.

"I have joined in this movement to bring the blue and the gray together because, as a Southern soldier, I can bear convincing testimony to Northern valor. Over forty years ago I learned to respect it, and since the war, with the prejudices of youth growing paler, I have learned that the boys in the blue fought in a cause that I am bound to honor. No longer can any fair-minded Northerner dismiss the old guard in gray as traitors to their country, nor can any just Southerner think of the North as a bloody oppressor. Let us, then, who fought on both sides build golden bridges between the North and the South; and while we prove not recreant to the memories of the sad days of '61, let us freely mingle together and keep the Star Splangled Banner flaunting bravely to the breeze, a symbol of a glorious and permanent reunion."

MORE RACE PROBLEM LITERATURE.

REVIEWED BY ALFRED HOLT STONE.

FROM SERVITUDE TO SERVICE. Being the Old South Lectures on the History and Work of Southern Institutions for the Education of the Negro. (Pp. x, 232.) Boston, American Unitarian Association, 1905.

AS TO THE LEOPARD'S SPOTS. An Open Letter to Thomas Dixon, Jr. By Kelly Miller, Howard University. Washington, D. C., 1905. (Pamphlet, pp. 21.)

THE NEGRO, HIS ORIGIN, HISTORY AND DESTINY. Containing a Reply to "The Negro, a Beast." By H. P. Eastman, A. M. Boston, Eastern Publishing Company. (1905, pp. 448.)

THE NEGRO AND THE NATION. A History of American Slavery and Enfranchisement. By George S. Merriam. New York, Henry Holt and Company, 1906. (Pp. iv, 436.)

REFLEX LIGHT FROM AFRICA. Charles Francis Adams. The May Century Magazine.

In these five contributions we have a fair illustration of the wide range which the negro and the "race problem" together offer to the historian, the student and the disputant.

The man who suffers with an insatiable desire to "take his pen in hand" need never want for a field in which to display his genius.

In the productions before us the variety of merit is as great as the variety of treatment. The first of these volumes

contains a series of addresses on negro schools. Kelly Miller takes up Howard University, President Frost reviews the history of Berea College, Professor Roscoe Conkling Bruce contributes a glowing account of Tuskegee in the form of a eulogy of its principal, Dr. Frissell describes the origin and work of Hampton, Dr. DuBois discusses higher education for the negro, and the place in its history to which Atlanta University is entitled, and President Merrill talks of Fisk. Altogether the collection is both interesting and instructive. For a long time it has been the belief of the writer that probably the most important phase of race problem study was to be found in the expression of negro thought and opinion. Our exact knowledge of the general subject is limited enough, but of what the negro himself thinks and has to say about a matter in which he is as much interested as the white man the latter really knows comparatively little. How many white men, North or South, with all their professions of interest and claims of superior knowledge make a practice of reading negro magazines and newspapers, or are familiar with the negro's own extensive contributions to the never-ending discussion? In the present collection the race is represented by Miller, Bruce and DuBois.

Professor Miller gives us an argument for higher education, and furnishes a slight insight into the attitude of the large class of negroes who openly resent the tendency of industrialism to absorb the attention and efforts of those interested in educating the negro. Tuskegee, he says, "was built on intellect and oratory." To those who say that industrial training will solve the problem he hands this nut to crack: "It is folly to suppose that the moral nature of the child is improved because it has been taught to read and write and cast up accounts, or to practice a handicraft" (p. 24). He thinks higher education will accomplish this

contains a series of addresses on negro schools. Kelly Miller takes up Howard University. President Frost reviews the history of Bates College. Professor Roscoe Conkling Bruce contributes a glowing account of Tuskegee in the form of a eulogy of its principal. Dr. Fiskwell describes the origin and work of Hampton. Dr. Duffell discusses higher education for the negro, and the place in its history to which Atlanta University is entitled, and President Merrill takes of Fisk. Altogether the collection is both interesting and instructive. For a long time it has been the belief of the writer that probably the most important phase of race problem study was to be found in the expression of negro thought and opinion. Our exact knowledge of the general subject is limited enough, but of what the negro himself thinks and has to say about a matter in which he is as much interested as the white man the latter really knows comparatively little. How many white men North or South with all their professions of interest and claims of superior knowledge make a practice of reading negro magazines and newspapers, or are familiar with the negro's own extensive contributions to the never-ending discussion? In the present collection the race is represented by Miller, James and Duffell.

Professor Miller gives us an argument for higher education, and furnishes a slight insight into the attitude of the large class of negroes who openly resist the tendency of industrialism to absorb the attention and efforts of those interested in educating the negro. "Tasked," he says, "was built on intellect and oratory." To those who say that industrial training will solve the problem he hands the word to crack: "It is folly to suppose that the mental nature of the child is improved because it has been taught to read and write and cast up accounts, or to practice a handicraft" (p. 24). He thinks higher education will accomplish this

improvement. We have no quarrel with either of these now fairly distinct schools of negro thought. It is their controversy, not ours. But Kelly Miller's head is level on the proposition that all the industrialism on earth will not alone save the negro. The weakest spot in the life of the race to-day is to be found in the homes of the masses of its people. It is this weakness which Atlanta University, Fisk, and similar schools, would endeavor to overcome. But we do not see how a line may be drawn here between the two kinds of education. The advocates of industrialism claim to also lay particular stress upon "the moral uplift," and Mr. Washington has given to a collection of talks to his students the title "character building." To an outsider, who wishes all of them well, the wisest policy would seem to be one of perpetual truce.

We cannot fail to be impressed with one striking feature common to these papers. With a queer, childish sort of insistence, each claims, either directly or by plain implication, to be *the school* most entitled to credit for its work for the negro. Mr. Bruce puts forth this additional claim for Tuskegee: "Howard and Fisk and Atlanta and Berea, Hampton and Tuskegee,—every one except Tuskegee has been built up and is administered by white men: Tuskegee alone is the fruit of a black man's heart and brain and effort and administrative skill. Tuskegee Institute is at once a powerful instrument for the uplift of black men and an irrefragible proof of the black man's capacity for the tasks of civilization" (p. 113). Perhaps. But whose was the brain that conceived the "Tuskegee idea," and whose the material aid which has rendered its execution possible? The answer is to be found in the life of Samuel Chapman Armstrong, and in Dr. Frissell's sketch of Hampton; here and in a history of the Tuskegee endowment.

Mr. Merriam's book is easily the most valuable of those before us. But a better title would be "a political history

of slavery," or something similar. The book is really a review of the politics of the country, from the founding of the Union to recent times, as related to slavery and the negro. It is hardly possible that such a book should contain anything new, and we need not look for it here. The narrative is characterized by two things: a spirit of fairness and kindliness, and a faithful adherence to the old, established method of treating the institution of slavery. For sixty years slavery has been a sort of "catchall" for every so-called student of Southern life. It matters not what may be found there, all of it, everything, political, social and economic, is attributed to slavery. The institution has been the salvation of writers who have apparently been unable to recognize any difference between the white and the negro races. Some of these days there will be a rude awakening to a realization of the fact that this sort of business is ridiculous and childish. It is not beyond the limits of human faith to believe that some day American historians will be ready to admit that when several millions of two very diverse races occupy the same territory at the same time, the life of such a territory will be characterized by phenomena which will differentiate it from that of a more homogeneous population,—and this without the least regard to the existence or non-existence of slavery.

Mr. Merriam has a way with him which at times is exasperatingly "soothing." This is not uncommon with Northern writers of a certain class. They seem almost incapable of being fair without being patronizing. Yet it would be hard to specify many such passages. It is, rather, to be found in the general "atmosphere" of the book. Like some others who have discussed the race problem recently, with him the solution is simple. We only need apply the golden rule, the sermon on the mount and a few other easy principles of human conduct. His last chapter, "Looking Forward," is taken up with telling how it may be done.

"Simply deal with every man according to his fitness, his merits, and his needs, regardless of the color of his skin" (p. 408). It is so easy that it is surprising we had not thought of it ourselves. This applies to "social equality" and all the rest of it. To point out the various points of disagreement between Mr. Merriam's views and those of a Southern man whose knowledge had not been gleaned entirely from Northern sources, would be to write a volume. But, on the whole, the book is well worth reading.

Prof. Kelly Miller's pamphlet comes to us accompanied with the imprimatur of various and sundry individuals of various and sundry degrees of standing in the political and intellectual world. Gen. James S. Clarkson has never read anything so enlightening and thinks it should be circulated by the million. Hon. Charles Dick thinks the subject has been done full justice. Dr. Wm. Hayes Ward thinks it is conclusive, while Prof. Albert Bushnell Hart finds it delightful. For our own part we think it does very well as a "reply" to something which needed no reply.

It is interesting as one more contribution to the threadbare discussion of the position of the negro among the races of mankind. It is entirely conceivable that the Egyptians threshed out this question among themselves several thousand years B. C. No doubt, too, they reached a conclusion entirely satisfactory to themselves. And this is each man's privilege to-day, and, in the main, it is a harmless prerogative, one the exercise of which may be indulged in without serious injury to anyone concerned.

But of all the bootless controversies on earth this strikes us as being the most absurd. Mr. Dixon declares the negro to be a hopelessly inferior race, and, we daresay, "proves" it to the entire satisfaction of himself and a host of admiring readers. Mr. Miller takes issue with Mr. Dixon, and, being himself a member of the race whose exact location in the world's general economy is in dispute, is in position to give

us some expert testimony on the subject. He replies to Mr. Dixon, with the result that he thoroughly satisfies another throng of admirers that Dixon is all wrong and that the negro is a very superior race. And so it goes. It is all very interesting and all very amusing, and we would not put an end to it if we could.

But Kelly Miller is commonly reckoned an able mathematician and something of a statistician, as well as a match for Thomas Dixon in a war of words. We would be sorry to see his reputation injured, but he should beware of any such weird and dazzling figures as he gives on page 18. He concludes there that "the negro's immediate labor produced practically all of the cotton crop of the South," in 1899. This is well enough for Mr. Carnegie, as a bouquet of perpetual fragrance, which he never tires of using. But we have a right to expect something better from a trained statistician. Mr. Miller should not allow Mr. Dixon's efforts in this line to betray him into similar excesses. Mr. Dixon has no reputation at stake—or perhaps we would better put it—no such reputation.

If any man thinks that "the Bible and the negro" discussions belong to the days of antiquity he is badly mistaken. Two books which have recently appeared are enough to make Cheever, Birney, Priest, Bourne, Hopkins, Stringfellow and the rest turn over in their graves. The first of these is called, "The Negro a Beast," and the second is the book before us, Prof. Eastman's "reply" to the former volume. Each of these productions is based almost entirely upon the Bible. Each by divine revelation settles the vexed question of the negro's "origin and destiny,"—his beginning and his end. According to Professor Eastman, who is, we are told, a cousin of Daniel Webster, the negro is to be the redemption of Africa through a voluntary return to his native land. We would not undertake to describe our author's method of reasoning or process of treatment. But his final

summing up is well worthy a verbatim reproduction. Here it is (p. 448): "Then the great negro republic of Africa will call up the spirits of the ancient empires from the vasty deep, while peace and prosperity shall settle down upon the American continent, and a double rainbow shall span the cloud of the past; brotherly love between the North and the South will then bind the sections together in a political millennium, while the sciences, the arts, and Christianity will stand a beauteous sisterhood, basking in the sunlight of prosperity, and in the smile of God, while memory chants in a minor key a requiem over the sorrows of the past, and Hope is transformed into a glorious fruition who sings in a major key the '*gloria in excelsis, in excelsis Deo*,' for the heaven-born blessing to all mankind."

If we close our eyes we can almost see it. Professor Eastman's publishers tell us that a quarter of a century was required to produce this. We do not doubt it for an instant.

One of the interesting developments of recent years, in the line of race problem discussion, is the backward swing of the pendulum in New England. It was inevitable that there should be a revulsion from the extreme position of a generation ago, and it is an interesting speculation as to how far in the other direction the apparently changing sentiment may lead. One of the latest, and easily the most distinguished, of New England publicists to announce his modified views is Charles Francis Adams. His paper has of course attracted widespread attention, and evoked most varied comment.

It is one of the distinctively humorous features of race problem polemics that a man's opinions are lauded or condemned not in proportion to his knowledge of the subject, but almost entirely according to the extent to which his expressions indicate a departure from a position which is assumed to be normal. Thus Mr. Adams is hailed in the South as a man whom wisdom has wholly claimed for her

own, while by many in his own section he has been denounced as an apostate approaching his dotage. One paper says that the extent of his discovery is that Omdurman is not London or New York, while a prominent negro meekly characterizes him as "a purveyor of political claptrap." So, after all, the chief significance of the paper may be ascribed to its authorship,—to the fact that it was written by Charles Francis Adams of Massachusetts.

The negro is one thing, the race problem is quite another. If we want light on the negro we may find it, in varying degree, in almost any part of Africa. If we want the illumination of instructive parallel on our race problem we must go to South Africa, not to North,—to Cape Colony and Natal and the Orange River Colonies, not to the Egyptian Soudan. It is really a contribution to the ever-increasing number of conflicting estimates of the negro which Mr. Adams gives us, and as such he is as fully warranted in drawing upon Omdurman as he would be in looking to Durban, or Cape Town or New Orleans. He places Omdurman in comparison with London, Paris or New York, and takes these cities of the negro and Caucasian races as indicating "the difference of their capacities." "For," he says, "as Omdurman is to London, so is the African to the Anglo-Saxon."

There is much fault found by Mr. Adams's critics with this method of reaching conclusions as to racial capacity,—but is the point against him well taken? Personally, we have always held that there is but one test of racial capacity, and that is furnished by the actual, visible, tangible evidence of racial achievement. Ethnologists may "demonstrate" to their entire satisfaction that the negro is inferior to the white man, equal to him, or superior to him. But the world will take account, not of what they thus "prove" the negro capable of doing, but of what the negro actually does. It was not a scientist who proved to a skeptical world that the

Japanese were superior sea fighters to the Russians. It was Togo who did that job. He proved in a few minutes what a library of books could not have demonstrated in a hundred years. This is true of all races and of all nations. It has been so from the beginning of time, and is likely always to remain so. If the negro could to-day point to one solitary state, in Africa, the West Indies or America, founded, or even maintained, by himself, dedicated to law and order and able to stand alone, this article probably would not have been written,—certainly this review would not. Nor will it do for the race to speculate upon what it once was, and vaguely hint at ancient Egypt. This is a practical world, and it is living in the present and for the future, not upon the past. Let the negro look at Greece.

Almost synchronously with the appearance of Mr. Adams's paper, Professor Boaz, of Columbia, one of the most eminent of present anthropologists, was telling the students of Atlanta University that they had as much right as the white man to draw inspiration from their racial history. He told them of the degree of skill attained by their African ancestors in the simpler handicrafts. The two conclusions thus simultaneously announced were both based upon racial accomplishments. But the practical man, which is the world, reflects for a moment and sees that Professor Boaz is talking about what has been, while Mr. Adams is looking at what actually is.

But for a Southern man there is a broader meaning in Mr. Adams's conclusions than is indicated by the conclusions themselves. He says that his days in Africa were suggestive and "indisputably educational." "When thus face to face with such a problem," he adds, "one ponders a great deal." Here is the milk in the cocoanut, the coming face to face with the problem. Some are wise enough thus to realize its deep significance through the suggestions of such an experience as Mr. Adams's. For others a casual trip

through the South suffices. Some must be brought into actual contact with living conditions to make them see. A few will not see at all. But these are few indeed. The great salient feature of the problem of race relations to-day is the steadily increasing uniformity of ideas among white men all over the world,—as they come face to face with the negro. In aiding to a realization of this fundamental fact, Mr. Adams's paper is a distinct contribution.

This Commemorative Edition of Buell's *Paul Jones* is intended perhaps as much for a memorial of the author who died in 1904 as of the finding of the body of its hero and its reinterment at Annapolis on April 24, 1906, with the highest naval honors. This work was first published in 1900. The present volume contains a long chapter by General Horace Porter on finding the body in the old Saint Louis cemetery in Paris and its identification by French anthropological experts.

This note is not intended as a review but to present materials to show that Buell is wrong in his account of the way John Paul came to assume the name of Jones. He gives the story that it was in honor of a distant relative named William Jones who had settled in Virginia and whose secondary legatee he became.

There is sufficient evidence to convince even the ignorantest of an historian that John Paul assumed his later surname in honor of General Allen Jones, of North Carolina, through whose influence in part he secured his first admission into the navy. I present only four letters out of the material on the subject, two from North Carolina contemporaries of Jones, one from the grandson of General Allen Jones and one from the nephew of Paul Jones.

Colonel Robert Burton was a Virginian who was a member of the Continental Congress from North Carolina in 1787-8. He writes Governor Johnston:

PAUL JONES.

BY STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

PAUL JONES; Founder of the American Navy. A History. By Augustus C. Buell. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1906. 2 v., O., pp. xiv+il.+328+vii+439, 14 ports., map, plans and ills.

This Commemorative Edition of Buell's Paul Jones is intended perhaps as much for a memorial of the author who died in 1904 as of the finding of the body of its hero and its reinterment at Annapolis on April 24, 1906, with the highest naval honors. This work was first published in 1900. The present reissue contains a long chapter by General Horace Porter on finding the body in the old Saint Louis cemetery in Paris and its identification by French anthropological experts.

This note is not intended as a review but to present materials to show that Buell is wrong in his account of the way John Paul came to assume the name of Jones. He gives the story that it was in honor of a distant relative named William Jones who had settled in Virginia and whose residuary legatee he became.

There is sufficient evidence to convince even the ignorance of an historian that John Paul assumed his later surname in honor of General Allen Jones, of North Carolina, through whose influence in part he secured his first admission into the navy. I present only four letters out of the material on the subject, two from North Carolina contemporaries of Jones, one from the grandson of General Allen Jones and one from the nephew of Paul Jones.

Colonel Robert Burton was a Virginian who was a member of the Continental Congress from North Carolina in 1787-8. He writes Governor Johnston:

“GRANVILLE, Jan. 28, 1789.

“DEAR SIR:—As those men who have fought and bled for us in the late contest cannot be held in too high esteem, and as Chevalier John Paul Jones is among the foremost who derived their appointment from this State that deserves to be held in remembrance to the latest ages, I take the liberty of offering to the State as a present through you, its chief magistrate, the bust of that great man and good soldier, to perpetuate his memory. If you do me the honor to accept it, you will please inform me by a line.

“I am, etc.,

“ROBERT BURTON.”

Governor Johnston, by his acceptance of the bust implies his knowledge of the truth of Burton's statements.

“EDENTON, 19th of February, 1789.

“SIR:—I have had the pleasure of receiving your letter of the 28th of January respecting the bust of the Chevalier, John Paul Jones. I will readily accept it on the behalf of the State, and will communicate your letter to the next General Assembly that they may make such order as they may think proper respecting it.

“I am, etc.,

“SAM JOHNSTON.”

The two letters which follow have never been published before. They are from the Mangum correspondence. Allen Jones Davie was a son of Gen. Wm. R. Davie, and grandson of Gen. Allen Jones, whom John Paul honored by assuming his name. As both his father and grandfather saw much service in the Revolution A. J. Davie had the best possible opportunities for knowing the things of which he writes. In Buell's book there is no reference to Paul Jones's North Carolina connections. He acknowledges that Joseph Hewes was instrumental in advancing his fortunes

before the Continental Congress but does not give any reason for the close friendship between Jones and the North Carolina signer.

"NASHVILLE, 3d Decem' 44

"The Hon

"Willie P. Mangum

"Sir

"My friend George W. Lowden the nephew of the famous Commodore John Paul Jones, who served with so much honor in the Revolution is about to present this as the Representative of his Uncle to Congress. At the close of the war C. Jones laid out most of his money in lands in the upper part of Virginia, as they were not profitable, he accepted an offer from the Emperor of Russia to command his fleet but the Autocrat issuing some arbitrary edict about his Navy, Mr Jones left his service and died in France. At the time he left the U. S. the accounts of the Officers had not been settled, his Sister has never made any claim, and Mr Lowden, his nephew now makes the claim relying with confidence on the justice of Congress.

Commodore resided some time with my Grandfather before he got his commission went to Philadelphia with the Members who united in recommending him to Congress—and until he made himself a reputation he was called the No Carolina Captain, therefore I hope you will stand by his claims.

It may not be amiss to remind you that he was the first to shew our flag in the narrow seas of Briton, and took the British Ship Serapis in in sight of the English Coast.

I have taken the liberty of saying to Mr Lowden that if lays his claim before Congress and he will write you a full statement of it, you would give it a full and fair consideration.

With esteem respectfully yours

A. J. DAVIE.

Sir,

Coll. Allen Davie of Nashville, Tennee Kindly informs me, this evening, that he has written to you respecting some claims in which, as one of the heirs, and Administrator of the Estate, of John Paul Jones, I am Concerned; and that I would explain to you more fully the nature of them. Various causes have combined to delay the prosecution of these claims—the m[torn]minent, unfortunately being dissensions Among the heirs themselves. [torn]se dissensions, however, have now ceased by the death in j [torn]ry last, of Miss Taylor, (the author of the accompanying printed copy of a memorial, on the subject, which I take the liberty to send to you) who represented the minority of the heirs,—now by her death, confined to the younger [torn]ter of Paul Jones, of whom [torn] left two, at his decease in J[torn] 92. Miss Taylor's first memorial prepar'd, I believe [torn] 1830, was five years, it is said, before a wrong Committee. Differing with that Lady in the mode of prosecuting these claims, I wished to obtain [torn] division of action on them; and with that view, caused to be [torn]ted to Congress a memorial praying a division of them, viz, [torn] reference to the Executive, for what related to an indemnity from Denmark for the then prizes—and, to the Secretary of the Treasury—for a settlement upon principles of equity and justice, that which concerned the public Accounts of Paul Jones with the United States.

The negotiations with Denmark, is understood to have been renewed, but no action has yet been had on the rest, which it is now my endeavor to mature, by a Joint resolution, in the Senate, to the effect submitted.

As you shall find the request and subject perfectly deserving I respectfully ask your aid in this Case. It was to North Carolina [torn]at Paul—Jones owed his first recommendations, & entran[torn]

The American Marine, General Jones and Mr. Joseph

[torn] es were his sponsors. In honor of the first he is understood to have assumed the name of "Jones"—and if it shall be thought that he did justice to their approval, all that his heirs ask is the Countenance of the State in claims which [torn] believe to be just.

I have the honor to be [torn]

Very respectfully, Yours,

GEO. L. LOWDEN

Charleston, So. Ca. 16 Dec. 1844.

The Hon W. P. Mangum

&c

&c

&c

dying some years after the war and being buried at Rembert's Church.

He was the first union were two children: Rev. Samuel, of Greenville, S. C., and Mrs. Jax W. Rembert, of Camden.

BIOGRAPHY.

I. SECESSION SIGNERS.

The *Sunday News*, Charleston, S. C., May 6, 1906, has a sketch of one of the secession signers from that State, Rev. Henry Davis Green, prepared by his grandson, T. M. Green.

Henry Davis Green was born in Georgetown District in 1791, the son of John Thompson Green who rose to the rank of major in the continental army during the Revolutionary War, being the son of an Englishman who had secured a grant of a large tract of land in South Carolina. John Thompson Green's wife was Jane Davis, the daughter of Henry Davis of Revolutionary fame. Henry D. Green was of a studious mind and became a Methodist preacher at the age of 19 and rode on circuit for five years. In 1814 he married Miss Matthews, of Camden, and settled near Rembert's Church in Sumter county. He was very successful in the management of his business affairs and maintained like his father and grandfather a kind of baronial style, having a plantation of several thousand acres. He was an intense union man, bitterly opposing Calhoun's doctrine of nullification, but towards 1860 became convinced that the interests of the South were being endangered by the centralizing tendencies of the national government. He was unanimously elected a secession delegate in the convention at Sumter along with A. C. Spain, Thos. R. English and M. Mayes. He was too old to enter the field himself but sent all of his sons into the army, one, Rufus A., being only 16 years of age. Another son, Henry Davis, became an excellent surgeon in Virginia. Like others of his class he suffered materially by the results of the conflict and was too far advanced in life to repair the damages,

dying some years after the war and being buried at Rembert's Church.

He was twice married. Of the first union were two children: Rev. Samuel, of Greenville, S. C., and Mrs. Jas. W. Rembert. His second wife was Rebecca W. Abbott, of Camden, who bore him ten children: Mrs. Colonel John E. Muldrow, Dr. Henry D. Green, Mrs. Hannah Coachman, Mrs. Rebecca Brown, Misses Emma L. and Jane Davis Green, Mrs. Theodosia Williamson, Mrs. Robt. E. Muldrow, Rufus A. Green and Mrs. Dr. Robt. E. Dennis.

In the issue of May 27, 1906, appears another biography of one of the signers of the secession ordinance of South Carolina, Lewis Malone Ayer, by his son, Hartwell M., Florence, S. C. Lewis Malone Ayer was born in Barnwell district, at Patmos, his father's plantation, on November 12, 1821, being the only son of Lewis Malone Ayer, Sr. and Rebecca Irvin, the third wife of Lewis M. Ayer, Sr., who served under Francis Marion during the Revolutionary War. The family were of Scotch-Irish descent, being traced back to Thomas Ayer who first settled in Virginia and then in Marlboro district (now county) in 1759. After the close of this struggle with England Lewis M. Ayer, Sr., removed to Barnwell district (now county), carrying all his possessions in one ox-cart. Here he started in as an overseer for the large planters who were accustomed to go to the mountains for the summer time. Being very enterprising he soon accumulated a substantial fortune. He entered politics and served in the legislature both houses, for thirty-five years, dying at the advanced age of 95. He left two children: Lewis Malone, Jr., and a girl who became Mrs. Alfred Aldrich.

Lewis Malone, Jr., as said above was born November 12, 1821, being brought up on the farm and receiving his education at the rural academies. He attended Mercer institute at Penfield, Ga., then Mount Zion Academy in Winns-

boro, S. C., then the South Carolina College, for a time the University of Virginia and finally the Harvard Law School, graduating at the last only. He began to practice his profession at the county seat in South Carolina, meeting with great success but after a few years retired so as to make room for other men who needed the fees more than he did. He was active in the militia organizations of the State, being colonel of the 43rd regiment and later brigadier general of the 3rd brigade. He raised a company, equipping them at his own expense and carried them to Kansas in 1856 to take part in the slavery struggle there. He was elected to the 37th congress of the United States, winning after a very sharp contest with Owens but not taking his seat on account of the withdrawal of South Carolina from the union. He received the largest vote of the five delegates of his district to the secession convention. He was a warm adherent of the Calhoun doctrine. When the conflict began with the United States he wished to go in at the head of his regiment but was induced to enter Congress instead, being elected over D. F. Jamison who was the president of the secession convention. A second time he was chosen against R. B. Rhett, the well known editor of the Charleston *Mercury* who had already served in both branches of the United States Congress. At the close of the Civil War Mr. Ayer ended his public career, becoming first a merchant then a planter again and then a minister in the Baptist church and also an educator. He was very successful as a preacher, retaining his church in Anderson, S. C., for a number of years. He conducted a very flourishing female seminary at that place also. He died March 8, 1895. Mr. Ayer was married twice, the first time to Anna Patterson. Of this union one daughter and four sons reached adult age, whose descendants are now living in Florida, South Carolina and Georgia. One of these sons,

Thomas R., is a well known business man of Macon, Ga. His second wife was the daughter of Thomas Verner Moore, a very prominent Presbyterian divine in Richmond during the Civil War. She bore him four children who reached maturity, three of whom are still living in South Carolina. Mr. Ayer was very much interested in agriculture. He was also the author of several works, chiefly appearing in pamphlet form. He prepared a school edition of Calhoun's *Disquisition on Government*, but his son does not know of its ever having been printed. A number of his sketches came out in the *Charleston Post*.

II. TWO ECCLESIASTICS.

John C. Keener, a bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church South, was born in Baltimore, February 6, 1819, and died in New Orleans, La., January 19, 1906, in the 87th year of his age. He was of German descent, his father being quite a successful merchant. He was educated in New England, being especially capable in chemistry and also in history. He associated with his father in the drug business but left after a short time and went to Alabama where he was licensed to preach at the quarterly conference of Linden circuit in 1842. After serving in Demopolis, Mobile and other places, he migrated to New Orleans and there entered upon the chief field of his work. He was successful as an editor, as a minister, and above all as a bishop. He took special pride in providing for mission work in Mexico. He was a man of strong nature, commanding personality and devoted to the section in which he lived, being ready to defend the attitude of the South on all important occasions. The highest tributes to his worth have been given by his colleagues of the bench of bishops.

In striking contrast to this intense churchman is Phillips Brooks, the highly gifted orator of Boston. Phillips Brooks

was born December 18, 1835, of one of the most noted Puritan families of Massachusetts, his ancestry being traced back to the 16th century. After attending the public schools, he graduated from Harvard and then tried teaching in the Boston Latin School but was a failure. His theological training was got at Alexandria, Va., in the Theological Seminary there. After serving two churches in Philadelphia for some years he was called to Boston and there achieved the wonderful success that has made his name known throughout religious circles of the world. He died January 23, 1893, at the age of 57. (Methodist *Quarterly Review*, April, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

Professor Minis found few important facts to add to those already known about his subject. He is the first, however, to weigh all of these facts in their relation to the whole, and to assign them to their proper places. In doing this, he has made a distinct contribution to the social and political history of the South, as well as its literary history. For he has given a life-like description of the environment, in which Lanier grew up, and lived until he was past thirty years old. Here some misconceptions—widely entertained since Lanier became a figure of national consequence—are removed; and the importance of other facts, hitherto undervalued, is emphasized.

In discussing the relation of Lanier and his family to the life of Macon, a good idea is given of the social, political,

REVIEWS.

SIDNEY LANIER. By Edwin Mims. Illustrated [7 illustrations]. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin and Company, The Riverside Press, Cambridge, 1905. 12°, pp. xi+386. \$1.50.

"A biography of Lanier rather than a critical study of his work. So far as possible I have told the story in his own words, or in the words of those who knew him most intimately." This modest declaration in the author's preface of so modest a purpose is likely to throw the reader off his guard to such an extent that he will be unprepared to find in this life of Lanier the most important biographical contribution to letters in the South which has appeared since Professor Trent's life of William Gilmore Simms. Of the thirteen chapters, ten are primarily biographical; one is on the New South, with especial reference to Lanier's relation to it; one is on Lanier's characteristics and ideas; and one is a critical estimate of his work.

Professor Mims found few important facts to add to those already known about his subject. He is the first, however, to weigh all of these facts in their relation to the whole, and to assign them to their proper places. In doing this, he has made a distinct contribution to the social and political history of the South, as well as its literary history. For he has given a life-like description of the environment, in which Lanier grew up, and lived until he was past thirty years old. Here some misconceptions—widely entertained since Lanier became a figure of national consequence—are removed; and the importance of other facts, hitherto undervalued, is emphasized.

In discussing the relation of Lanier and his family to the life of Macon, a good idea is given of the social, political,

and religious atmosphere of that town between 1840 and 1873. "Lanier was undoubtedly influenced by the life in Macon; positively influenced in that much of this life became a part of his own, and negatively in that he reacted against many conditions and ideals that prevailed there." In going into the details of Lanier's college career, Professor Mims makes clear the conditions in a small denominational college in Middle Georgia at the outbreak of the Civil War. In this college Lanier was a hard and successful student. During his year there as tutor he began *The Jacquerie*, a poem planned ambitiously, but never finished.

The war turned Lanier far from his chosen course in scholarship and letters. Although he believed heartily in the Union, he believed no less heartily in the righteousness of what the South contended for. Convinced that these "rights" could not be obtained in the Union, he threw himself with all his might into the effort to establish the Southern Confederacy; and the dream of what this would be as an independent nation took its place with the most exalted of his poetic flights. Here we are brought to see the temper of the people of Georgia in 1861, and their attitude towards secession; as well as the army life of those gentlemen-soldiers in the Confederate army.

To the years immediately following the Civil War, when, as private tutor, clerk in his grandfather's hotel, principal of a large boys' academy, and lawyer, Lanier was trying to make a living, and to find his place in the world about him, the book gives considerable space with justifying results.

So much had been written of Lanier's life after 1873, that Professor Mims could do little more than put together what was already known; giving these facts their proper setting, and showing that when Lanier abandoned a certain career and assured income as a lawyer for the uncertain career of a literary man and the precarious living

of a hired musician and hack-writer, he but yielded to forces which from the beginning had been operating in him. The struggle that followed the removal to Baltimore, with the ultimate success, is graphically and sympathetically described.

So well has the author done the biographical part of his work, that a possible future biographer could glean scarcely enough additional matter to justify his labor. But the author's most distinctive contribution is in those passages where he defines the character of Lanier's writings and estimates their value. These judgments, clearly and cogently set forth as they are, have the weaknesses of all contemporary criticism—even the best. But they are so carefully weighed, so well balanced, and expressed with such judicial restraint, that it is difficult to believe that most of them will not stand as final.

In discussing Lanier's place among men of letters, Professor Mims believes that he has suffered by the indiscriminate publishing of what he wrote. Much of that was occasional and unrevised; more was for pot-boiling; and a great deal of the remainder, though intended to be permanent, was not, on account of the author's ill-health and lack of time, properly revised. But, cutting out all of this, there still remains enough to make a volume which would entitle Lanier to a permanent place among American writers of prose. This is especially true of his letters, in which he is classed among the classic English letter writers.

He was "not a great critic. He did not have the requisite knowledge for one." His generalizations were often based upon too few instances, he indulged his fancy too much, and he lacked "catholicity of judgment." On the other hand, he had "remarkable insight into literature," expressing himself here and there in "criticisms * * * which are at once penetrating and subtle." He was never indifferent, but "was a generous praiser of the best literature, and generally his

praise was right." In the Science of English Verse, Professor Mims believes that Lanier pushed his theory too far, the musician in him making him exaggerate the importance of the musical element in poetry. Yet in this book he made a genuine contribution to the science of poetics.

After weighing everything for and against him, Professor Mims concludes that "He has done enough good work to entitle him to a place among the genuine poets of America." One of the strongest impressions gathered from this book is that intellectually and morally Lanier was a strong, virile man. In spite of physical disease and dire poverty, he was nearly always cheerful and hopeful.

The book is again, wanting in fulsomeness and the sectional blindness which has too often marked Southern critics. The author has done his full share to remove from the South the stigma of being uncritical in its judgments of its own men—a failing that Lanier himself recognized and unreservedly condemned. The good taste of some of the quotations is doubtful—for example, Mrs. Lanier's account of her husband's last hours might have been omitted. But such lapses are too slight and infrequent to taint the book as a whole. The style is vigorous, yet easy flowing, carrying the reader almost unconsciously with the writer. The mechanical excellence of the book is what one would expect from its publishers. This reviewer has noted but one serious error—the printing on page 224 of *Quincy* for *Quincy*.

GEORGE S. WILLS.

A HISTORY OF ITALIAN LITERATURE. By Florence Trail. ("Studies in Criticism." My Journal in foreign lands "Under the Second Renaissance.") Vincenzo Ciocia, Stampena Italiana, 85 Centre street, New York.

Some 18 years ago a book was published bearing the title "*Storia della Letteratura Italiana di Paolo Emiliano Giudici*." Ten years later a revised and enlarged edition of the book

was published in London by Williams and Norgate, which was extensively circulated in England and on the continent of Europe. Since Giudici's publication no book of importance to the writer's knowledge dealing with Italian Literature has appeared until the publication of the work of Miss Trail.

Her book is in two volumes. The first volume deals with medievalists, the lyric poets, the schoolmen, and with Dante, Cino da Pistoja, Francesco Petrarca, Giovanni Boccaccio and St. Catharine of Sienna. The second volume is devoted to the empirics, epic and mock heroic poets, lyric poets, dramatic poets, satirists, theologians, jurists, sonneteers, critics, philosophers, historians, political economists and essayists. "The plan of the history groups the writers into four classes. To those of the first importance she has given a biographical sketch and an analysis. Those of the second class are represented by a biographical sketch and a translation of the text. The third class have only the sketch and the fourth mentioned in passing or in footnotes."

They are grouped chronologically and the work is well adapted for a text-book in colleges and schools, and is an excellent reference book.

The author's delineation of Petrarch is very interesting and though not in accord in some respects, with some of the greater critics, is quite convincing. Her review of Machiavelli's Prince is very interesting and agrees on the whole with Macaulay, who wrote of him as "A man whose public conduct was upright and honorable, whose views of morality where they differed from those of the persons around him, seem to have differed for the better; and whose only fault was that having adopted some of the maxims then generally received, he arranged them more luminously, and expressed them more forcibly than any other writer."

The three chapters on "Dante the Hero of Thought" are

of much interest, and are to my mind the best analysis of the divine comedy which has been written. I am inclined to agree with the theory that the Dante of the *Commedia* typifies humanity redeemed by the blood of Christ, believing in the revelation and obedient to the laws of Christ. Looking at the poem from another point of view, it has been thought by some that Dante is intended to be the symbol of the Italian race, which has strayed from the right path and is wandering in a road of barbarism—or in other words of a corrupt democracy—whence it is attempting to free itself, and to attain a state of rest and peace by means of two guides—Virgil who represents human reason; and Beatrice who typifies divine revelation, and by whom it is at last awakened to a knowledge of its true condition, and of the remedy whereby it may become regenerate.

The poem also contains a picture of the vicissitudes through which the Church has passed, and the condition to which she had been reduced by the machinations of wicked men.

After dwelling on her miseries and sin the poet, bursting forth in inspired strains, announces the advent of a Messiah who shall destroy all her enemies, make her blush over her degradation, raise from her servitude, purify her by penitence, and restore her again to her Lord. And there are other meanings in this wonderful poem. It is the spirit of the times incarnated—the learning, the philosophy of ages united in one divine song of the sublimest harmony.

In it we see the progress of the world up to the period at which it is written. With his intuitive genius Dante pierced the meaning of the "Open Secret" which was hidden from all around him. He fixed his gaze on but one thing—the contest between good and evil, but that one thing comprehends all others. In the ecclesiastical idea he saw where the germ of all good and evil lies on which depends the fate of Christianity. In the imperial and papal

power he beheld two active principles; in the democratic, a passive principle, which being without a full and exact consciousness of its own nature and duties, is always in a position to receive an impulse from whichever side is strongest, and therefore it becomes by turns the instrument and the victim of evil.

And as the religious element is stronger than either of the other for good or for evil, Dante was led to conclude that if it could be purified, peace would be restored to Italy, and the people placed in the right way to become once more a nation.

Space is not sufficient to allow dwelling on other great writers embraced in the book.

"To the few who still love literature" the book is highly commended.

MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

Washington, D. C.

ECCLESIASTICAL RECORDS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. Published by the State under the supervision of Hugh Hastings, State Historian. Vols. V and VI. Albany: J. B. Lyon & Co., Printers, 1905.

These volumes include the ecclesiastical history of New York under the administrations of Gov. George Clinton, continued Sept. 30, 1743-Sept. 8, 1753, and the administration of Sir Danvers Osborne, Baronet, October, 1753.

Administration of Lieutenant-Governor James De Lancey, Oct. 12, 1753—

Administration of Gov. Charles Hardy (Knight), Sept., 1755-June 3, 1757.

Second administration of Gov. James De Lancey, June 3, 1757-Aug. 4, 1760.

Administration of Sir Henry Moore, Nov. 3, 1765-1769.

Administration of William Tyron, last loyal Governor, 1771-1777.

George Clinton, first *State* Governor, to 1795.

Other volumes contain the military papers of Daniel D. Tompkins, Governor of New York, 1800-1817.

Three volumes of the Revolutionary period.

Council of Appointments, Military records, 1784-1821; 4 volumes.

New York in the War with Spain, 1 volume.

New York is taking the lead in publishing her records, military, civil and ecclesiastical, and is fortunate in having such a thoroughly competent and painstaking man as Mr. Hugh Hastings in charge of the work.

M. J. W.

THE DISCOVERERS AND EXPLORERS OF AMERICA. By Charles Morris. 1906. J. B. Lippincott, Philadelphia. Cloth, pp. 344.

In very pleasant, simple, narrative style, designed entirely for the general reader, Mr. Morris has followed the paths of the main explorers of the new world, beginning with the rather mythical trips of the Vikings and coming on down to the efforts of Peary to reach the North Pole, covering such leaders as Columbus, the Cabots, Balboa, Cortes, Pizarro, DeSoto, Lewis and Clark, Pike, Fremont, etc. There is no attempt whatever to be critical, but the whole volume is evidently composed with the idea of reproducing in as thrilling manner as possible the glories of those daring pioneers. There is not a footnote throughout. The generally accepted version on disputed points is the one adopted by the author.

RECOLLECTIONS OF THIRTEEN PRESIDENTS. By John S. Wise. 1906. New York: Doubleday, Page & Co.; Illustrated. Cloth, pp. 284.

Franklin Pierce did very well as State's Attorney, as Judge, and as Congressman, thought one of his humorous

neighbors, but he continued "When it comes to the whole United States I do say that in my judgment Frank Pierce is going to spread durned thin." This is what Mr. Wise quotes about Pierce and he might have applied it to himself trying to stretch over thirteen Presidents. In some places the footing is so shaky as almost to break through. His acquaintance with some of these executives was not much more than the kinship of an Englishman with a member of the aristocracy when he said that his cook's first cousin at one time was aunt to one of the footmen in the duke's household. He begins with John Tyler and all he had of personal relation with him was seeing him walk up the gangplank of a vessel when Wise himself was a mere child. Of Franklin Pierce he relates having been in the carriage with him for a ride of a few squares one day. A little more was he in the presence of James Buchanan, having taken lunch with him once. He met Grant several times. He was turned down by Hayes in the matter of an office for some friend, and he hunted with one of Hayes's sons one day. He was friendly enough with McKinley to ask for office under him for himself and not get it, and hence he thought McKinley of "a timid nature." He really seems to have been in personal association with practically none of these thirteen except Roosevelt and he only to a limited extent.

The volume is entirely misleading in its title as considerably more than half of it is not Wise at all, but simply a rehash of biographical points in the lives of these men, based upon such material as any person with a little industry could gather from stock sources and from gossip. Still a small part of it does bear upon the human side of several of these characters, giving a point of view not to be found elsewhere, especially Davis, Grant, Cleveland, Arthur, and Roosevelt. All of it from cover to cover is very readable, as Mr. Wise has a very ready pen and can tell anecdotes and narratives in a very interesting style. He has written novels, or if

not, he has one qualification for doing so, namely, the power of dramatic instinct. How much is his own experiences and how much is colored by his fancy is very hard to say, but some of his experiences, notably the one with Cleveland about retaining a certain Republican in a post-office, all happen exactly as if ordered by a well-trained novelist. The critical point is led up to with almost the perfection of a performance on the stage.

From one or two slips, the historical portions are not at all to be relied upon. Cleveland is made to defeat Harrison in 1888 (page 173), Roosevelt appears as civil service commissioner after serving as police commissioner of New York City, exactly opposite to the fact. The latter pages are filled with pardonable fatherly references to "my boy," who is described as being another Roosevelt practically (page 251). Naturally there is a long digression on Southern politics from a man who got run over when he tried to oppose the prevailing sentiment, but Mr. Wise ought to know that it is no use for the fellow who gets knocked out to rail against his victorious opponents. They always have the laugh on him.

LETTERS AND ADDRESSES OF THOMAS JEFFERSON. Edited by William B. Packer and Jonas Viles. New York: The Unit Book Publishing Company, 1905. D. pp. 332, cloth, 56 cents.

The Unit Books were originated by Mr. Howard Wilford Bell, who began their publication in the fall of 1903. They reproduce the world's classics and their idea is to present books at a price which has a fixed ratio to their size. The "unit" is twenty-five pages and costs two cents; no extra charge is made for paper bindings, the cloth costs 30 cents extra and the leather 50 cents. The editorial matter is intended to convey exact encyclopedic information rather than the personal opinions of the editors. To each text the

editor adds (1) a sketch of the author's life, (2) the bibliographical story of the book, (3) terse but comprehensive notes on the text, (4) a list of authorities on the subject treated, (5) an exhaustive index—a total of from 20 to 60 pages of original editorial comment.

The present volume covers the whole period of Jefferson's activity, from 1762 to April, 1826, and deals with many phases of his many-sided character. The material is based largely on the edition of Jefferson's writings published by the Thomas Jefferson Memorial Society in 20 volumes, in 1904.

THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE. By John H. Hazelton. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company, 1906. O. pp. vii+21.+629, 12 ills., cloth, \$4.50 net.

It would appear that this volume says about all that is to be said on the history of the Declaration of Independence. Beginning with 1774, it traces with the minutest and most laborious detail all the events leading up to the declaration; follows the fortunes of the various drafts from that time to the present, and presents chapters on the reception accorded it in various parts of this country and of Europe.

The whole shows a vast amount of the most painstaking research among manuscript archives and private collections as well as in printed sources, and the story is told with a minuteness and fulness that will delight the heart of the special student. The arrangement of the notes is faulty. Each chapter has many notes which are numbered consecutively for each. These are then printed seriatim in an appendix with the result that if the reader's curiosity is piqued sufficiently to look for the source of a particular statement he may have to wander around among various appendixes and multitudinous notes for ten minutes before he can find the set belonging to the chapter in question. Then there is an appendix and notes to that and a key to be hunted up in

using the text,—all of which demand of the reader much patience and enthusiasm.

Aside from errors in proper names, which indicate carelessness or haste, this extensive work seems to be a scholarly product, showing the most extensive and diligent research. There is an index.

GETTYSBURG: A Battle Ode descriptive of the Grand Charge of the Third Day, July 3, 1863. By Robert William Douthat. New York and Washington: Neale. O. pp. 30, 1 ill.

Professor Douthat, who was one of Pickett's captains and the only one to come out of the famous charge unhurt, begins his introduction by saying that "Pickett's charge" might be called "The Pickett-Pettigrew-Trimble charge," but that the world has chosen to give it the shorter name partly because Pickett's men were first and were intended to give direction to the assault, and "partly because in the charge Pickett's three brigades suffered most." But the Official Records say differently. They say Pickett and his supports lost: Killed, 266; wounded, 1,546; prisoners, 1,756; total, 3,568. Pettigrew and his supports lost: Killed, 554; wounded, 2,470; prisoners, 627; total, 3,651.

The introduction gives the disposition of the Confederate troops and quotes Federal sources as to the gallantry of the charge. Of the ode itself it will be safe to conclude that it is neither the Iliad of the North, nor the Aeneid of the South.

LIFE IN THE CONFEDERATE ARMY, Being Personal Experiences of a Private Soldier in the Confederate Army. By Arthur P. Ford. And Some Experiences and Sketches of Southern Life by Marion Johnston Ford. Pp. 136. Price \$1.00. New York and Washington: Neale Publishing Co.

The author makes a very modest claim for this little nugget of a book. It is, he says, only a little sketch of "the ordinary career of an ordinary Confederate soldier" and "of such things as fell under his limited observation." The book is all that he claims for it and something more. It is a gem of its kind. Mr. Ford was a private soldier from South Carolina and served in the infantry and in the artillery. His soldier's career was spent in garrison duty at and near Charleston, on a Florida expedition, and on the retreat through the Carolinas before Sherman.

The contents of the book are out of proportion to its size. In a straightforward manner, with no garrulity, the events of army life are discussed: garrison life; negro camp servants (his company had 25 when the war began); variegated uniforms (cloth was "scarce on account of moonlight nights"); the execution of deserters; ambushing a gunboat; the Confederate submarines; Confederate railways (the soldiers had to get off and push the train); negro troops; the worthless arms of the Confederates, and general lack of supplies; campaigning in March and April, 1865, and hospital experiences; the surrender and return home;—every page is instructive and interesting.

The second part of the volume by Mrs. Ford has two good sketches of old time negroes; another of a very cranky ante bellum old maid; and some war letters written in 1864 and 1865 containing information about plantation conditions and life in besieged Charleston; the behavior of the negroes (a letter of January 15, 1865, shows that the houses were still left unlocked at night), the conduct of Federal "bummers;" and the absurd and irritating oaths required of women who could not have been very dangerous to the Federal Government—one of them who had to take the "oath of neutrality" was eighty years old.

A TEXAN IN SEARCH OF A FIGHT. By John C. West

Flexible cloth, 12mo., pp. 189. Price 50 cents. Waco, Texas: John C. West.

This volume is based on a diary kept by the author during 1863 and part of 1864 and on letters written from the front to his relations during the same period. Mr. West was born and educated in South Carolina, and like many others from his State he sought to better his condition by migrating to the great Southwest. When the war began he was a Confederate district attorney in Texas, and was exempt from service. Nevertheless he served for two years with garrison troops in Texas. This was too tame. Spoiling for a fight he secured a substitute district attorney (the only instance in Confederate history, perhaps, of such a proceeding) and set out for the fighting ground in Virginia. His description of the difficulties in the way of getting to the front make the tame-spirited ones of to-day wonder why it was that any soldiers from the Southwest ever went to Virginia. Mr. West was 43 days on the way from Waco, Texas, to Lee's camp in Virginia, and he had to pay his expenses all the way, the Confederate Government not even giving transportation always. The diary and letters reveal many interesting phases of army life on the march and in camp; in battle and on the retreat. Incidentally we are given some very definite information about the extreme badness of Confederate transportation: roads, wagons, railroads, cars, engines, bridges—all were in unspeakably bad condition. The district attorney found his fight without difficulty: Gettysburg, a month after he went into ranks, and Chickamauga, a few weeks later. The book is of distinct value as a contemporary account of internal conditions in the Confederacy and of the life of the private soldiers. Of its kind of information it gives we have as yet had very little, though we have heard much from the major generals.

From the Publishing Society of New York comes a well printed volume entitled "THE ARMY OF THE POTOMAC FROM 1861 TO 1865," by Samuel Livingston French. It purports to be "an inside view" of the Army of the Potomac and the author's own estimate is that "this story is an exhibit of intermingled loyalty, patriotism and undoubted courage; with imbecility, cowardice, jealousy and hate; which in their effects fell little short of treason." In twenty-three chapters the following campaigns are examined in the light of the official dispatches: McClellan's Peninsula Campaign; Pope's Campaign in Virginia; McClellan's Campaign in Maryland; Burnside's Campaign on the Rappahannock; Hooker's Chancellorsville Campaign. The work consists mainly of extracts from the official records (some of them never before published, the author says) with criticism and comment by Mr. French. Few if any new facts are brought out; emphasis is given to some points hitherto not much considered. The purpose is to rehabilitate Pope, Burnside, and Hooker, at the expense of McClellan and Halleck, both of the latter being criticised severely,—McClellan for instance is pronounced slow, vacillating, guilty of favoritism and evading orders, "an artistic liar," and either "a consummate coward or at heart a traitor." Mr. French thinks that the Confederates were guilty of barbarous practices in war, etc. The book is very interesting and easier to read than most of the technical books treating of the Civil War, but it adds little to the sum of human knowledge.

NUGGETS OF EXPERIENCE: Narratives of the Sixties and Other Days, with Graphic Descriptions of Thrilling Personal Adventures. By Dr. Nelson Armstrong, V. S. 1906. Pp. 257.

In 1862 Dr. Armstrong, then a mere youth, joined the Eighth New York Heavy Artillery and was assigned to garrison duty in Baltimore, but was sent to the field in time

to take part in the Wilderness Campaign and the siege of Petersburg. A few pages are devoted to the opening scene in 1860, "when treason had raised its hand to stab the nation to death." One looks in vain through seventy-five pages for a thrilling experience in those "days that tried the soul of man." How the author ever got away from the line in front of Petersburg the reader is left to conjecture, for there the narrative of experiences in the war ends, except for a chapter of extracts from the Official Records and an address on America's Heroes of Freedom, delivered in 1902. The remainder of the book is devoted, for the most part, to adventures, or rather to the author's life, in the West. The description of rescue work in a flood on the Missouri is of some interest, as also the author's efforts to save a little waif of a boy, in which he modestly disclaims any wish to "heroize" himself.

The Survivors' Association has published a revised edition of the *History of the 121st Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers*. (Phila. Catholic Standard and Times, 1906. O. pp. 299+[3], ills., ports., maps.) This regiment was organized in September, 1862, and had its first experience at Fredericksburg. It served also at Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor, Petersburg and Appomattox. There are many sketches of members of the regiment, rosters, lists of casualties, prison experiences, &c. The book is neither so well written nor so free from contemporary partisan feeling as another regimental history recently noted in these pages.

WAR GOVERNMENT, FEDERAL AND STATE, in Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania and Indiana, 1861-1865. By William B. Weeden. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin and Company, 1906. Pp. xxv, 389.

Mr. Weeden says that he "often urged on students that

there was a great field for the study of government in the interplay of the National Union and the State commonwealths" but that while they all agreed, none ever wrote, hence he set to the task himself. Further he wished to show how the struggle was prolonged because of some of Lincoln's unfortunate characteristics for a great crisis, and because of friction in the administration machinery.

His volume is very interesting and, paradoxical as it may sound, very disappointing. Most things relating to the Civil War are interesting to most readers of history. To interesting matter Mr. Weeden has brought a reasonably good style, though at times, considering the nominal subject, it approaches perilously near the bombastic in fondness for adjectives and for the archaic in such expressions as "gret travayle and bysynes" (97).

The first chapter, *The Genesis of the Union*, being a statement of the theories prevalent in the fifties and of some of the events of 1860, might, together with the first part of the following chapter, much more appropriately be called *The Disruption of the Union*. The next two, the whole book, in fact, make up a sort of panegyric on Lincoln as the embodiment of the People. He "led the people often, and more frequently was led by them" (56). Subsequent chapters give a good account of the hearty support rendered to the National Government by the war governors, Andrew, Curtin, and Morton, and of the clashes between State and National authorities in the matter of enlistment when volunteering began to decline. A long chapter on *The People under Compulsion* tells us something of conscription, which the President enforced at the behest of the people, who found it necessary as a stimulant to their flagging patriotism.

The book is disappointing because the author apparently had no adequate conception of his theme. He speaks of Sciologists, but one is forced several times to doubt the

soundness of his political science, *e. g.*, when he speaks of divided sovereignty (236). He has written a panegyric of certain men and events, rather than a calm statement of facts, with a philosophical, juristic interpretation of the same. The whole subject of arbitrary arrests is treated as a mere incident. It certainly will be news to many that the power "never was abused" (85). The President's method of saving Missouri and Kentucky to the Union are barely mentioned, and Maryland and Delaware are not even noticed.

DAVID Y. THOMAS.

University of Florida.

THE TWO HUNDRED AND FIFTIETH ANNIVERSARY OF THE SETTLEMENT OF THE JEWS IN THE UNITED STATES. New York, 1906. Boards, pp. 262.

This is a souvenir volume of the celebration of the 250th anniversary of the settlement of the Jews in the United States which took place at Carnegie Hall, New York, on November 26, 1905. It is issued by the New York Executive Committee which had the celebration in charge, with a view "to preserve and reproduce in more permanent form a number of typical addresses, communications and editorial writings, selected from the great mass of interesting and instructive material, called forth by the hundreds of public meetings held in the latter days of November, 1905." These words, taken from the preface, indicate sufficiently the scope of the volume. Though there is little new in the way of historical material, many facts, not generally known, are admirably presented in popular form in the various addresses that are here preserved. The little volume will well repay perusal by those who seek general information concerning that people which has played a very significant part in the development of this country. The selected addresses are singularly free from the rhetorical rant and cant that

usually characterize such commemorative volumes, and while not a very material contribution to American Jewish History, it will doubtless be much drawn upon by future speakers and writers upon the subject.

The volume has been reprinted, forming No. XIV of the *Publications of the American Jewish Historical Society*.

BIOGRAPHICAL HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA; from Colonial Times to the Present. Edited by Samuel A. Ashe, Vol. I [II]. Charles L. Van Noppen, Publisher, Greensboro, N. C., 1905. O. ($9\frac{3}{4} \times 7$ inches.) Vol. I, pp. xvi+11+479, 41 portraits; II, pp. xiv+11+486, 46 portraits. To be completed in eight to twelve volumes, edition *de luxe*, limited to 750 registered and numbered sets, full morocco, \$100.00 per set.

These volumes were announced some two years ago under the title "Men of Mark in North Carolina," but while the work of compilation was in progress the business side of the undertaking changed hands and it was decided to enlarge the scope from one dealing with contemporaries only to the larger field which covers the whole history of the Colony and State. It is expected to do this work so thoroughly that no future student need go further afield than these volumes to find the careers of the men who have done the work of the State. It is believed that it will take from eight to twelve volumes to cover the whole field, including, judging from the 154 sketches in Volumes I and II, from 575 to 865 sketches.

Care has been taken to prevent the admission of any unworthy name to its pages. The names are submitted and passed on by a board of prominent citizens of the State and in the two volumes now published there is no name which is not worthy to rank with the best that North Carolina has produced. Each volume is complete in itself, covers the whole alphabet and the whole range of Colonial and State

life. There is a tendency to group families, thus showing the influence of particular names. Thus we have in I. the Barringers, in II the Moreheads, Pattersons and Winstons. In others may be expected the Ashes, Averys, Battles, Haywoods, Camerons, Ruffins, Johnstons, Bingham, Dukes, Grahams, and others who have done the State some service.

The sketches are contributed by many hands and while the general editor has had a close oversight over the work of his subordinates it has not always been possible to fix length rigidly in proportion to the relative prominence of the subject and to always entirely eliminate padding. A slip is found now and then in a name or date, but the general accuracy and high standard maintained throughout is worthy of the highest praise. In the two volumes in hand I have found only the following errors in addition to a few typographical ones: H. G. for H. E. McCulloh (I. 37); John G. Carlyle for Carlisle (I. 75); George for Sir William Berkeley (I. 3); L. H. for L. S. Baker (I. 379); an error in the genealogy of W. M. Robbins (I. 430), and the occasional quoting of a title in a careless fashion but which does not prevent its identification; 1872 appears for 1762 and Caruther's for Caruthers' (II. 193). In writing the name of Hermon Husband there seems to be a difference of opinion. Here it appears throughout as Husbands. His family at that time and at this write the name without the final s, but the editor informs me that in many of the documents in Orange county it appears with the final s. This, then, is ample justification of what is the usual form in North Carolina. The publisher informs me that there is no portrait of Henry Seawell, although one is announced (II. xiv).

The chief contributors, and among the very best, are the editor-in-chief, Captain Ashe, and Marshall DeLancey Haywood. Captain Ashe's general editorial work has been admirably done, while he contributes an historical introduc-

tion in the shape of two preliminary chapters on the story of the people and Secession and reconstruction.

The portraits, mostly of contemporaries, are of the highest class of steel engravings. The binding is full imported Persian morocco, the paper specially made for this work with deckle edge and the printing from type, with symbolical head and tail pieces and initial letters. Mechanically the books seem as near perfect as the printer's and binder's arts can make it. We have the promise of editor and publisher that subsequent volumes will not fall short of those already issued. With the remaining field covered as thoroughly and as well and with a little more careful proofreading, North Carolina will have a dictionary of biography that will be to her almost what the Dictionary of National Biography is to England.

STEPHEN B. WEEKS.

Volume XXIV of the North Carolina *State Records*, has recently been published, like Volume XXIII and Volume XXV, is devoted to the laws of the Colony and State from the earliest times through 1790. Unfortunately the State archives are very incomplete as to laws. Not even the MS. Record of 1715 is complete. It is not to be expected that the Records printed in 1751 and at several later dates should be complete for they were made for legal and not historical purposes. Recent efforts made in England to perfect these laws have met with some success and Volume XXV will contain about 400 pages of material that has hitherto been largely inaccessible on this side of the ocean. Unfortunately this new material will all appear as an appendix in Volume XXV and not in its chronological place; further the private laws for the period covered by Volume XXIII (1715-1776) were taken out and will appear in XXV and there are many typographical and other blunders in the reprint, but it is believed that these variations are nearly or quite all of biblio-

graphical interest only and without legal or historical significance. There will be a special index to these three volumes of laws prepared by Dr. Stephen B. Weeks which will also appear as a part of the general index. Volume XXVI, containing the North Carolina Census Records of 1790 with a special index by Dr. Weeks, was published in 1905. There yet remain to be published Volume XXV which is printed; Volume XXII which is being printed, and Volume XXVII which will be the General Index to Volumes I to XXV, embracing the Colonial and State series, but excluding the census volume (XXVI). Dr. Weeks hopes to get all of the copy of the General Index into the hands of the printer during the coming summer.

By an amendment to the constitution of North Carolina, adopted in 1900, after Dec. 1, 1908, all persons applying for registration must be able to read and write any part of the State constitution. With the commendable purpose of preparing the negro citizen for the use of the ballot, G. Ellis Harris, of Littleton, N. C., has published a *North Carolina Constitutional Reader* (Raleigh: St. Augustine's School, 1903. D. pp. 117) for their use. It begins with the very rudiments, gives lessons made up of words from the constitution, arranges all words found there in alphabetical order and prints the whole divided into syllables and accented. Of equal value is the advice which he gives to the men of his race: "Be thrifty, every one of you, accumulate property, build homes, educate yourselves and children."

RECONSTRUCTION IN SOUTH CAROLINA. (1865-1877.)
By John S. Reynolds. Columbia, S. C.: The State Co., Publishers, 1905, pp. 522, cloth.

This volume is practically a newspaper history as Mr. Reynolds, though perhaps not a member of that craft, wrote the chapters for the weekly editions of the *Columbia State*.

It is made up largely from the records of the daily journals supplemented with the author's personal knowledge and to some extent with other sources of information. He follows the annalistic method of history, treating events almost in the order of their occurrence and confining himself mainly to matters of governmental importance. We have the different State administrations all in detail with great emphasis laid upon the acts and words of the officials, both executive and legislative. Necessarily this method gathers a vast deal of data in the shape of names and dates and personal doings. He has full list of State officials and there are numerous other lists of committees and organizations scattered through these pages. It was naturally to be expected that he would enlarge upon the later years of his period and give nearly one-half of his book to the last two years of reconstruction. But as that was the culmination, and as the fullest material was to be found there, it appears legitimate that he should have devoted more space to that short time. Chapter 10 on the frauds will be a store house for reference as to the corruption of negro rule, as Mr. Reynolds has printed here with considerable fullness the masses of items on the supplies furnished in the name of the law to members of the legislature. There is not a footnote from the beginning to the end nor is there the title of any authority made use of. It is safe to say that the most of the statements can be cheerfully accepted as authentic but the present school of history demands the names of the witnesses and hence for that reason the work will be of no value to those brethren in any future investigation they may make of this field. But as every effort must be judged by its purpose Mr. Reynolds has done a first class piece of work, as his aim was to recreate for the present generation the life of one-third of a century ago so far as that existence was mirrored in the daily press. There is of course no attempt

whatever at rhetoric but the simple, straightforward style of the journalist.

If one wishes to see the difference between the so-called scientific history and the ordinary kind let him compare the first hundred pages of this with the monograph by Hollis covering practically the same number of years, though Hollis gives some 25% more words in his treatment. Hollis widens out in all directions so as to show the relations of his study with the general trunk of knowledge, painfully fortifying himself with numerous exact references and quotations. But it is safe to say that Reynolds has had ten readers to Hollis's one, though for the prosaic student Hollis is ten times more acceptable. It is highly creditable to the enterprise of a newspaper that it should issue so substantial a volume.

THE OLD STONE CHURCH, Oconee County, South Carolina: Published by The Old Stone Church and Cemetery Association with the Co-operation of the Andrew Pickens and Cateechee Chapters, D. A. R. Collected and edited by Richard Newman Brackett, Ph. D. Columbia, S. C.: 1905. The R. L. Bryan Co.

Not many abandoned churches in South Carolina have been so honored as this "Old Stone Church" in the upper part of the State near the foot of the Blue Ridge Mountains. The whole volume is devoted to the history of this organization, due to the earnest initiative of two gentlemen of the locality aided by two chapters of the D. A. R., all the efforts finally culminating under the shaping hands of Professor Brackett into this book. It seems that not many of the records of this church, founded in 1790, have come down to the present, though Professor Brackett found enough to take up some 50 pages in all. The remainder of the space is mostly given up to memorial addresses and biographical sketches of persons connected with the con-

gregation. After much labor a list of the dead has been made out with substantial accuracy. One of the most famous characters mentioned is the Revolutionary hero, Andrew Pickens. Another is Robert Anderson.

For the demands of the modern school of history there should have been included a short history of the documents with some description of their present condition. But all in all it is a capital piece of work of its kind and historical students will be amazed to learn that the author is in no sense a historian whatever by education but is a graduate and teacher of chemistry. There are several illustrations. Typographically also the work is well done except it is wired instead of being sewed.

The *Sunday News* of Charleston, S. C., May 27, 1906, reprints from a memorial edition of the *Newberry Herald and News*, the original material bearing on the killing of Calvin Crozier, a Confederate soldier, at Newberry, in September, 1865, by the negro soldiers of a United States regiment. Crozier undertook to protect a defenseless white woman against the insults of some negroes on a railroad car and in the altercation that ensued he cut one of the negro soldiers, only slightly as can now be judged. Instantly the wildest excitement arose among these negro troops and they caught him and summarily shot him, the negro soldiers dancing with delight upon his grave, cursing and threatening to burn the entire town. The white officers calmly looked on and made no effort whatever to check such mob proceedings. Certainly no more outrageous case of lynch law can be found either before or since, either in the South or elsewhere. Unfortunately the Charleston paper does not give the subsequent careers of these officers.

The first authentic genealogy of the John C. Calhoun branch of that family is lately published in part by A. S.

Salley, Jr. Mr. Salley traces the line back to four founders of the family in Staunton, Va., about the middle of the 18th century. They removed to South Carolina in 1756, settling in what was known then as Granville County. (*South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine*, April, 1906, Charleston, S. C.)

THE LOUISIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY have issued Part 3 of Volume III, October, 1905, containing two original papers, one bearing upon Florida in 1568, and the other a printed journal touching upon Fort Duquesne. Rather strangely the latter is without any editorial explanation or comment whatever. Mr. James S. Zacharie has a very interesting paper on the archives of Cuba. In it he records an instance of that spirit of unquenchable vandalism that seems to flourish in the breasts of many officials, namely, the destruction in 1899 of a lot of archives stored in the Havana custom house. It is to the great credit of Gen. Leonard Wood that he ordered his subordinate to quit such barbarous conduct and provided for the preservation of the balance of the material. A dealer in old paper fished out of the mass a valuable Spanish account of the taking of Havana in the eighteenth century by the English.

Besides these historical contributions the Constitution, list of members and minutes of the society are printed. The membership runs up to nearly 250. (Paper, pages 47.)

THE LOUISIANA HISTORICAL SOCIETY have issued Part 4 of Volume III, March, 1906, consisting of the proceedings of a memorial meeting to Charles Gayarré, held December 20, 1905. Gayarré was treated entirely from the literary side, although a large part of his life had been spent in politics. He was born January 9, 1805, died February 11, 1895. His name indicates he was of French parentage, he was educated in Louisiana and in Philadelphia. Inheriting

a competency he was at leisure to develop his tastes for history and literature up to the close of the Civil War. From that time on it was rather a sad struggle with adversity for him. The different contributions on this occasion cover his work as historian of Louisiana and of the Spanish King, Philip II, as novelist and as pamphleteer and writer for periodicals. Mr. William Beer adds a bibliography of his work in these two last fields. (Paper, pp. 49.)

OLD TALES RETOLD, OR PERILS AND ADVENTURES OF TENNESSEE PIONEERS, published by Smith and Lamar, Nashville and Dallas, is the title of a handy little volume by Mrs. Octavia Zollicoffer Bond. An Introduction is furnished by General Gates P. Thruston. The purpose of the book is to arouse the interest of the young in Tennessee history and there is no doubt but that it will be successful in this, for with the exception of John Esten Cooke's *Stories of the Old Dominion* there are probably no other sketches of local history so interesting as these. Of the twenty-three chapters, nine deal with Indians and Indian fights; thirteen chapters are devoted to the early settlers of Tennessee; six relate to the early 19th century, and the last one is of the Civil War. Some personages whose careers are described are DeSoto, Robertson, Sevier, Shelby, Lewis, Jackson, Crockett, Houston, and Sam. Davis. Interwoven with Indian legends and stories of frontier fights and fighters is much that is valuable to illustrate the conditions of life among the whites on the Western frontier. One fault, and it is serious, is that the author saw fit to introduce an element of fiction here and there to round out a good story. This was unnecessary and it injures the value of the work for young people, who will find it difficult to forget that some of the bright conversations recorded are not real fact. The volume is illustrated with a dozen pictures of historical interest.

A capital thing has Gen. William E. Mickle, Adjutant General of the United Confederate Veterans, done in binding into one handy pamphlet several different reports so as to form a very full account in the original documents of the 14th annual meeting of this organization, at Nashville, Tenn., June 14-16, 1904, all under the head of MINUTES. There are included not only the account of the proceedings but the oration by Rev. R. H. McKim, the report by C. H. Tebault and several official reports by General Mickle himself. There is only one criticism to be urged and that only very gently, that a table of contents should have been put at the front.

What part talking does in advancing the human race is a matter of considerable dispute. That brilliant historian, Froude, was contemptuous as to the part played by orators in the real progress of man. His great leader, Carlyle, groaned over the mountains of words that poured forth from the mouths of political speakers. Mr. A. R. Spofford seems to be of a different view. At any rate he has taken us on a highly entertaining gallop through the Congressional speeches of the last half century that he had the best of chances to hear from his connection with the Congressional Library. It is entertaining reading, too, made up of his own comments mingled with the extracts of what he considers the finest passages. He is by no means a blind admirer of these men of tongue, on the other hand, he thinks the Congressional Record is a vast sea of dreary, commonplace stuff. Certainly everybody who has looked into it will agree with him. He closes with the final words of William L. Wilson's impassioned tariff address when his ill-fated measure was passed by the lower house in 1894. (*Records of the Columbia Historical Society*, Volume 9, Washington, D. C., 1906, cloth.)

THE GETTYSBURG CAMPAIGN AND THE CAMPAIGNS OF 1864 AND 1865 IN VIRGINIA is the title of a volume of military history written by Robert M. Stribling, late colonel of artillery in the Confederate Army. It is published by the Franklin Press Company, Petersburg, Virginia. The author bases his work altogether upon the official records as published by the government, and confines his attention to the purely military aspects of the period 1863-1865. Brief and clear accounts are given of the more important episodes of the great duel to the death between the Army of Northern Virginia and the Army of the Potomac. In the conciseness and the clearness of the descriptions of military movements lies the chief value of this work, for the author does not develop much that is new, though he does emphasize some points hitherto neglected. As usual Ewell and Longstreet come in for criticism of the parts they played at Gettysburg, and the cavalry under Stuart is blamed for not doing its full duty in the way of supplying information to General Lee. A brief paragraph puts a new meaning upon and shows important results of, the burning of Chambersburg. Useful tables are given showing the organization, at various times, of the opposing armies, their relative numbers and losses.

In the CONFEDERATE VETERAN for April there is a very interesting view of Gen. R. E. Lee as President of Washington and Lee University, by a former student, Dr. C. Deaderick, of Knoxville, Tenn. He gives several incidents showing the wonderful command over men that General Lee seemed to wield by mere power of character. Even the wildest among the students were reduced to the most respectful submission by a few gentle words. One incident refers to Lee's character while superintendent of West Point, in which two of the students were likely to get into serious trouble on account of fighting on the parade

grounds. Only one was caught at the time but the other one magnanimously walked into Lee's office the next morning and offered to stand the same punishment that was to be awarded to his opponent. Lee seemed to appreciate such a high sense of honor and punished neither one but gave a few words of earnest advice.

Professor H. E. Bolton has reprinted from the *TEXAS HISTORICAL QUARTERLY* of October, 1905, his paper on the Spanish in east Texas from 1773 to 1779, a very painstaking piece of investigation in the original archives in Mexico and in Texas. The most of his labor was done in Spanish and his pages are picketed most securely with numerous footnotes—an admirable example of "scientific history." The general reader would be frightened as completely as a loungee would be at the prospect of scaling barbed wire fences, but the soul of the research student will beam at the sight of it. Professor Bolton has been appointed by the Carnegie Institution to examine and describe the Mexican archives so far as they relate to United States history. His previous delving in that soil will make his results final.

Professor F. J. Turner has reprinted from the *American Historical Review* for April his article on the South, 1820-30. It deals with the economic changes which were coming over the section by reason of the opening of newer land—the West, the increased cultivation of cotton, its fall in price and the increased demand for slaves. We should be glad to have, however, some authority for his statement that large numbers of Baptists left the Carolinas because of the advance of the slave-holding aristocracy into the Piedmont sections of the old Atlantic States. The Quakers went in bodies, and as Quakers, others went singly and as individuals.

Very mild and tender, in places pathetic, are the *Prison Reminiscences* of James F. Crocker read before the Confederate Veterans at Portsmouth, Va., February 2, 1904. He was confined on David's Island and Johnson's Island. There are two very significant passages in his story. He graduated at Pennsylvania College in 1850 as valedictorian. In his address he eloquently condemns disunion talk, first beginning to be heard at that time. Again he gives harrowing account of the pangs of hunger when the prisoners were put on half fare at Johnson's Island but he says though "it was terrible yet we kept in excellent health." There might be solid thought food there for health resorts and physicians. (Paper, pp. 33.)

Among the Old South Leaflets, lately reprinted as No. 79, are the eulogy delivered on William Lloyd Garrison by Wendell Phillips on May 28, 1879, and also Phillips's first speech, delivered in Boston, December 8, 1837, on the killing of Lovejoy by a mob at Alton, Illinois. Both are very eloquent utterances on a cause fortunately for mankind no longer of vital present interest but of vast historical significance. Unfortunately there is not enough editorial enlightenment for the general reader of to-day. (Paper, pp. 16.)

Mr. H. T. Newcomb, of Washington City, has printed the address on RAILWAY RATES delivered by him before the American Association for the Advancement of Science, in New Orleans last December (Washington, D. C., pp. 31). He holds that the Interstate Commerce Commission already has power to regulate and that the deputy legislature proposed would develop into a beaurocracy with its attendant evils.

IN THE SOUTHLAND. By Sue Pinckney. New York and

Washington: The Neale Publishing Company. 1906. D. pp. 207, cloth.

This little volume is made up of two stories. "Disinherited" deals with a father and son who took opposite sides in the Civil War. The son served the defeated side, later he went to France and served in her war against Prussia, but the scene is laid principally in Texas and has western and Mexican surroundings with neither of which is the author familiar enough to write with the full assurance of intimate knowledge.

"White Violets," is the story of a devoted girl who married a man to save him from drink, which after much evil fortune she succeeds in doing. In both stories the style is slovenly and weak. The book is evidently apprentice hand work.

IN THE SHOE STRING COUNTRY; A True Picture of Southern Life. By Frederick Chamberlin. Boston: C. M. Clark Publishing Co. 1906. D. pp. xv+353, 10 ills. cloth.

This is a sort of counterblast to books of the type of *The Leopard's Spots*. It deals with certain phases of Southern political life, here located in Alabama but which might have been almost any where else in the South as for that matter, in which the eternal question of the negro is to the fore. If we are to judge from this book then all Southern Democrats and their political methods are vile in the extreme and all goodness is incarnated in the negroes and their carpet-bag and scalawag allies. The hero of the story is George Oakley who leads the negroes and a few whites in their fight against democracy. He is represented as a Southern man, but his weakness and painful cowardice belie the claim. The heroine, a type of the old time Southern woman, by her beautiful devotion to Oakley rescues his character from contempt. The Democrats do, of course,

the usual amount of blustering and shooting and counting out, but the contestant carries the case to Washington, wins his seat—and we may presume the negroes get the post offices. Old Joe is a type of the faithful slave who is now becoming more and more rare, while the dialect put into his mouth—well, we don't know what that is.

THE THROWBACK. By Alfred Henry Lewis. New York: The Outing Publishing Company. 1906. D. pp. vi+11+347; cloth, \$1.50, with a frontispiece in colors and three other pictures by N. C. Wyeth. \$1.50.

This is a story of the Canadian river and the Texas Panhandle. As the location would indicate the leading actors are cattlemen, good and bad, greasers and Indians. The hero is the only child and heir of a large estate in the East, and was designed for the pulpit. But he develops instead a tendency to atavism; is abandoned by his father, as a throwback; runs from home, becomes a leader on the frontiers, is known far and near for his skill in horsemanship and gun play, his force of character, unbending will, his indomitable bravery and the characteristic contempt of his race for inferior people, manifested on the frontiers in universal disdain among brave men for Mexicans and Indians. The story moves rapidly, the current being broken time and again by plots and counterplots, but ends happily for the chief actors. As literature or art it is nothing; as a description of the times in the Southwest a generation ago and even to-day, full of incident, strong, rich and racy of the cattle country with its picturesque red man and treacherous greaser, it is a capital good story.

But its main interest lies in its suggestiveness of the ease with which man reverts under favorable conditions to primeval savagery. Alan Gordon had been reared in the lap of luxury and within the withering and leveling influence of what men term "civilization"—a something which

takes out all individuality and initiative and makes man part of a great machine called "society." Under the benumbing hand of "civilization" the child is "educated" by having his head stuffed full of facts gained from books; if he be stupid he is forced by a hot house process up to the mediocre; if brilliant the process is reversed and he is brought down to the dead level of sameness. When all has been reshaped and changed from the moulds in which nature cast her offspring they are turned out on "society," and "civilization" says they are "educated." Not so with the men who are so fortunate as to spend their lives on the plains or rock ribbed deserts of the Southwest. There society is weak; there the individual is everything; there all that is in a man be it good or bad will sooner or later come out and he will rule or be ruled as nature intended. There may be seen the ancient process of king making in the concrete. It may be that with him, as with Jeff Horne, the three R's will stand for Rifle, Rope and Runnin'-iron or that the symbolic letters following the names of the learned may be mistaken for a new brand, but nevertheless that man is self centered, self poised, master of himself, for here only such survive. It will be noted too that this wild fascination for primeval savagery takes hold only of the strong; that it is Gordon not Blainey who develops the tendency towards retroversion, for it appeals first of all to manhood; that the training for years of culture goes down before it almost without a struggle as is seen in Professor Ptolemy Doremus and that the gentleness of woman is equally incapable of resistance when Ethel Pryce comes to the morning attack on Palo Duro. "Scratch a Russian and you will find a savage" is a sharp saying. Fortunate Russian! they may yet be the saviours of the Caucasian as the white savage of the plains may yet be called on to redeem America. And then too the joy of savagery! the glory of life on the desert! The unalloyed bliss of separation from

the forgetfulness of the hollow mockeries, the shams, the inanities that men call "civilization!"

THE STRUGGLE. By Sidney C. Tapp. New York: A. Wessels Company. 1906. D. pp. 324.

Although cast in the form of a story this book is far from the conventional novel. There are courting scenes which are so clownish, yet so true to the nature of the clod hopper, that they afford great amusement, and there is marriage and giving in marriage, but those things are simply the setting of the story. It is a problem novel and its burden of prophecy is the trusts and their relations to the American people. It is not hard to find the original of Pont Slogan in J. Pierepont Morgan, of James Fukelow, in Buck Duke, of John Sukelow in John D. Rockefeller, while the "Advisory Counsels," "Special agents," and "General agents" are to be found in every town and hamlet in the land. Nor are we unacquainted with the types of reformers portrayed in the bald-headed, spectacled, long and lean, hungry looking fellows who think and dream and get no farther; nor with the other classes, socialists or anarchists, who dream without either thought or action.

The book is a trumpet call to the best that there is in independent American manhood. The Hon. William Fitch (said to be Hon. W. W. Kitchin, of North Carolina,) is a type of the saving remnant of Americans who still put honor, character and liberty, above dollars and by whose efforts as is made to be the case here the Republic is to be rescued from the clutches of these old foes with new faces, these "uncrowned kings of finance."

The author is confident the sound common sense of the American people will yet rescue us from this threatened industrial bondage and his story ends with all of the kings in the penitentiary. So may it be, but if the people of Georgia had hanged Col. John Faxter (p. 162) for high

crimes and misdemeanors—for treason against the State, subsequent phases of the problem would not have appeared.

THE FIRST SHEARING. By Mrs. W. Batterham Lindesay. Richmond, Va.: Whittet & Shepperson. 1904. D. pp. 299.

This little volume contains some three hundred short poems which show more uniformity in character and versification than is usual in first volumes. The verse used is mostly iambic and anapestic trimeter and tetrameter but with many variations. The subjects are mostly moral and religious and the tone may be learned from one called "What is Worth While:"

As we lose the fever and folly

That men have miscalled youth,

There is nothing that counts but goodness,

And nothing worth telling but truth.

Miss Lila Ripley, of Hendersonville, N. C., has recently published a pretty little volume of poems called HEART SONGS (Hendersonville: The Times, N. D., S. pp. 62). They deal with the inner life, mainly the tenderer emotions, show considerable insight into human nature, and are mainly in iambic and trochaic tetrameter. There are also a few poems of places.

PEE DEE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—This organization at Florence, S. C., though only a few years old, is marking out a pretty safe path of activity for such institutions. It

NOTES AND NEWS.

HISTORIOGRAPHY.—Professor W. P. Trent, Columbia University, New York City, delivered a pregnant, really profound, address on the relations between history and literature, at the annual meeting of the Virginia Historical Society, January 4, 1906. Professor Trent is a teacher of English literature but also an author of considerable note of historical works. He pleads very eloquently for the proper literary form of historical material. He does not condemn the vast amount of labor devoted to so called scientific history but very clearly points out that all such material is supplementary to the great generalizer who alone can make it of value to the average reader. Of these scientific toiler he says, "they are engaged in the essential task of furnishing and fashioning the stone of which the edifice is to be composed * * * if however, they imagine, as some of them seem to do, that the quarrying and polishing of stones—the discovery and presentation of historical detail—is an end in itself worthy of benediction, they make, it would appear, a flagrant mistake. Their labors must result in an edifice or they are in vain. And the edifice must be well-built, or shame rather than glory, loss rather than profit will ensue." Right is he too in pointing out that the architect will receive all the praise but, as he says, that is due not to "human ingratitude, but to the finite capacity of the mind for remembering details." (*The Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, April, 1906, Richmond, Va.)

PEE DEE HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—This organization at Florence, S. C., though only a few years old, is marking out a pretty safe path of activity for such institutions. It

devoted all of its energies first to the republication of Volume I of a local history by Gregg, and afterwards to a series of bulletins which appear only through the generosity of the Vice-President, H. M. Ayer. This series began last January and has now reached No. 11, dated August, 1906, two or three appearing in the month of March. They are mainly the reminiscences of Mr. W. A. Brunson, giving a number of facts and incidents of reconstruction in that special locality. Mr. Brunson disclaims any idea of attempting a formal history but his labors are for that reason all the more valuable because he is preserving original material for the use of the future historian. Much of what he here records would never be made available in any other shape. It is just such data as this that the student in the years to come will welcome and appropriate as eagerly as Macaulay did some fugitive pamphlet on which he based some of the most brilliant pages of his history of England, notably when he wished to describe a similar state of affairs in England after the suppression of the Monmouth rebellion. Unless such witnesses as Mr. Brunson can be induced to set down their knowledge this invaluable material will pass away into oblivion forever.

CRIME IN SOUTH CAROLINA.—For a civilized community in a state of peace, that locality is perhaps the bloodiest on the face of the earth for its population. According to the report of the Attorney General, made to the Legislature, in the early part of 1906, 259 homicide cases were treated in the criminal courts of the State, not counting other killings that did not get into the court records. To show how appalling these figures are it is only necessary to state that Chicago with a little larger population had only 143 murders during the same year, 1905. To make this contrast all the more horrible Chicago had only one killing to 12,000 of her population while South Carolina had one to every 5,800.

The shame appears all the darker when other cities are brought into the picture. Thus New York had one to every 48,000, Philadelphia, one to every 100,000, London, one to every 275,000. Some of the counties in the State would seem to have reached the depths of barbarism from these statistics. Greenville, which has the third largest city in the State, actually had one killing to every 2,500 of the population, while Aiken, the city of the northern winter colony, actually had one killing to every 1,900 of the population. Neither urban centers, nor fashionable resorts, nor cultivated tourists seem to have any influence upon this riot of passion and lawlessness. This was not an exceptional year either as the same showing is made by the officials every twelve months. But most incomprehensible and most degrading, no steps are taken to stem this tide of savagery.

KU KLUX.—Texas had very little part in this mysterious organization. So far as known Gen. Nathan B. Forrest, the chief of the entire body, never organized any branches in that State, but there were a few clans loosely knitted together that exercised some influence on the negro element. Their activities though hardly extended any further than mere fun making in the way of frightening the ignorant darkies so as to scare them into a proper sort of behavior. Even this harmless correction was but seldom applied, though a Texas writer attributes to the mysterious band the strongest influence in rescuing the Southern States from the evil days of reconstruction.

Another witness to the value of this organization is W. A. Brunson, Florence, S. C. After reciting a number of incidents of lawless action on the part of negroes he testifies that when the whole country was in a state of excitement and alarm over the bad conditions, the Ku Klux came and "brought about a perfect peace which lasted until election times" when the politicians began again to stir up strife

and enmity. (*Bulletin*, No. 6, March, 1906, Pee Dee Historical Society, Florence, S. C. W. D. Wood, Texas Hist. Quarterly, April, 1906, Austin, Texas.)

EMANCIPATION BY SPAIN AND THE U. S.—We fought the greatest war since Napoleonic days, to set the negro free and then organized a bank which was allowed to fall into the hands of rascals who exploited the poor ignorant black. A shameful state of affairs does Professor W. L. Fleming describe in the first half of his account of the Freedmens' Savings Bank, all backed up by a mass of most accurate statements with reference to the original material. It is pitiful to think how these trusting creatures were deluded by sharps and rascals, often of their own color. On the other hand in Cuba, Spain, that we have so long regarded as almost disreputable among civilized governments, brought about the transition of freedom in a peaceful way, without any great wrench to the social system of the island. She appealed to principles of human liberty, going back to the days of old Rome, being freshly illustrated in Spanish law. By such conservatism she accomplished the task successfully, reducing "the evil consequences to a minimum." But the net results thus far for these children of Africa are not greatly different. With us the bulk of them are where they were when first stripped of their shackles. In Cuba, at first they "generally abandoned the plantations and relapsed into a life of indolence or savagery" but they are said to be the most effective laborers in that tropical region at present. (*Yale Review*, May, 1906.)

AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETIES.—Of late there has been considerable effort among a small number of historical students to keep up with the work generally accomplished by these organizations in the United States. At first a committee of the American Historical Society undertook this

task. Then a sub-committee of that body carried it on, finally resulting in a report lately published. It has been a dream of some enthusiasts to bring about some sort of co-operation among these different historical agencies but thus far with no further consequences than schemes and air-castles, although their aim is a good one. However nothing substantial will likely be accomplished unless it is made to appear that it is for the best interests of these associations to unite in some manner. Combination has been effected in some localities, in Iowa, for instance, between the central unit and the local ones. Massachusetts has also formed a historical league covering twenty-one points in two counties. Mention was made of the tendency to form large regional branches of the American Historical Association, a very fortunate idea to be encouraged. (*Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, April, 1906, Iowa City, Iowa.)

CARD PLAYING IN OLD VIRGINIA.—In 1774, August 14, Col. Landon Carter records in his diary how a certain man came to his house on Thursday noon and stayed until Saturday night, playing cards all the while except when in bed and at meals. But he says not more than twenty shillings was lost all that time "and that by my son. I hate such vulgarity." Whether he means losing is the vulgarity, or losing such a small amount is a vulgarity, or playing cards at all, can hardly be said from this extract. Now, here is a piece of evidence for the dissoluteness of those colonial gentlemen, but when we read in other places how he condemns gambling and how regular he is in his attendance at church, we get a totally different idea of the manners then. How much of the general notion of the wild riotous life of Virginia colonial days is based upon just such one-sided testimony? (*William and Mary College Quarterly*, April, 1906, Williamsburg, Va.)

THE CONFEDERATE REUNION at New Orleans, while entirely successful in all general respects, showed a smaller attendance of veterans, but this is inevitable with the passing of time. The next one is to be held at Richmond, in June, 1907, when the largest gathering of these old soldiers is expected to take place, whether we consider the past or the future. The special attraction will be the dedication of the Davis monument in that city. A suggestion has been made that for the next parade large floats, capable of carrying a score or two of men should be provided, so that the members of the various army posts could ride without feeling the infirmities of age. Of course the same decline in members is to be noted among the Grand Army veterans. A very significant fact was stated in one of the New York papers, that in the annual march on Memorial Day in May, one post was represented by one soldier only. (*Confederate Veteran*, May, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

BISHOP J. J. TIGERT will very likely turn over the editorship of the *Methodist Quarterly Review* to some other hand, since his recent elevation to the office of Bishop at the last general conference of the Southern Methodist church, held in Birmingham, Alabama. He has done a very fine piece of work in the management of that periodical for several years, especially in showing a breadth and strength on delicate theological questions rarely to be found in regular ecclesiastics. He is not by any means scientifically liberal but he perhaps has done a vast deal more good by sailing as close to the wind as he thinks the crew of his ship would allow him to do. In his higher sphere of usefulness he may be a still more important factor in broadening and elevating religious conceptions.

JEFFERSON AND KENTUCKY RESOLUTIONS OF 1798.—It has been accepted almost as unquestioningly as the multi-

plication table that Jefferson was the author of these early secession promulgations, but quite an argument can be put up for John Breckenridge, of Kentucky, as at least joint inspirer of these famous declarations. Dr. E. D. Warfield essays this task but unfortunately his reasons are not very clearly marshalled, making it a matter of painful study to understand his points, but briefly, he seems to hold that internally there is evidence of a trained legal mind which Jefferson did not have, and, secondly, he brings forward some witnesses for Breckenridge. (*American Historical Magazine*, May, 1906, 41 Lafayette Place, New York City.)

CARL SCHURZ.—In the *Evening Wisconsin* of May 17, 1906, is published a letter of August 18, 1859, from Carl Schurz to Senator Doolittle on politics in Wisconsin at that time, bearing chiefly upon his own chances for office. He very pointedly refused the considerate offer that he take a subordinate place on the ticket in order to insure the success of his side, but Mr. Schurz did not like to be sandwiched, as he expressed it. This letter comes out very opportunely, just a little while before the time when we are hearing a chorus of eulogies on Mr. Schurz made after his death, indicating that he was human like the rest of us and his personal feelings had a vast deal to do with his public positions.

HISTORICAL EXHIBIT.—The Governor of Pennsylvania appointed a committee for getting up a historical exhibit for that State for the exhibition to be held near Norfolk, Va., during the summer of 1907, from April 26 to November 30. A very comprehensive plan has been drawn up, endorsed by a number of historical teachers throughout the country, to cover the history of the State from the beginning. It is designed to represent this development by a series of wall maps, a collection of material such as photographs and pic-

tures, and documents and statistical charts. The whole ought to make a very valuable feature of the Jamestown exposition.

A BEAUTIFUL MEMORIAL CELEBRATION was held at Chattanooga, Tenn., on the last Sunday in May, when the Grand Army of the Republic, assisted by the Confederate Veterans, held their memorial exercises in honor of the dead in naval service on both sides during the Civil War. The two former foes marched arm in arm over the bridge, strewing flowers upon the water as they went. In keeping with this tender tribute was the address delivered by Capt. J. W. Faxon, historian of the Forrest Camp of the Confederate Veterans. (*Chattanooga News*, May 28, 1906.)

TEXAS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.—The treasurer's report at the tenth annual meeting of this body on March 2 last makes a very favorable financial showing. The total receipts were nearly \$1,800 for the year past, some \$1,200 being membership dues, thus indicating a role of nearly 600 names. Of course this does not come up to the most remarkable of all the voluntary State organizations, the Virginia one, which has a list of nearly 800 at \$5.00 each, while Texas has dues of only \$2.00 each. The expenditures nearly keep pace with the income. (*Quarterly of the Association*, April, 1906, Austin, Texas.)

THE BLUE AND GRAY.—Of late there is quite a development of beautiful sentiment for obliterating the differences of the Civil War. One of the most striking instances of this happy growth of feeling is the union of veterans of the two sides in the organization of the Blue and Gray. This action is in line with the appropriation by the United States Government of two hundred thousand dollars for the care of Confederate graves outside of the South. (*Confederate Veteran*, June, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

DOGS AND LITERATURE.—Rev. R. F. Campbell, Asheville, N. C., has searched through a number of the leading authors in the English language for selections bearing upon this faithful animal, and a very interesting mosaic has he made of tributes to the affection, loyalty, and worth of these four-footed beasts and some very remarkable tales does he tell of this animal's sagacity. (Paper, pp 20.)

Vol. X.

SEPTEMBER, 1906.

No. 3.

NEGRO COLONIZATION.

[These letters of M. and Frank P. Blair, from the Doolittle and respondents, ante-dating the Civil War, deal almost entirely with the negro problem and with making sentiment in favor of the colonization of the black race. At the time of the writing of these letters the authors of them were much in the public eye, one of them subsequently being a member of Lincoln's Cabinet, and the other a candidate for Vice-President on the Democratic ticket in 1860.—DEANE MORGAN.]

I.

F. P. BLAIR TO DOOLITTLE.

[SPEECHES IN WASH. BRODERICK'S FATE. MINNESOTA POLITICS.]

(Private.)

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE

My dear friend

I thank you for your kind letter from St. Paul and am truly sorry I did not meet you in my northern trip. I am delighted that you are pressing the colonization scheme in your campaign speeches. After all that is the way the idea is to be popularized. I touched it three or four times in my addresses in Minnesota and if I am any judge of effect, it is the finest theme with which to get at the hearts of the

284 Southern History Association.

people and can be defended with success at all points. In the speech reported in St. Paul I made it the culminating point and the inevitable result of the American doctrine. I am now preparing a lecture on the subject to be delivered at the May meeting in Cincinnati, Ohio where I have been invited to read the paper.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

SEPTEMBER, 1906.

No. 5.

NEGRO COLONIZATION.

[These letters of M. and Frank P. Blair, from the Doolittle correspondence, ante-dating the Civil War, deal almost entirely with the negro problem and with making sentiment in favor of the colonization of the black race. At the time of the writing of these letters the authors of them were much in the public eye, one of them subsequently being a member of Lincoln's Cabinet, and the other a candidate for Vice-President on the Democratic ticket in 1868.—DUANE MOWRY.]

I.

F. P. BLAIR TO DOOLITTLE.

[SPEECHES IN WEST. BRODERICK'S FATE. MINNESOTA POLITICS.]

(Private.)

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE

My dear friend

I thank you for your kind letter from St. Paul and am truly sorry I did not meet you in my northern trip. I am delighted that you are pressing the colonization scheme in your campaign speeches. After all that is the way the idea is to be popularized. I touched it three or four times in my addresses in Minnesota and if I am any Judge of effect, it is the finest theme with which to get at the hearts of the

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION

OF THIS

PUBLICATIONS

No. 6.

SEPTEMBER, 1906.

Vol. X.

NEGRO COLONIZATION

[These letters of Mr. and Frank E. Blair from the Doolittle correspondence, antedating the Civil War, deal almost entirely with the negro problem and with making sentiment in favor of the colonization of the black race. At the time of the writing of these letters the authors of them were much in the public eye, one of them subsequently being a member of Lincoln's Cabinet and the other a candidate for Vice-President on the Democratic ticket in 1860.—(BNAKE JOURNAL)]

I

F. E. BLAIR TO DOOLITTLE.

[Speeches in West. Broderick's Fair, Minnesota.
Politics.]

(Private.)

Hon. J. R. Doolittle.
My dear friend

I thank you for your kind letter from St. Paul and am truly sorry I did not meet you in my northern trip. I am delighted that you are pressing the colonization scheme in your campaign speeches. After all that is the way the idea is to be popularized. I touched it three or four times in my addresses in Minnesota and if I am any judge of effect, it is the finest theme with which to get at the hearts of the

people and can be defended with success at all points. In the speech reported at St. Paul I made it the culminating point and the inevitable result of Republican doctrine. I am now preparing a lecture on the subject to be delivered 29th Nov in Cincinnati Ohio where I have been invited to address the Mercantile Library Association. You see that I am doing my share of the work. If you think well of my St. Paul speech I should like to have it republished in your Milwaukee papers, and I send you a corrected copy in the Democrat.

From the returns I should Judge that Minnesota has cleaned out the whole tribe of "Mocassins" but as yet we have nothing decisive from Iowa. The news has certainly been slow in coming & this I think is a good omen.

Poor Broderick the shadow of his fate was on him before he left Washington and marked him with melancholy. I assure you his death struck me with a chill to the very heart. It had a singular significance to me, for this peril has been by my side ever since my career commenced, but no matter whose turn comes next, the cause is worthy of any sacrifice. I wish I could help you in Wisconsin but I cannot now leave home for any cause until the meeting of Congress, where I trust to meet you in health and with fresh laurels from your victory at home.

Let me hear from you when you have leisure. Commend me most kindly to your estimable wife & family & believe me

Your friend

FRANK P. BLAIR, JR.

St. Louis, Oct. 18, 1859.

II.

F. P. BLAIR TO DOOLITTLE.

[IOWA AND COLONIZATION. INFLUENCE OF STATE LEGISLATURES.]

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE.

My dear friend:

I received some time ago your very kind letter. I trust that by the time you receive this you will have achieved a splendid victory in your state & worthy to be commemorated on the same page with those of Minnesota & Iowa, to which I have no doubts your efforts contributed largely.

I received to-day a letter from S. J. Kirkwood who I suppose is the newly elected Governor of Iowa requesting a copy of my speech in Congress on the subject of colonizing our negroes in Central America and stating that he desired to get the Legislature of Iowa to move off in favor of the plan this winter. I have no doubt your speeches in Iowa or perhaps your conversation with him, if you met him, have planted these good seeds in his mind. I wrote in reply & sent him copies of my speeches in Congress, in Boston & in St. Paul & endeavored in a short letter to urge him up to the work. I think it would be an excellent plan for you to send him a copy of your speech in the Senate & your other speeches also if you can lay your hands on them. I had distributed all of yours & could find none to send. His address is Iowa City, Iowa.

I think his idea a most excellent one and hope you will try and have the Legislature of Wisconsin move in that direction. You know that party leaders are the most timid of men & will never risk themselves beyond the broken path of a platform until they are pressed forward by the impatient masses behind them. We can never get the members

of Congress at Washington to go forward in this business until the Legislatures at home impose backbone into them by declaring in favor of the measure & then they will all go ahead & swear they have been for it from the start. Seward will show what he said about the "irrepressible conflict" to prove that he was the first to originate it & so with the rest. Our first task therefore (is) to gain the people & and then Legislatures & back of all we shall have the leaders.

Remember me most kindly to your family & believe me

Yours sincerely

FRANK P. BLAIR, JR.

ST. LOUIS, Nov. 3, 1859.

III.

M. BLAIR TO DOOLITTLE.

[MARYLAND AND COLONIZATION. NEED OF NORTHERN
COURAGE.]

HON. J. R. DOOLITTLE,
Racine, Wisconsin.

Dear Judge—

Frank enclosed a letter to father a day or so since from the Gov'r-elect of Iowa requesting his speeches & yours on the Colony Scheme intending to bring the subject before the public in his inaugural address. My father wrote yesterday to Dennison of Ohio sending him the doc., also with a view to get him also to present the subject on his acceptance to the Gov'r's office. Now if you can get that done also by Randall and any other Gov'r it wd tend to make the issue prominent, which is the great point. You saw how the Slaveholders convention in Maryland quailed under it under Senator Pierce's leading. They had got up a furor to expell the free negroes from Maryland or reduce them

to slavery & had passed rabid resolutions of this sort at their previous meetings, but perceiving that (that) we were making use of this policy to promote the scheme of colonization they backed down this summer completely and resolved that the free negroes in Maryland were very useful and sensible persons but that measures ought to be taken to prevent any more of this commodity being made or imported into the state. They never breathe the subject you observe but by a common understanding have determined by silence upon it to *ignore* it altogether and not permit an issue to be made on it. This confession of weakness is lost on most of our friends who with singular want of sagacity persist in confuting them in their talk about issues that have little or no real practical importance, but smack sufficiently of slavery to keep the union in the south perfect. If our northern Gov'r's would come up boldly to the work and say that the policy of casting out free negroes from the Slave States upon the northern states demands the action of the Gen'l Gov't to provide suitable passes for such of them as wish to go where they can have political rights and where their manhood would have the stimulant of high objects attainable to develop it, it would rally the north as one man to our ranks. It would do more too than ten thousand speeches to define accurately our objects and disabuse the minds of the great body of the southern people of the issues south that the Republicans wish to set negroes free among them to be their equals and consequently their rulers when they are numerous.

This is the only point needing elucidation and comprehension by the southern people to make us as strong at the South as at the North. If we can commit our party distinctly to this, I will undertake for Maryland in 1860. I am now a resident of Maryland and voted there in the recent election and expect to take the stump next year. Our northern friends ought to give us a chance. Let them

think of what is really before us and not be forever writing the same copy like boys at school, in their speeches and messages. It is time that northern men who are soon to be called to the head of affairs and to show in the gov't what they have done now for so many years, were taking original and statesman like views of this subject and not content themselves with going only over the beaten track to prove that they are not abolitionists and only advocating the views of their fathers. They do not advocate these views as the essential point. The fathers acknowledged the evils of slavery but confessed their inability to deal with it, prophesying however that there wd a time come when measures might be taken to enable the states to rid themselves of the evil. The time has come, if ever, when this enabling act must be adopted.

Yrs in haste but truly,

M. BLAIR.

WASHINGTON, Nov. 11, '59.

EARLY APPOINTMENTS TO OFFICE UNDER U. S.
GOVERNMENT.

LETTERS TO JAMES MCHENRY, SECRETARY OF WAR.

Communicated by BERNARD C. STEINER, Baltimore, Md.

[Slight changes have been made in the punctuation of the original, mainly insertion of commas, changing dash to period, spelling out the sign for "and," but no change whatever in the wording or thought.—Eds.]

I.

QUINCY, *September 4. 1798*

SIR

I received your Favour of Aug. 29 last night. I have recd nothing from the Secretary of State respecting the Castle, which ought to be accepted, and the Convicts &c moved as soon as possible and a respectable officer and Garrison appointed. I perceive that Tousard is coming here I know not why, nor wherefore? General Hamilton recommends him to be inspector of Artillery. I have no reason to suspect Tousards Honor or Fidelity but an Angel with the name and Tongue of a Frenchman would not in a french war have the Confidence of this nation.

The recruiting service in Boston I understand has had some success, but the demand for Sailors and Marines will interfere with it.

Mr. Brooks is the Major, I alluded to in a former Letter. The Letter from Mr. Stoddert and that from Major Brooks, which you intended to inclose in your Letter to me you omitted. So that I am ignorant of his apology. But I have undoubted Information, that long Since his Nomination to be a Major and his knowledge of it He has Said Things

which would have damned me and all my children and Grand Children. If you can prove such Expressions against Col. Smith or any of my sons, you shall have my Consent to send them to Cayenne. Until I have some Explanation or Satisfaction upon this Subject I will never sign his Commission. I am very sorry you omitted to inclose his Letter and Mr. Stodderts.

Against Major Hoops I have received no accusation or insinuation.

Although Lovell was a Captain before many whom you mention were Lieutenants, I am convinced by your Reasoning that it will be better to think of some other arrangement for him, different from that which I proposed viz to make him a Captain in the Place of Captn Mitchell. We will postpone this subject then if you please to some future Consideration.

With great regard I have the Honor to be, your obedient &c

JOHN ADAMS

II.

QUINCY Sept. 5. 1798

SIR

The enclosed Letters from Fisher Ames, John Allen and Nathaniel Smith and John Allen, recommending Characters for Commissions in the Army, deserve our particular attention. I accordingly recommend them to yours. You know the Writers and their great Worth and Merit. I have the Honor to be

Sir your most humble Servant

JOHN ADAMS.

III.

QUINCY Sept. 14. 1798

SIR

Inclosed are applications for appointments &c from George McDonald, General Whiting, a very respectable officer, James Cunningham, James Campbell, Zenas Meigs Bradley, George Walters, General Morgan, which I recommend to your consideration and am your humble servt

JOHN ADAMS

Also a letter from Elijah Laine, recommending Mr. Samuel Shuttleforth to be chaplain in the army.

IV.

QUINCY September 17. 1798

SIR

I have recd your letter of the 10th and return you the Letters from General Wilkinson and the Qr. Mr. General.

Inclosed is a Letter from John Hampden Palmer of Vermont to Judge Cranch, requesting his aid in procuring a Pair of Colours. This young Gentleman is a Grandson of old General Palmer my Neighbor, who was active and useful in the early Part of the late Revolution, and indeed I believe through the whole of it. He is represented to me as a Young Man of Sprightly Abilities. It would gratify my feelings very much to give him a Commission.

With great Esteem I have the honor to be &c

JOHN ADAMS

V.

QUINCY Oct 4. 1798

SIR

Inclosed are recommendations for the Army of a Major McFarland, and two Mr. Eatons whose names will be entered and Pretensions considered in course.

I am Sir your most humble

JOHN ADAMS

VI.

QUINCY October 5. 1798

DEAR SIR

Inclosed are Recommendations of Rufus Graves and Joseph Dunham, from Mr. Freeman, and Letters from themselves requesting appointments in the Army.

And some notes of observations made to me verbally and put down on paper at my desire, which you may consider at present and return to me, when I meet you again, if ever

JOHN ADAMS

VII.

QUINCY April 14. 1799

SIR

Inclosed is a letter from Major Jackson, which I pray you to consider, and to send Mr. Titcomb Pay and Rations accordingly, if the Law will allow it. He is a promising and deserving young Man, fit for an Ensign.

Inclosed also is a letter from Major Lillie, which deserves your consideration. Burbeck is a Jewell that we must not loose, and Lillie I think must be made a Major. I have seen him and enquired about him and find no good cause to pass him by.

Inclosed also is a letter from Phillip Delano.

I have the honor to be Sir, your
your very humble Servant.

P. S. Benjamin Beale Jun'r you may positively set down for a Captain of Horse or Artillery or Infantry. The first I should prefer as he does. He is well qualified for the second.

J. A. [dams]

VIII.

Private

NEW YORK Decr. 17. 1798

DEAR SIR

You will observe among the propositions lately communicated by the Commander in Chief that of the addition of two troops to complete the Regiment of Cavalry to ten troops. The idea was that these two troops should be Hussars. It is much to be wished that Congress would agree to a present addition of two troops to be carried to the actual number of the others*—with true esteem & regard

Yr

Obed servant

A HAMILTON

IX.

Private

NEW YORK Decr. 20. 1798

DEAR SIR

I am this moment favoured with your letter of the 18th instant and thank you for the ideas personal to me.

Mr. Lawrence, somewhat abruptly, regrets that I promoted his son's nomination, as it was his desire that he should continue to pursue his profession. As I could not divine this desire of his, he certainly had no cause of displeasure with me.

In case Lawrence's name is withheld at the request of his father, I should be glad to see Young Harrison (the son of

*In the distribution of New York into company districts, it will be well to allot to Capt. Church *Rensselaer* county and its vicinity. There his lieutenant resides and there, he has numerous and influential friends—

our district Attorney and a clever young man*) in his place. I do not mean *as high up on the list*—

Yrs truly

A HAMILTON

[On this letter is endorsed.]

The inclosed letter was handed to Capt. Henry at the garrison of Governor's Island; who on discovering the signature closed it unread in the presence of.

JN McCLALLEN

Capt 1st Regt

X.

Private

NEW YORK Decr. 20. 1798

DEAR SIR

I do not know what is the practice in nominations, as to annexing counties to names; but I do know that to annex them to military nominations about to be made will be likely to lead to error. In several cases it was somewhat uncertain what County was the place of residence and if I recollect rightly there is certainly a mistake in this respect in at least one instance in the state of New York. I discover that *Andrew White* is of Dutchess County. I think a different one is annexed to his name. With esteem & regard

Yr

Obed servant

A HAMILTON

XI.

Private

NEW YORK Decr. 20. 1798

DEAR SIR

I have been reflecting on the subject of an arrangement for the command of the 2d Regiment of Artillery and for

*About 20 already admitted to the bar.

the Inspectorship of Artillery. I believe on the whole you can do nothing better than appoint *Toussard*, who I understand is next in rank after *Burbeck*, to the command of the Regiment and Major *Hoops* to the Inspectorship. Confidence, by *halves* is seldom wise. *Toussard* is in the service—delicate service has been and must be entrusted to him—his fidelity will be best secured by giving him a fair and equal chance, and shewing him that he is not suspected. I shall be much mistaken, if he does not prove to merit confidence.

Hoops is very *intelligent* industrious and persevering—he also has a good deal of information. Perhaps he may have displeased by being sometimes importunate; but that ingredient in the character which may have led to this, as an indication of zeal and perseverance, ought to be no objection to him.

Yrs truly
A HAMILTON

XII.

NEW YORK *Jan'y. 19. 1799*

DEAR SIR

This will be handed to you by Mr. Brinley a Gentleman of New Port who is on the list of nominations of Lieutenants. You will find among the letters very strong recommendations of this Gentleman. I very well remember that the General Officers lately convened at Philadelphia hesitated not a little between this Gentleman & Mr. Ellery for the command of a Company & that finally it was agreed to place him first on the list of Lieutenants that he might be first for promotion to a Captaincy. I understand that he is on the contrary placed last on the list of Lieutenants. How this has happened I am at a loss to imagine. Unless there was a mistake in the Secy. the nomination presented by us

will confirm to you the above view of the subject. Mr. Brinley is willing to accept the appointment of Lieutenant on the ground I have mentioned—and I am clearly of opinion that he ought to be so secured. His pretensions as to family qualification &c give him a strong title.

I am aware the arrangement is not now to be definitively fixed. But if the Executive opinion on the subject is ascertained to itself it is easy to give Mr. Brinley an expectation which will satisfy him.

Yrs. with great regard

A HAMILTON

XIII.

[Col. Smith was Wm. Smith, a son of Pres. John Adams.—Ed.]

NEW YORK, June 22, 1799.

DR SIR

I send you the copy of a letter from Col. Smith of the 18 instant. You will observe it has the complexion of an official reply to a *private* letter—our memories do not exactly correspond as to what he said to me when he recommended *Fowler*. However he is probably right & at any rate it is not material.

Situated as I am with regard to this officer his father in law &c I had rather avoid giving an opinion & perhaps the best thing to be done by you is to send his letter to the President & let him decide whether he will recall the appointment of *Fowler* and substitute *Fonda* or not. I ought to add that I have a good opinion of *Fonda* & think it likely he may make an officer a *shade* better than *Fowler*. He seems to be preferred by the Col. Yrs truly

A H [amilton]

Let me recall to your mind the establishment of rules of

promotion & specially the principle that when the field officers of the new Regiments are once appointed the *Routine* begins—

XIV.

Private

NEW YORK *March 26. 1800.*

DR. SIR

After reading the inclosed confidential letter you will please return it. I remember what the General states. The idea was that the relative position between first and second Major in the interior of the Regiment should be fixed & selection was made with the view—Similar inconvenience will attend the 15th Regiment. Major Walker was intended to be first—By the same instruction he will be second.

Perhaps it would have been better—If the distinction of first and second Major had been deemed equivalent to a difference of grade & the general rule applied among first Majors exclusively of all second Majors &c.

Is there any remedy Yrs.

A H [amilton]

XV.

Private entirely

THE HAGUE *20 Augt. 1798.*

MY DEAR SIR,

I wrote this morning to the President requesting him to give Dandridge a commission in the Army. If he gives him one & D. is very solicitous to obtain that honour I shall be at a loss for a Secretary, and wish to have Mr. John McHenry, your amiable nephew. I have so written to the Presidt., and mentioned that as my reason for not applying to you for a commission for my present worthy and excel-

lent Secretary who is indeed one of the most estimable men I ever knew and a genuine American. If my application, which I have had the honor to make to the Presidt., succeeds pray, my dear, let me know immediately by duplicates and quadruplicates that D. may be certain, and if the intelligence could be brought by my young friend to whom I beg my complt. the better. I write in haste and only for a hint. I will write again by sevl. routes. *I depend* on John's coming—and anticipate it wt. pleasure if D. gets his commission. He writes to let Genl. W. know his resolution to fight the enemies of America. My dear Sir

affectionately Yrs always

WM. V. MURRAY.

ANNAPOLIS, December 2nd, 1773.

DEAR SIR

Mr. Hooper, of North Carolina, acquainted Me, that you desired him to inform Me, that the Captain of the Man of War refused to deliver up my servant, without producing his Indenture.

I never had one, many Servants are imported into this province without Indentures, and in such case by an Act of Assembly they are obliged to serve according to their Age. If not already done be pleased to sue Captain Ascough for the Detention of my Servant, and I will send you affidavits to hold to bail. I would by no Means compromise or sell my servant, I esteem him of no great value to Me, but the Example of keeping Servants from their Masters, I will

DUANE CORRESPONDENCE.

[Contributed by Dr. Thomas Featherstonhaugh, Washington, D. C.]

SAMUEL CHASE TO JAMES DUANE.

[Detention of slaves. Provincial meeting postponed. Carlton's movement in Quebec.]

[Samuel Chase, a signer of the Declaration of Independence was born in Somerset Co., Maryland, in 1741, and died in 1811. He was educated principally by his father and was afterwards sent to Annapolis to study law. After his admission to the bar he began practice in the same town, where his former home can still be seen. He was a member of the Colonial legislature for Maryland and also a member of the Continental Congress. He was of an irascible, fiery disposition and of course soon became an ardent patriot. He was prominently connected with the "Sons of Liberty" at Annapolis, who broke open the public offices, destroyed the tax stamps and burned the collector in effigy. He was afterwards the chief justice of the general court of Maryland and later was appointed on the supreme bench by Washington. These letters are characteristic of the man and show his earnestness in the cause of America.]

ANNAPOLIS, *December 2nd, 1774.*

DEAR SIR

Mr. Hooper, of North Carolina, acquainted Me, that you desired him to inform Me, that the Captain of the Man of War refused to deliver up my servant, without producing his Indenture.

I never had one, many Servants are imported into this province without Indentures, and in such case by an Act of Assembly they are obliged to serve according to their Age. If not already done be pleased to sue Captain Ascough for the Detention of my Servant, and I will send you affidavits to hold to bail. I would by no Means compromise or sell my servant, I esteem him of no great value to Me, but the Example of keeping Servants from their Masters, I will

never submit to, and I will readily attend your Court on Tryal, and cannot doubt your Jury will make Me ample Satisfaction; I am extremely sorry to give You this Trouble, but hope for your Excuse (?) We have nothing worthy of notice in this province, our provincial Meeting appointed to be held last Monday week was adjourned to 8th December, because several Counties had not sufficient notice of the Time, and were not fully represented. I shall not fail to communicate any Matter, which may occur here material to the public cause. We have heard of the unexpected Dissolution of parliament (as foretold by Junius) and believe it to be a ministerial Trial to take the national opposition by surprise. We are anxious to hear of General Carlton's Motions in Quebec, is he arming the Canadians or not? pray inform Me what you can learn from that Quarter.

I solicit you with freedom to write Me every Intelligence of the least Importance, and be assured that You may communicate with entire Confidence your Thoughts to Me.

I cannot bid adieu without requesting my most respectful compliments to your Brethren Jay, Low, & Alsoph

Your Most Obedient Servant

SAMUEL CHASE.

SAMUEL CHASE TO JAMES DUANE.

[Discussion of relations with Great Britain. Regulation of trade. Granting supplies and raising troops in case of war.]

ANNAPOLIS *Feby. 5th. 1775.*

DEAR SIR,

It is with pleasure I acknowledge the Receipt of your Letter of 29th. December. I am much obliged for your free and unreserved Communication of Sentiment, and would

have answered it sooner, if my absence from this City and several reasons had not prevented me.

From an entire & perfect approbation of the Resolve of the Congress, that if the late Acts of Parliament relative to the Massachusetts Bay should be attempted to be carried into execution by force that in such Case all America ought to support that Colony in her Opposition; From the Declaration by the Congress to the Throne, that our accumulated injuries were too severe to be any longer tolerable & that our Militia would protect us in Time of Peace; From a concurrence with the sentiments expressed to the Inhabitants of Quebec, that we were resolved never to resign our rights but with our Lives, and to the people of G. Britain, that we never would submit to be Hewers of wood or Drawers of water for any Ministry or Nation in the World; In compliance with the advice of the Congress, to extend our view to the most unhappy Event, & to be in all Respects prepared for every Contingency; From the consideration of our defenseless State unable to protect ourselves, or assist our Friends; From a firm persuasion that a Militia was the proper military force, and Arms and Ammunition the only means to defend and secure our Liberties; From a conviction that to be prepared for a Civil War is the surer and most effectual means to prevent one, and for many other Reasons, our provincial Convention passed the Resolutions which I enclose to you in my last letter.

We must either resist or infamously submit. If we are resolved to resist, and to defend our Liberties at the risque of our Lives, a military force and Arms and Ammunition are the only means. To resolve to resist, without making the necessary Preparations for Resistance, appears to me to be weak, and a deception to ourselves and our Friends.

I have been for some Time strongly impressed with a Belief, that the present unhappy Dispute with Great Britain would not wait the Event of a commercial Opposi-

tion, and that she must either give up the Right of Taxing America, or enforce obedience with the Sword. Delay must ruin the Minister. Some decisive Mode must be adopted, and instantly executed, or he must fail. Lord North is too well acquainted with his Weakness; he must be convinced that the Colonies, if they adhere to their association, must succeed. If the Question was to be decided by Justice or Policy, I should not doubt, that our indubitable Rights would be restored, our Capital Grievances redressed, and peace and Harmony once more established with the Mother Country; but when I reflect on the enormous Influence of the Crown, the System of Conscription introduced as the Act of Government, the Venality of the Electors (the radical Source of every other Evil) the open and repeated Violations by Parliament of the Constitution at Home, the regular, arbitrary system of Colony Administration, the several Acts relative to the Massachusetts, the Quebec Bill, and the reelection of the Members of the last Parliament, I have not the least Dawn of Hope in the Justice, Humanity, Wisdom or Virtue of the British Nation. I consider them as one of the most abandoned and wicked people under the Sun. They openly sell themselves and their Posterity to their representatives, who, as openly traffic their Integrity and Honor to the Minister. The Roman Senate in the Reigns of Claudius, Caesar, Domitian or Nero, were not more servilely wicked than the present House of Commons. They no longer regard even the appearance of Virtue. Our dependence must be on God and ourselves.

I still retain my opinion, that the Right of Parliament to regulate our Trade ought to be acknowledged in the most precise and explicit terms, and shall deliver the same sentiment, if called on, in my legislative capacity. You are pleased to ask me, what plan of Union is to be adopted, or what Conduct an Assembly can pursue, which would be

acceptable in every Colony. Your candor entitles you to an Answer,—If an Assembly were called, and those Questions proposed, I should be very averse to take them into consideration; I would, if possible, decline giving any pointed answers, and endeavor to refer a subject of such importance and in which all America is so deeply interested, to the next Congress. If I could not prevail, I would claim a free and exclusive power of Legislation in all cases of Taxation and internal Polity; I would expressly deny a Right in Parliament to make any Laws to bind the Colonies, except only for the Regulation of their trade: The right bona fide to regulate our Commerce I would recognize in the most clear and express Terms. Without such claim by the Colonists they can neither be free nor happy; without such admission to Parliament they must be independent, and, in my opinion, Justice and Policy require the Concession. As the power to regulate our Trade would, in many instances, be ineffectual without a Right also to lay Duties for that purpose, I would also allow an Imposition of Duties on this express Condition, that the Duties so laid should be collected by the old officers of the Customs, and to be at the sole disposal of the provincial assembly where such duties were payable. I would demand a repeal of *all* Acts of Parliament inconsistent with these Principles, I mean, which any way interfere with our internal Polity or impose taxes. I would engage in case of War to raise forces and grant supplies according to our ability.

You seem to have well considered the arguments for and against a certain Plan for an American Legislature. Such plan can only be necessary to remedy a Defect in the Constitution of the Colonies to provide for cases which respect G. B. and the Colonies jointly, and in which it would be dangerous to admit the Parliament to interfere, and for which the provincial Legislatures are not competent. The Cases which at present occur, are, the Regulation

of Trade, and the Granting Supplies and raising Troops in Case of War. As to the first, the plan would be unnecessary by an admission of a Right in Parliament, where I would chuse to lodge it, if I had my Election. The Interests of the Northern and Southern Colonies, as to their Trade, from local and other circumstances, would frequently interfere. The Argument that Parliament would abuse their power has no Weight with me, and would equally extend to the vesting of it in our Body. As to the second, it is founded upon a supposition that I can never admit, that the Colonies would not do their duty, would not consider their Interests as connected with the welfare and prosperity of G. B. and would not provide for their own Safety. I am convinced it is only a Pretense by the Minister, and that if a Right to tax America was once given up, we should hear no more on that Head.

I am greatly alarmed at the Vote of your House of Commons and am anxious to hear the result of their proceedings.

The martial ardor prevails very generally here. Above 100 Companies of 61 Men each are already formed on the western shore of this Province.

Col. Washington in a Letter of 6th. Jany, writes "In this County Prince William, Loudoun, Faquier, Berkeley and many others round about them, a noble Ardour prevails. Men are forming themselves into independent companies, chusing their officers, arming, equipping, and training for the worst Event. The last Appeal!"

Lord Dunmore prorogued their Assembly of Virginia from 2nd of this month, to May, but I hear by letter that their representatives are now sitting in Convention.

I shall be very glad to hear from you frequently and shall only add, after requesting my most respectful Compli-

ments to Messrs. Jay, Low and Alsop, that I am with great sincerity

Your affectionate and obedient Servant,

SAML. CHASE.

James Duane Esquire,

New York.

S. METCALF TO JAMES DUANE.

[Report of death. Suppression of rum trade with Indians. Jealousy of French.]

MONTREAL *Sept. the 22, 1774.*

DEAR SIR

I was greatly surprized on my arrival here to find that a report of my death had prevented my friends at New York giving me the generous assistance they had intended; but as that aid will not yet be too late should be glad to be favoured with it as soon as a proper opportunity offers the silence of my good friends on this occasion has left me in the dark as to the method in which the security ought to be given but I suppose a power of Attorney may enable my good friend to transact that Business for me, your or Mr. Bouyers answer by the return of the Post would greatly oblige me.

As to the Political sistem of this Place it is as violently agitated nearly as yours and the extention of this Government westward which is intended by the Scotch Party here to suppress the transportation of Rum into the Indian Country and thereby preclude our New York traders from that branch of commerce this I they have had in view for some time as extension of their Southern Boundary which was the reason why the Surveyors did not compleat the running of the line westwards and am enformed that the want of provisions was but a pretext made

use of in consequence of a private enstruction sent to Collins (when on that service) from the Govr and council at Quebec. I am affraid this will be get ill Blood between the two Colonies the English here are very uneasy at being brought under a french Government but the Scotch are better satisfied with the measure as it extends their Indian trade which they have chiefly engrossed and as to the Landed intrest they are h.... set up with it as it makes the Peasantry their slaves and is the preparation for the introduction of a parcel of pish Blood hounds to cutt our throats in case we do not sit down quietly under the oppression our masters think proper to lay upon us. They are big with the expectation of extending the Southern Boundary of Quebec to the South of Lake George to a Blue Stone where they say the french and English used to confer and that they have found in the office of Record at Quebec proofs of the Colony of New Yorks assent to the establishment of that place as a boundary respecting which I should like to be better informed for tho' I can plead as good against the King of France as the King of England yet it would not be agreeable to my self or my neighbors to be brought under a french Government. I am sorry my time and the situation of my affairs will not permitt me to publish a Map of the Colony of New York on which the rights of our Government might be made manifest to the whole World and thereby prevent designing people from imposing on the ministry at home. I flatter myself the addition that has been made to our Provincial Assembly has enlarged the Ideas of that part of our Legislature who I hope will take timely measures to prevent of this part of the Colony passing in Province than wh..... is more easy; I long to spend a week with you as I am of an opinion something might be done in the matter tho' I have not yet duly considered the means. The at the several ports from Albany to

this place are incredible. when opportunity offers I should be glad to be favoured with of the of the french claims published in England as no one here has ever seen it.

I am Sir your much obliged
and very obedt. humble

Servt

S. METCALF.

P. S. When you favour me with a line please to direct to the care of Mr. Alexdr. Henry. Merch: at Montreal.

KINSEY TO JAMES DUANE.

[Plea for aid of Governor Franklin suffering with fever in jail.]

[James Kinsey was a well known lawyer of his day. He was born in Philadelphia in 1731 of Quaker parentage. He was a member of the Continental Congress in 1774, and was afterwards chief justice of New Jersey. He died in Burlington, N. J., in 1803.]

DEAR SIR

It is with great Reluctance that I presume to give my friends Trouble, But Sometimes things will Occur, On which I have feelings too sensible to suffer me to be entirely silent and which Seem to lay me Under an Obligation of doing it. Of this Kind was a late Affair Upon which you kindly gave me Your Sentiments tho it proved of no Use to hinder the Sale of Mr. O's effects; another now presents itself, which, if true, is sufficiently Affecting to incite the Endeavors of a Humane person to attempt to Alleviate the Distress, if possible.

I have lately heard that Govr. Franklin is Confined in one of the Gaols of Connecticut in a small Room with only one window of four lights, that he is greatly emaciated by his

Confinement, and that it has brought on him a Slow Fever, which probably will, if no Relief is afforded, Conduct him to his Grave in a Short Time. I am told that his situation is so exceedingly disagreeable that he has offered to Comply with any Terms for the Liberty of a District in which he Can have the Benefit of Fresh air and exercise.

I have no Reason, nor have I particular Attachments to him, having never reced a favor from him during his residence amongst Us, Neither do I expect any in future, Yet his Situation gives me pain and induces me to Wish to hear of his being relieved from the Rigorous part of his Imprisonment, tho Occasioned, as I have heard by his own Imprudence, in Administering the Oaths of Allegiance to several who Applied to him, and granting Certificates, whilst he was a prisoner upon parole, A Conduct which I shall not attempt to Justify nor even palliate.

The most sanguine of his Frds Cannot expect any favor to be shown to him which might be prejudicial to the present Opposition to the Measures formed for the Destruction of the Libertys of America.

But, Surely, some small Town or place might be found, where he Might enjoy the Necessaries of Life on some security given to be subject to some Terms and such one where, if inclined to do so, he Could not do harm. In short when I Consider that he is the only Son of a Man to whom America Owes so Much he Seems to be almost entitled to some Indulgence.

Being induced, from the Acquaintance I have had the pleasure to have had with you, to believe that you are as sensible of the Distresses of Others as myself, I have taken the Liberty of writing to you and giving the above information in Expectation of interesting You in the preservation of the Unhappy person so farr as to soften the Rigour of his Confinement. Tho the Information I have is such as will not Admitt me to doubt the Truth of it Yet it is not

impossible but that it May be either false or Imperfect or perhaps this Affair May before have been under Your Consideration and You May have Come to a determination Not to Interfere. If either of these Should be the Case, I have only to beg your Excuse for having troubled you With this on a Subject Which at the same time that I Lament it is out of My Power to Afford Relief to.

The Inhumanity exercised towards the Unhappy American prisoners at New York & Philada sett forth in the Resolutions of the Congress in December last might Justify a Severe Retaliation, Coud that Return fall only on the Heads of the Authors of that Cruelty But as that Cannot be done, to me it appears hardly Consistent with Humanity to follow an example no less politically than Morally Wrong. Permitt me to Request You to bestow a few Minutes Consideration on the Subject of My Letter. The delegates of that place Can no doubt inform You of the facts and if it interferes with No Duty or determination be pleased to Attempt some Relief for this Unfortunate Man.

As I have no Other Motive for Writing than what I have Mentioned I would not Wish My Application should be Made publick especially if there is any impropriety which I Own I Cannot See.

I live in a place where I hear much News of which I find little is true and where I expect to be Visited by both Armys. At the Age of upwards of 40 (?) with a wife & seven small Children I find myself Almost Ruined. But all this does not distress me so much as the little prospect I see of An End to the Calamitys of the Country. Bad as that prospect is I must endeavor to Reconcile myself to bear a Share But whatever shall be my Lott I sincerely wish You Health and Happiness and am with great Truth & with great Respect

Your Friend & Servant

Burlington, 11 Feby 1778. *William Duane was an* KINSEY.

WILLM. TOD TO JAMES DUANE.

[Conduct of British in possession of New York. Cowardice of N. E. troops. American success.]

OUDDLES TAVERN 27 MILES FROM
NEW YORK 17 Sept. 1776.

SIR,

I am just returned from Head-quarters wch is at Coll. Morris House about 11 Miles from New York. Our people has evacuated N. York, & the enemy got full possession without any resistance last Sunday. At the same time they landed some men a little distance below Harlem (and by way of introduction they burnt down Walton House). Two N. England Brigades about 4000 went to repulse them & absolutely retreated in the utmost confusion without firing a Gun at the sight of not more than sixty of the enemy (brave Soldiers Faith). Yesterday morning there was a skirmish in wch there was abt 800 of a side engaged. I do not think there was more than 40 of a side kild & wounded but we drove them above a mile. Of course we are victorious. It has given our Troops fresh Spirits wch they really wanted. Among the dead is Coll. Nolton (who died like a hero), and some other brave officers. A new England Capt. Militia officer is to be tried for Cowardice and forging a pass. There is no doubt I think but he must die. I am very unskilful but between ourselves I think by this evening manœuvres they are still on the retreat back. I may be mistaken therefore pray do not mention it until you have authority. I have not to add, but am Sir

Your Very Hble Svt,

Excuse haste.

WILLM. TOD.*

James Duane Esquire,
Fishkills.

*It cannot be ascertained who William Tod was and the papers of James Duane contain no other letter from him.

REVIEWS.

LINCOLN, Master of Men. By Alonzo Rothschild. Illustrated. Boston and New York. Houghton, Mifflin and Co. The Riverside Press, Cambridge, 1906. Cloth, pp. 531.

A very readable book to emphasize the dominant idea stated in the sub-title. Mr. Rothschild has searched far and deep among the best sources for his sketch of Lincoln. He has chosen the strongest illustrations for developing his theme and these he has very skillfully woven into one of the most attractive portraits of Lincoln that we have. Beginning with the wonderful physical strength and commanding stature as the first points in Lincoln's superiority over competitors he gives us incidents of his trial of strength and then passes on to his contests for supremacy in the field of love, war, politics, and finally in statesmanship. We are told of his fisticuffs and his rough-and-ready fights in early life, of his duel with Shields, of his early struggles in local politics, of his battle with Douglas, and finally, of his domination over Seward, Chase, and last and longest, over McClellan. All these events are related in an intensely interesting way, even thrilling and dramatic at times, though there is no attempt whatever at "fine writing" except occasionally in such a melodramatic passage as the close of the rivalry with Douglas on page 120, where Douglas is pictured as humbly holding Lincoln's hat, thus making out of a simple act of politeness an occasion for weak rhetoric. There is a long list of the authorities consulted and a very much more extensive collection of notes at the end of the volume. There is also a very full index.

THE LIFE OF FROUDE: By Herbert Paul. New York. Charles Scribner's Sons. 1905. Cloth, pp. ix+453, \$4.00.

Ordinarily we think of a scholar in his closet as leading a very dull, dry existence though even doing work of the greatest value to his fellowmen. Still more prosaic and uninteresting does the average historian appear to us as he delves among musty manuscripts and fingers over numberless volumes in the libraries. Popular fancy is not far wrong in this conception with regard to the bulk of those dreary plodders, but it is different with the man who though digging in the past lives in the ever throbbing present, tasting its joys, sharing its hardships, appreciating its struggles and its details and observing its conduct with an eye trained by the long perspective behind him. Such a man was Froude, who is now reproduced for us in this volume in a full and interesting way, although the author was very much handicapped by the loss of the material which had been destroyed by Froude's family in order to prevent any biography of him if possible. But letters to many of his friends were generously lent and it is safe to say that we have about as good a picture as we could have had even with the private family collection which was consigned to oblivion. Although Froude spent years in painfully going through government archives, especially in Spain, and in making immense volumes of transcripts, he was wide awake on the questions and occurrences of the day. He was an athlete, he loved to travel, he noted the politics of his time, he associated with men of literature and men of affairs and he preserved his natural pugnacity and engaged in the warmest kind of human action in his controversies with Freeman. All these things are told in eleven chapters, each almost a little monograph in itself, covering such topics as his childhood, Oxford, his row with Freeman, and his connection with the Carlyles, winding up with a beautiful picture of serene triumph at the close of his life in his highly successful and unique career as a lecturer at Oxford, holding the highest historical honor of the kingdom, the Regius pro-

fessorship of history there. Although he had passed the limit of the psalmist when he entered upon this duty, he was as lively in his style and as fresh and invigorating in his views as many men half a century younger. His success was necessarily complete and overwhelming.

The two most prominent events of his life from the literary standpoint, his battle with Freeman on the matter of historical accuracy and his publication of the Carlyle material, are treated with great fullness and in the main with admirable temper by Mr. Paul. They are the best summaries extant of these two episodes which were so widely discussed in the public journals about a score of years ago. According to the testimony here given Froude was clearly right and Freeman wrong in their dispute. With regard to the Carlyles, opinion will still differ as to whether Froude exercised the best taste in bringing before the public the private squabbles of man and wife. In this connection Mr. Paul drops one rumor which is not generally known, namely, that Carlyle and his wife were not really married, but were only companions. He does not urge this as a defense of Froude, but as throwing light upon this famous matrimonial quarrel which ought never to have been divulged, but as it was thrust upon the public by others, perhaps Froude did the wisest thing in giving the original material in the case.

Froude holds the attention because he wrote what people read though he undoubtedly incorporated many errors of statement. But which is the better, a history that has mistakes but is read, or correct stuff that nobody reads?

Mr. Paul has done a capital piece of work; he has put before us a vigorous, living, strong personality.

JOHN FLETCHER HURST, A Biography, by Albert Osborn.
1905: New York, Eaton & Mains. Cloth, illustrated, pp. 509.

The preface has a very neat, clean-cut finger post for the entire volume; "facts in proper setting tell their own story". Most admirably has Mr. Osborn subordinated himself, and allowed the subject to make his own picture for the readers. It is safe to say that less than one-tenth of the total number of words came from the pen of the author. The rest of it is the Bishop's diary, letters, and estimates from his friends. All in all this is the ideal method for preserving the original data about a man so that other investigators can go to the virgin mound and delve for themselves. But it is by no means a mere chronological string of beads, although the events of his life come in fairly regular order. Towards the end, however, we have this great divine under different aspects, such as author, guest, preacher, and book collector.

At this day when the ministry seems to be declining in power and influence this record of an active, vigorous man, broad in his sympathies and earnest in his convictions, should be an inspiration. Born August 17, 1834, in Maryland, educated in American and German institutions, then a Methodist minister, finally a bishop, all the time energetic and busy, interested not only in his calling but in the affairs of life around him, dying May 4, 1903,—here is the main thread of a man who recalls and almost revives the overwhelming sway that the service of the church used to exercise over the minds of men. All this while he was writing either his own journal, or letters, or magazine articles, or books. He also essayed poetry. There is a two-page bibliography of his chief literary efforts. There is also a sumptuous index of nearly seventy-five pages.

ESSENTIALS OF UNITED STATES HISTORY. By William S. Mowry, Ph. D., and Blanche S. Mowry. With many maps and illustrations. Pp. x, 434.

Since the appearance of the Report of the Committee of Seven, "Essentials" has become a very popular appendage

to the title pages of texts on history. The book under review is a very attractive presentation of the essentials of American history in a form suitable for the grammar grades. The emphasis laid upon the characters of the great men who made the nation and the prominence given to the life of the people, which is described at three different periods, will add much to the interest of young pupils. A few errors have crept in. Toscanelli was not the first to announce the theory of the sphericity of the earth. It antedated the Christian era by several centuries and does not seem ever to have been utterly forgotten after its first promulgation. Historians will be surprised to learn that the military adventurer Fremont ever exercised the governorship of California in virtue of the suffrage of the American settlers. He accepted a commission from Commodore Stockton, over the protest of General Kearny, the lawful governor, and for doing so was sent home in disgrace to be tried by court-martial. In its treatment of the great question of controversy the book contains hardly any statement at which either section may properly take umbrage.

DAVID Y. THOMAS.

University of Florida.

AMERICANS OF 1776. By James Schouler. New York: Dodd, Mead & Company. 1906. O. pp. xiii+317. Cloth, \$2.00, net.

This book does not deal with the Revolution. It is neither a new study of that much studied subject nor a reworking of old materials, and it hardly mentions the Declaration of Independence. It is a study of the people of that day and deals with their common everyday affairs in a way which is new to us, for social history in the broader sense of the term is still largely unknown to American historiography; for we have not yet outgrown the political era, the fife and drum

stage, where all of life is subservient to the platform of one party which once in four years goes forth valiantly to save the nation from utter destruction.

But while writing of stirring times none of these things move Mr. Schouler, who considers such homely but interesting topics as crimes and disorders, houses and homes, dress and diet, recreation and amusement, colonial literature, the colonial press, the fine arts, education, libraries and clubs, religious influences and similar subjects, which come near to the people in their plain everyday lives and which show to us how they lived and what they thought.

The book is written in Mr. Schouler's well-known and attractive style, and while drawing its material almost exclusively from the New England or middle colonies, is of much value as a picture of colonial life. There is an index.

GREAT NAMES AND NATIONS. By Harmon B. Niver. Cloth, pages 214. 1906. George S. Hurlbert & Co., New York.

THE MAKING OF SOUTH CAROLINA. By Henry Alexander White, M. A., Ph. D., D. D. Illustrated, cloth, pages 332, New York, Silver, Burdett & Co.

These two volumes have the same purpose, to interest children in history. The authors tried to pitch their narratives on the same plain, short sentences and simple words. Both are loaded down pretty heavily with names but Mr. Niver scarcely has a date. As he appeals to a younger class of readers this omission is legitimate.

To cover the whole of the ancient world, starting with China in the East and ending with Rome in the West, passing over India, Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, Lydia, Phenecia, Jerusalem, Persia and Greece, was a very great task. To do this in so attractive a manner as to interest children in the first years of school and at the same time to stick to facts was a problem of enormous difficulty, es-

pecially within the narrow limits set by the author. It is a very grave question for a moralist, a philosopher, or a pedagogue, whether immature minds should be filled with legends that have been discarded or at least doubted by the great historians of these lands. A large part of these pages is filled up with those mythical tales such as the siege of Troy, the search for the golden fleece, the foundation of Rome by Romulus, that are no longer accepted as truth except metaphorically. Still such accounts are fascinating, while the hard bare facts would not be. Mr. Niver does not seem to have been troubled by any such scruples as he has gone ahead with these anecdotes and stories without giving a hint that they are in the future years to be rejected. From that standpoint it is a piece of useless mental energy, first to plant these seeds and afterwards to pluck them up by the roots.

Professor White had rather a different puzzle to tackle. There was ample material for him to cull from without stepping out of the bounds of the generally accepted. His general purpose was to give a short simple history of South Carolina from "the first settlement to the present day". Naturally the biographical method was by long odds the best for arousing and holding the attention. He does this in a series of short chapters, over fifty, so chosen as to illustrate all of the periods of the past of that State. All of the more picturesque leaders are utilized, such as West, Moore, Craven, Rutledge, Laurens, Marion, Sumter, Cheves, Hayne, Calhoun, Simms, Pickens, Hampton, Timrod. It is safe to say that the facts are all substantially stated, at least no errors have been noted in this review. A query arises whether too much was not attempted. There is such a number of topics, each so briefly developed, that only a very confused notion will be obtained of the whole thing. Would it not have been far better to use not over one-third and to have elaborated those, even to the extent

of drawing on the imagination in order to create a positive impression. But for that it is seriously to be considered whether the author has the special qualifications necessary. As it is, it is decidedly the best sketch of the state history in existence and is clearly up to the level of the highest grade of the entire series.

Both volumes are liberally illustrated, though typographically the work is not of excellent grade, as the price at which the books must be sold would not allow much expenditure in that direction.

HISTORY OF THE WAR OF 1812, BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA. By James Hannay, D. C. L. Toronto: Morang & Co. 1905. O. pp. xv+372, many ill., ports. and maps.

After the lapse of ninety years from the close of the events described, the tone and attitude of this book to an American would be exasperating were it not amusing. But in reality it is more entertaining than a novel and more reliable than Baron Munchausen. The writer announces himself as the author of two other historical works and wears after his name the honored title of Doctor of Common Law. This title would indicate some degree of culture and of mental poise. How much he possesses of the latter quality, so pre-eminently needful in an historian the much and mighty ravings in his pages will tell.

"The book has been written," says the preface, "for the purpose of placing before the people of Canada * * * the story of the defense of our country from foreign invasion * * * this war ought to be regarded as Canada's first and greatest contribution to the work of empire building." Then follows a delicious paragraph: "No doubt it will be said by some critics that in this book I have been too severe on the Americans who invaded our country, burnt our towns, ravaged our fields, slaughtered our people and

tried to place us under a foreign flag. But I maintain that any Canadian author has a right to challenge the motives and the conduct of the men who did these things."

A few specimens of his choice supply of adjectives would suffice to show his qualifications, but they are unnecessary. This warlike author should go back to old England and learn from her school historians how wars fought on issues long since dead are to be studied.

LOUISIANA: A RECORD OF EXPANSION. By Albert Phelps. Boston and New York: Houghton, Mifflin & Company. 1905. D. pp. vii+Ill.+412, map, cloth, \$1.10, net.

The author likens the acquisition of the Louisiana territory by the United States to independence itself in the wide scope of its influence on both Europe and America. Half of the present work is devoted to the French and Spanish periods in which French settlements are considered quite fully and proper attention given to the pacification under the bloody O'Reilly. A chapter is given to the War of 1812 and the part of Louisiana in that struggle, while another of twenty-four pages spans the period of peace to the Civil War. Chapters are given to the nightmare of reconstruction and the struggle against carpet-bag rule, while the final one, summary and conclusion, hardly more than touch modern conditions.

The author says that he has undertaken "to hold the local history in its relation to the broad perspective of the international events which centered about it and made the region covered by the narrative of such vast importance in the history of the growth of the United States into a single coherent world-power." This is no doubt the true conception of local history. When properly treated all history thus becomes world history and all is made to bear on and explain present events. But while such treatment is desir-

able for a philosophy of history, is there not such a thing as going too far in actual practice and making a work a dilettante survey of world movements while the particular purposes for which the book is specifically written are lost to sight? It seems that such a tendency is manifested in the present volume.

There are many mountain peaks in Louisiana history and the present story is well told, but the author lapses now and then, as when he says that both France and Spain received the Roman law through the Visigoths. Would it not be more accurate to say that Spain gave the Roman law to the Visigoths? She had been ruled by Roman law for 600 years before the Visigoths appeared within her borders.

LOPEZ'S EXPEDITIONS TO CUBA (1850 and 1851). By Anderson C. Quisenberry. Louisville, Kentucky. John P. Morton & Co. 1906. Pp. 172, 4to. Filson Club Publications, No. 21.

If one wishes to read history as a very interesting narrative of a bit of human conduct, with the events following each other in natural order, untroubled with solemn reflections and comments, he should get this sumptuous volume. It is easy to understand how it will hold the closest attention when we learn that the author prepared it originally as historical frame-work for a novel on these highly dramatic occurrences. The war of eight years ago with Spain really had its beginning in these expeditions of 1850 and 1851, when bands of Americans swept down upon the coast of Cuba to set the island free under the absurd belief that the natives there were hungering for such liberation and were fit for such noble treatment. Too late they found out the hideous mistake when they saw themselves actually beset by these same patriots whom they were going to aid, and overcome by the Spanish government of the island. Fifty of them were shot and others with few exceptions were

transported to Spain. All this story gathered chiefly from newspapers and official records flows evenly and at times thrillingly from the pen. Here was the succession of incidents, daring, desperate, throbbing with the very heart beats of passion, something that appeals to the dramatist and it is in the spirit of these that we have this account. There is of course nothing of the flavor of scientific history about it, but it is perfectly safe to say that the statements accurately represent his authorities even though they are not ticketed and pierced with references and footnotes. Nothing of manuscript character seems to have been discovered in the preparation of this volume, but it is a valuable contribution to knowledge as it gathers up and makes available masses of scattered and fugitive data. In the appendix are lists of names of the "Filibusteros" as complete as can perhaps be found. The official rolls were lost so far as known.

The list of members of the Filson Club is given amounting to some 400, a very happy showing for this unique and highly successful historical organization which has the distinction of issuing publications of the highest typographical standard in America, not to mention great historical worth.

IN AND OUT OF THE LINES. By Frances Thomas Howard. New York and Washington: The Neale Company. 1905. D. pp. 238. Cloth.

This little book is an account of the experiences of the author while living in the path of Sherman's march in 1864-5. No one who knows aught of the daily fortunes of Southern women during those terrible years—and especially of those whose lot it was to be in the line of the contending armies, can for a moment think that the pictures here drawn are in any way exaggerated. The same scenes were enacted in too many places and there are too many witnesses to their horrors yet living for us to impeach their veracity.

In his *HISTORY OF THE TWENTIETH REGIMENT OF MASSACHUSETTS VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, 1861-1865* (Boston and New York: Houghton, 1906. pp. viii+21.+519, cloth, \$2.50) Lt.-Col. George A. Bruce has accomplished more than is usual in such bookmaking as he has undertaken. He has made a very interesting story out of the fortunes of a small unit of the army, following it through its wide and varied experiences from Ball's Bluff, through the Seven Days, Sharpsburg, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Wilderness, Spottsylvania, and Petersburg to Appomattox. And he has written in a spirit full of appreciation for the fighting qualities of his enemy and admirably free from that partisan bitterness which characterizes and makes discreditable so much of the war literature of both sides. Colonel Bruce seems to realize in his own person that time in the future when the bravery and heroism of both will become the common inheritance of the American people. The work is embellished with portraits, illustrations and maps.

THE BEGINNING OF FREEMASONRY IN NORTH CAROLINA AND TENNESSEE. By Marshall De Lancey Haywood. Raleigh: Weaver & Lynch. 1906. O. pp. [6]+86, 1 port., paper, \$1.00.

In this study Mr. Haywood has traced the growth of Masonry in the state from its earliest beginnings at Wilmington about 1735 down to the reorganization of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina in 1787. Nine lodges had been chartered in the province before work was suspended by the Revolution and there had been six grand masters of whom sketches are furnished: John Hammerton of South Carolina, Thomas Cooper, Joseph Montford, James Milner, Cornelius Hornett and William Brimage. The last was a Tory and the ancestor of the late Senator William Brimage Bate, both of Tennessee.

The relations between Masonry in North Carolina and

Tennessee are traced down to 1813, the date of the organization of the Grand Lodge of that State, and the six elective officers of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, 1787-1906, are given as an appendix.

We are constrained to say that this is not up to the usual high standard of excellence which obtains in most of Mr. Haywood's work. There is an excess of technical terms which, while in part unintelligible to a non-professional, may be excused on the score that the work is intended primarily for members of the craft. This writer does not believe that Francis Xavier Martin is entitled as an historian to the reliance which the author here places in him. Mr. Haywood has hardly more than touched the extensive and ancient records of the craft at Halifax, N. C., which antedate the Revolution and which must contain much material of value, and while the charter of St. John's Lodge at Newbern is assigned to 1772, there is reason for thinking the lodge considerably older. In 1756 James Davis published *A Sermon Preached in / Christ Church in Newbern, / in North Carolina, / December the 27th, 1755, aera of / Masonry, 5755, before / the Ancient and Honorable Society / of / Free and Accepted Masons. / Published at the request of the Master, War- / dens, and Brethren of the Lodge. / By Michael Smith, A. B. / Newbern: / Printed by James Davis, M. DCC, LVI. / [pp. 19.]*

There is a copy of this sermon, probably unique, in the Pennsylvania Historical Society Library.

FROM THE COTTON FIELD TO THE COTTON MILL. By Holland Thompson. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1906. D. pp. ix+284, cloth, \$1.50, net.

This is a careful and detailed but not exhaustive study of the industrial transition in North Carolina. It deals with the operations of handling the product, and not with the product itself. It considers the personal or human side of

the subject and not the material side merely. Being a native of the State and knowing her people as well as her industries, Mr. Thompson is more able to interpret their life, and this he has done with considerable skill and exactness. North Carolina is to-day the first State in the Union in the number of cotton mills, but ranks third in the value of output, for many of her mills are small. The average number of spindles is 8,285; the average number of looms is 185, and mills costing \$100,000 have been the favorite in amount of capitalization. It is particularly worthy of note that about 90 per cent. of the capital of these mills is native and the 10 per cent. of Northern capital has come in since the success of the mills was established. The greater part of this development has been in the last twenty years and during the greater part of that time most mills have paid handsome dividends.

As the capital is native, so is the help. It is to this phase that the greater part of the work is directed. Three chapters, all too short, are given to a brief survey of the rise, growth and present status of manufacturing in the State, then comes a study of the factory operative who has moved into the mill town from the farm, superinduced by steadier work, a higher standard of living and more of social intercourse; but these operatives have not yet lost their independence of thought and action; class consciousness has hardly developed and this tendency has been retarded by the fact that employer and employee are the same people, have grown up under the same environments and have not yet found that their interests are opposed the one to the other.

The working of children in the mill, its difficulty and dangers, are discussed and there is a chapter on the negro as a competitor.

A few technical economic terms here and there give the work the smack of the student, while a few others remind us of the presence of the professional reformer, but the au-

thor is generally sane in his judgments. His conclusions are that the State as a manufacturing and industrial community has not yet found itself, has not yet adjusted its agricultural philosophy to industrial conditions and that it is now passing through those industrial and economic stages which marked the industrial development of Massachusetts seventy years ago.

COTTON. By Charles W. Burkett and Clarence H. Poe. New York: Doubleday, Page & Co. 1906. O. pp. xii+331, 62 ills. on 31 inset plates. Cloth, \$2.00, net.

This volume forms one of the Farm Library series issued by these publishers. It deals with the cultivation of cotton, its marketing, manufacture and the problems of the cotton world.

The first division of the work is thought to have been done by Mr. Poe and deals with "King Cotton: his realm and his subjects;" it discusses such questions as the history of cotton (very brief), acreage and production, does foreign competition threaten the South's supremacy (no), the men who make cotton, what it means to the Southern States, stopping the leaks in the cotton profits, etc.

Part II is probably by Professor Burkett and deals with the practical problems which confront the cotton farmer, varieties, breeding, soils, manures, enemies, etc. This section is of great value in the practical cultivation of cotton and will be of immense service to cotton farmers—if its precepts are heeded.

Part III deals with marketing and prices, and Part IV with manufactures and by-products, especially the latter, seed, oil, hulls. Little attempt has been made to treat the manufacture of cotton. That has been done in the last few years and very ably by D. A. Tompkins. The work as a whole will be of most interest and value to the farmer, who will find his share in the production of this great staple fully

described from its inception to finish and to the general reader who but partially realizes the importance that cotton is coming more and more to assume in our economic life.

The style of the book is amateurish and newspaperish. Such attempts at fine writing do harm, but it must be said in its favor that it is not so exceedingly "scientific" as to be both unreadable and not understandable by the layman. The appearance of the page, set in clear type but set solid is not pleasing to the eye, the heavy impressions show the signs of machine work and many of the illustrations are small and indistinct. There are no such brilliant impressions of the cotton plant in colors as are found for instance in Tompkins's *History of Mecklenburg County, N. C.*

The Statute Law Book Company, Washington, D. C., have issued a photo-facsimile of "Acts and Resolutions of the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina passed at the extra session, June, 1838," containing also the message of Governor Pierce M. Butler. The legislature was called together at that time to take action towards the rebuilding of the city of Charleston which had been largely destroyed by fire. The Governor sent a very eloquent appeal to the members to aid the city, of which he said 145 acres were clothed in ruins, and property to the value of some three or four million dollars had been destroyed, with very small insurance outside of the city, 1,000 houses in the business part had been levelled to the ground and 5,000 people were without homes. Although less than three-quarters of a century ago, this event, which in that day corresponded to the San Francisco disaster of this year, is practically unknown to the body of people even in South Carolina. The Governor was authorized to issue bonds for \$2,000,000 to lend to the people of Charleston for erecting new houses not to be of wood. There are only fifty copies of this reprint.

This company has lately prepared the same kind of re-

prints for parts of the laws of Missouri, Louisiana, Nebraska, Minnesota, New Hampshire, Georgia. Some of these are very large, that for Georgia containing 532 pages for the laws of 1755-1770, of which there are very few copies of the original known to be in existence. All of this work is in very limited edition and the plates are destroyed so that these reprints will become as rare and as valuable almost as the originals. They are all done on a modern water-marked paper so that it will be impossible to pass them off as originals on any careful person. This contingency is also guarded against by the imprint of the firm with the date on the reverse of the title page. It is the special aim of the President, Mr. T. L. Cole, to guard against imposition and trickery of unscrupulous dealers in the future who might be tempted to pass off some of these reproductions as originals.

Under the editorship of Mr. A. S. Salley, Jr., the secretary of the Historical Commission of South Carolina, that institution has issued *Journal of the General Assembly of South Carolina*, March 26, 1776—April 11, 1776 (8vo; pages 89, cloth, Columbia, S. C., \$1.00). This of course was a very critical period for that State and the Commission does a fine piece of historical work in making this documentary material available. There is no statement as to the source for this copy, whether printed or manuscript, whether in Columbia or elsewhere, though a fair presumption is that the editor followed the genuine journal and that it is in the possession of the State. It is to be presumed that the attempt was made to reproduce the manuscript faithfully as to the form, so far as type will allow, though the editor does not state this. For the benefit of future investigators generally old data like this is made very much more convenient by modernizing the typographical dress as to spelling, punctuation, and capitalization, etc. A committee of the

American Historical Association has drawn up a list of modifications that those trained historical workers recommend. It is a most admirable sign of progress but conservative enough for anyone to adopt. The index covering over ten pages is of the best, giving every personal name wherever it occurs, with a fair number of subject titles.

The general drift of thought in Mr. A.-H. Stone's latest utterances on the subject of the negro is very tersely and even solemnly summed up in a few sentences near the end as follows: "Here then it seems to me is the first great problem of these people,—the problem of the moral elevation of the masses, whose status will at last determine that of the race as a whole * * * but after all is said and done, the race, it seems to me, must stand or fall by the character of the masses of its people. It cannot be saved by the poetry of Dunbar, by the novels of Chestnut, by the music of Coleridge-Taylor, by the surgical skill of Williams or the culture and intellect of the distinguished man who has just addressed you [DuBois]....it is not alone in the possession of houses that the foundations of prosperity are laid....it is, rather, in the extent to which these houses possess for their owners the true significance of homes."

These are very weighty utterances, coming from the foremost student on the racial question in the United States. He bases these deductions upon a very full and candid study of the economic condition of the negro, one of the most thoughtful of his lines of reasoning being the description of the successful experiment with Italian laborers on cotton plantations. It is behind the bales of this fleecy staple that the negro is to find his last refuge and to fight his last battle with his imperious white competitor. Gradually he has been driven to this ultimate resort and if defeated here he goes the same sad road that his Indian brother has been made to tread. (*The Economic Future of the Negro*, reprinted

from the papers of the 18th meeting of the American Economic Association, in December, 1906 [1905], pages 243-294).

One general principle does Mr. E. S. Sheppe emphasize for the making of a good speller, namely, correct pronunciation, in his *Word Studies* (Johnson Publishing Company, Richmond, Va., cloth, pages 126). To this injunction he adds another, the habit of looking at words closely, and also a third piece of advice to consult the dictionary frequently. The whole book is very clearly printed and neatly bound and seeks to teach spelling by the use of rules for building up words from the roots, as far as possible. In the latter pages he applies this method to Latin with the numerous derivations from one original form in English.

One of the most comprehensive discussions of the publication of documents for United States history is Professor J. F. Jameson's summary of the gaps that still remain in the printing of these original sources. He goes back to English records and comes on down to the present. He points out a very important omission in South Carolina from 1790 to 1830 as it was during that period that public opinion in that State faced about so completely on the question of National and State supremacy. He seems to think that so far from Calhoun leading the State over to the nullification notion, the State forced him to take that step. It is, as he says, a very interesting problem in the history of public policy but it is to be rather seriously doubted whether there will ever be any significant documentary material for explaining this change of front. It was most likely such a gradual drift that there are no marked turning points to be discovered. Calhoun at least got all of the credit. In the lives of secession signers which have been lately appearing in the *Charleston News and Courier* written by dif-

ferent persons, usually by some family connection, there is the same item to appear in nearly all of them, namely, that each one was a Calhoun follower on the question of States rights. (*American Historical Review*, July, 1906, Macmillan Co., New York City.)

A rapid narrative of the public career of R. M. T. Hunter, one of the secondary leaders of the slavocratic South, is given us in the *Branch Historical Papers*, (Volume 2, No. 2, June, 1906, Ashland, Va.,) by D. R. Anderson. It is all done in the extreme fashion of the so-called scientific history, clusters of quotation marks in the text behind a picket line of footnotes at the bottom, all based upon Congressional documents, newspapers, and other original sources with a judicious sprinkling of secondary data. It is all very painstaking, very minute, but the scientific historian is hardly likely to be an entertaining biographer. Mr. Anderson does not give the impression of having studied the man so that he can write about him as a living personality. He rather seems to feel as the wizened up little German professor did about a certain character in English history whom he was going to write a life of. Upon being asked if it would not involve a large amount of study in order to be able to reproduce for himself the atmosphere of the period, he tartly replied, "It is not at all necessary, I have all the documents."

The remainder of this number of Professor W. E. Dodd's historical series is filled with reprints from the *Richmond Enquirer* bearing on Chief Justice Marshal and his relations with the people of that State. The whole number consists of 183 pages, being a substantial contribution to the cause of history.

Dr. Cyrus A. Peterson, President of the Missouri Historical Society, January 26, 1906, read a narrative before the

Pike County Historical Society of Missouri, of the capture and murder of Major James Wilson. (Paper, pages 14.) Gathering his evidence from Confederate authorities he gives the story of the horrible murder of Wilson and a few other Union soldiers who were captured during the march of the Confederate General Price through a portion of Missouri in the fall of 1864. These men seem to have been shot down after having been kept prisoners for a short while, without any semblance of justification. On this campaign one battle was fought at Pilot Knob when some twenty-five or thirty thousand Confederates were repulsed by some thousand foes, with a loss of over 1,500 while the victors suffered less than 100. An association has been formed in memory of this event of which Dr. Peterson is secretary. A meeting was held in September, 1905, and the addresses on that occasion, some of them very vivid and interesting have been put into print. (Paper, pages 40.)

Number thirteen (1905, 180 pages) of the Publications of the American Jewish Historical Society contains articles on the naturalization of Jews in New York in colonial times and on the Jews in connection with freedom of religious worship in this country. There are also biographical sketches of "Old Mordecai," the founder of the City of Montgomery, of a German Jewish poet, of Judah Touro, and of Isaac DePinto. David Philipson discusses the question of the traces of the ten lost tribes in Ohio. Jewish local history in Michigan and elsewhere is also to be found in this number.

In addition there are official reports, notes, necrology, index, constitution, and list of members.

The *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* for July, 1906, announces the publication of the journals of the

council of Virginia in executive sessions for the period from 1737 to 1763. This material is in the Virginia State Library in some state of confusion as the different documents are not arranged chronologically though all bound in large volumes. As the editor points out, this is a very important period in Virginia history and necessarily in American history. This first installment bears largely on grants of land and pay warrants with some nominations for local offices.

One of the best types of a scholar's book review is Professor J. B. Henneman's estimate of the biography of Lanier by Professor E. Mims. Briefly, he thinks that Mims had a magnificent opportunity to describe the new South in order to get the proper setting for showing Lanier, but he was not equal to the chance, being without imagination and enthusiasm himself. Instead of making his readers anxious to know more of Lanier he would arouse in them feelings of indifference. Anyone going through the volume will ask himself "and is this all in respect of the gifted poet-soul of the New South?" (*Sewanee Review*, July, 1906, Sewanee, Tenn.)

Mrs. E. P. Smith, of Austin, Texas, relates in a private letter, originally in the *Quarterly* of the Texas State Historical Association (Volume III, page 209), the adventure of Mrs. Rebecca J. Fisher, in the early days of Texas when that State was mainly inhabited by Indians and Mexicans. Mrs. Fisher lived with her parents and younger brother near Don Carlos's ranch. One day in 1840 a band of Comanche Indians appeared at their home and killed the father and mother and carried off the children as captives. The next morning they were rescued by some soldiers after a hard fight and cared for until they had recovered from their injuries and fright.

A highly entertaining article for the general reader, even though by a scientific man, is Professor Collier Cobb's description of the wind work on the coast of North Carolina. It is almost incredible how the sands are the sport of the winds. In one place the land was advanced into the water 350 feet in ten years, in another place actually the bones of the dead have been disinterred by the sweeping away of the soil. In another a hotel was buried in a few years. He thinks this destruction could be checked by planting grass and trees in the proper places. He uses one very curious philological trick when he speaks of the inhabitants dwelling on these banks as "bankers." (*National Geographical Magazine*, June, 1906, Washington, D. C.)

Adjutant General Mickle prepared for the 16th meeting of the Confederate Veterans, New Orleans, April 25-27, 1906, a list of the 1,608 camps of the organization, of which more than one hundred are dormant. He gives the name of the camp, the division, headquarters, commander and adjutant. Twenty-three States in all are represented, including Massachusetts.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* for July, 1906, (Durham, N. C.,) reprints several of the addresses delivered at the Southern Educational Conference held in Lexington, Kentucky, during the preceding spring, all of them addressed more to the general public than to the teaching profession. The aim of that body is more to arouse widespread interest in the cause of education than to improve the technical side.

Dr. William K. Boyd, the newly elected professor of history in Trinity College, N. C., has published as his doctor's dissertation a study of *The Ecclesiastical Edicts of the Theodosian Code* (New York: Columbia Univ. Press, 1905. O., pp. 122). It treats of the conflict between paganism and

Christianity as it appears in the code; heresy, the church and the social organization of the empire, the episcopal courts and the influence of the legislation of the Theodosian Code upon early mediaeval jurisprudence. The whole is heavily supplied with footnotes and is based on sources.

IN THE SHADOW OF THE ALAMO, by Clara Driscoll. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1906. O., pp. v+205, cloth, ill.

These short stories are full of the stirring life of the Southwest and alive with its perpetual sunshine. They deal mainly with scenes and persons in and around San Antonio and the story of Travis and of his heroic soldiers is made the basis of a modern love story that is as quick as it is unromantic. The Mexican with his broad sombrero and his habit of murder stalks across the stage and the tang of encheladas and of chili is present. The priest and the nun are there also, for they are a necessary part of the picture when the setting is the Southwest. The stories of the old priest of San Francisco de la Espada and of Sister Genevieve are perhaps the best for they touch chords of sympathy which may be hidden in many a heart unknown to the world in which its owner moves. This struggle for self-conquest, this passion to forget an image always present, this fight to live a life independent of the past is not always attained by assuming the garb of the priest or becoming the bride of the church. These stories reach down deep into the hidden chambers of the human heart and are vivid in their portrayal of life.

IN THE SHADOW OF THE PINES: A Tale of Tidewater, Virginia. By John Hamilton Howard. New York: Eaton & Mains, 1906. O., pp. [12] and 249, map, ill., cloth, \$1.25.

The scene of this story is laid at or near Deep Creek, in

Southeastern Virginia, on the confines of the Great Dismal Swamp. It is the story of a man who dared to face paternal wrath, disinheritance and loss of position in society because he loved a woman who belonged to a lower social station but who was entirely worthy in herself. There is little of local color in the story, the Dismal Swamp, with its sweet scented juniper and funereal cypress hardly appears at all and from the blunders of the author we should judge him not a native of the section. The Dismal Swamp was crossed nearly two hundred years ago; it is not sickly, but on the other hand is one of the healthiest spots in the whole country; the rattlesnake cannot jump two or three times his own length to strike and the negro dialect is not that of one to the manor born. But such buildings as the Arnold homesetad at Briarcrest, with its Queen Anne architecture, its sides shingled instead of weatherboarded and with the off house (is this the original of the "office" which plays such a large part in Southern life? "Off house," then "office"?) standing at one end, are still to be seen occasionally in that part of Virginia and in the adjoining section of North Carolina.

THE NORTHERNER. By Norah Davis. New York: The Century Co., 1905. O., pp. viii+324.

This story undertakes to put into words the race feeling which every Southerner feels and knows so well but which is so elusive when attempts are made at formal definitions. Gregory Falls is the typical Northerner, full of business and caring for nothing else, who goes to Alabama and in the little town of Adairville undertakes to run the transit and electric light business without taking into consideration Southern prejudices on caste and race. He fails as a matter of course,—as he would have failed in any other section under similar conditions. But in his efforts he wins the affection and esteem of Hugh Watson, a typical

Southerner, who reproduces all the best elements of the Old South, including its aristocratic exclusiveness. The love of these two strong men, their devotion, their unflinching support and steadfastness to each other is as beautiful as that of Damon and Pythias and the finest scene in the book is where Watson forces Mrs. Eldridge Jones, the leader of Adairville's exclusive aristocracy, with a haughtiness as great as her own and supported by as much pride and exclusiveness, to receive as her social equal and intellectual superior the much-hated Falls.

As for the women—one does not know that it was the purpose of the author to hold them up to conscious contempt and ridicule. She has shown them, in their narrowness, conceit and imbecility to be unworthy of the men with whom they are associated. As for Joan, one almost thinks her unworthy of the final culmination.

THE SWORD OF HONOR: A Story of the Civil War. By Lieut. H. A. Johnson, Third Maine Regiment. Hollowell, Maine: Register Printing House, 1906. S., pp. 96+il., port.

THE PRIVATIONS OF A PRIVATE. By Marcus B. Toney. Nashville, Tenn. The author, 1905. D., pp. 133, port, ill., cloth \$1.00, to be had of Smith & Lamar, Nashville.

MORGAN'S CAVALRY. By Basil W. Duke. New York and Washington: Neale. O., pp. 441, 4 ports., 9 maps, cloth, \$2.00.

Lieut. Johnson's book is the story of his capture by Capt. J. C. B. Smith, of the 12th South Carolina regiment, the return of his sword by Captain Smith in 1875, the correspondence and friendship growing out of this act of gentle courtesy. Nothing can be finer than the tone of friendship and brotherly love exhibited in his pages.

Mr. Toney represents the other side in the quarrel and his purpose is "to follow the life of a Confederate private

as I lived it and saw it lived by others." Its tone is not less fine than that of Lieut. Johnson. There is not a trace of the bitterness of defeat and his experience was extensive and varied: with Lee in West Virginia, with Stonewall Jackson in the same country; with Bragg in Kentucky; Chickamauga; the Wilderness and in prison at Point Lookout and Elmira. His accounts of the prison life are more interesting to read about than exhilarating to experience. He insists and quotes a Federal prisoner that Maj. Wirz, of Andersonville "was not a cruel man" and adds: "I do not think that Major Weymouth should have been hung for the many crimes committed by the colored sentinels at Point Lookout."

General Duke has produced what will no doubt be the definitive work on the career of John Hunt Morgan, major general and leader of an independent division in the Confederate service, a man of extraordinary capacity, wonderful command of men and great ability in resources.

General Duke was the brother-in-law of Morgan, commanded a brigade under him and hence is perhaps best qualified of any person, living or dead, except Morgan himself, to write of the career of this remarkable man.

Morgan had been a lieutenant in the Mexican War and later became a manufacturer in Lexington, Ky., for he had been reared in that state. Little attention is paid to that part of his career which ante-dates the Civil War, but his personality is considered with some detail as are the qualities which made for his success as a commander and enabled him to fill his ranks with enthusiastic volunteers when other leaders were not able to enlist a man.

The organization of Morgan's forces, his numerous raids, including those into Indiana and Ohio, his capture and imprisonment in the penitentiary of Ohio, his remarkable escape, his subsequent death and final services of his command as escort of Jefferson Davis from Charlotte, N. C., to

Washington, Ga., and their surrender at Woodstock, Ga., are treated with much fullness of detail.

The tone and temper of the book are those of the careful, dispassionate historian, not of a defeated partisan. As a part of the history of Kentucky it is a contribution of the first importance and is of hardly less value when considered from the view point of Confederate operations with the Army of the West.

With the praiseworthy purpose of founding in Southwestern Virginian a home for infirm and decrepit ex-slaves, Dr. George E. Wiley has published a volume of *Plantation Tales* which deals with certain phases of the negro character now rapidly vanishing before the onward march of the higher life which the new education is supposed to be opening to the negro. There are fifteen stories with eleven illustrations by Wm. S. Hudson. They are racy of the soil, reproduce some of the local color of the Appalachian regions and are true to the negro dialect. The account of the corn shucking, Uncle Alex and the mule and pleading his own cause are perhaps the best. (New York, Broadway Publishing Company, 1906. D., pp. 157, cloth, \$1.00.)

Mr. Augustus White Long has published a new anthology of *American Poems* covering the whole literary life of America and divided into what he calls the early period, the middle period and the later period. The whole collection is intended to illustrate the growth and spirit of American life as expressed in its literature; there are notes biographical and literary. The selections seem to have been well made but present of course many poems that have served a similar purpose in earlier anthologies. (American Book Co. D., pp. 368, cloth.)

Miss Virginia Armistead Garber has published a metrical

biography of *Pocahontas* written in the stanzas of Hiawatha. The little volume is illustrated with drawings of Indian weapons and utensils inserted in the text and there is a portrait of the Virginian princess as a frontispiece. This portrait, the ruff and the waist being changed to accord with modern fashion, with its short, stubby body and full, unintelligent face would pass muster at any time as one of the hundreds of Indian girls now being educated at government expense in the West and the fortunes of the two are not in the sequel frequently unlike—a taste of the white man's civilization which they cannot assimilate, marriage to a white man (squaw man) and then early death by consumption. (New York: Broadway Publishing Co., 1906. D., pp., iii+39, cloth.)

NOTES AND NEWS.

THOMAS COOPER.—A famous radical among educators in the first half of the last century in the United States was Thomas Cooper, for a time connected with Dickinson College in Pennsylvania, and then professor and president in the South Carolina University for a number of years. He was a very active exponent of the school of thought brought so prominently into notice by the French Revolution, a friend of Priestley and other Unitarian lights. He also attracted the notice of Thomas Jefferson. His views brought him in conflict with the conservative element in South Carolina and a storm arose that nearly destroyed the institution of which he was head, ending finally in his removal. He wrote considerably for his day and was a voluminous correspondent with a number of rather prominent characters. He was the author of one of the first books of political economy produced in America. His talents and his place in education and in literature deserve a rather full biography of him and his widow attempted to do that justice to his memory. Enough material was gathered for the purpose and placed in the hands of some family connection to work into a life of Cooper but the matter was delayed and the collection passed from person to person until it was destroyed in Alabama during the Civil War, leaving only meagre data for any future delvers. A student, S. R. Lucas, who graduated from the South Carolina College in 1906, has worked over the more available sources and given us a long sketch of Cooper, covering nearly one page of the *News and Courier* for July 1. One good feature is a bibliography of Cooper's writings. Mr. Lucas does not seem to have been aware of some of Cooper's letters published a few years since in the *American Historical Review*. He should have

also given credit for the information he used as the modern school of history teaching very properly insists upon that measure of justice, integrity, and accuracy in all work appealing primarily to the experts rather than to the general reader.

MULATTOES INCREASING.—Contrary to general opinion A. H. Shannon claims that the census shows a steady relative growth in the numbers of mulattoes, mounting from 11 per cent. in 1850 to 15 per cent. in 1890 for the whole United States. He believes that at present following the same general proportion these people of mixed blood form fully 17 per cent. of the total of the negro race. He points out the vast importance of the ethical side of this question as this continual mixture of the two races destroys the ethnic integrity of the black, finally resulting in a degraded mongrel element, worthless to itself and dangerous to others. Curiously he charges the national government and the Republican party with the shame of bringing on these unhappy consequences by recognizing mulattoes in nearly all official appointments. He seems unaware that this is almost a necessity as the more intelligent representatives are to be found among those of the lighter color. He declares that the negro problem is one primarily in the realm of morals not of economics, here putting himself along with the leading investigator of the subject, A. H. Stone. (*Methodist Review*, July, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

WAR OF 1812.—A very interesting sidelight on the disastrous Hull campaign in the War of 1812 is afforded by the journal of a private, now printed in full for the first time. Robert Lucas, a volunteer from Ohio, afterwards governor of that state, has left a rather detailed record of his work from April 28 down to August 31, 1812, or some two weeks after the surrender of Hull at Detroit on August

16. Necessarily it is largely personal items but it will be very valuable in assisting the historian with imagination to reproduce the atmosphere of that unfortunate event in our history. The original is followed very literally as to the form, omissions and corrections being supplied in brackets, making a very awkward page and one very clumsy for the investigator to get over. It is to be regretted that the editor did not modernize the text, a custom practically recommended by a committee of the American Historical Association. (*Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, July, 1906, Iowa City, Iowa.)

LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION.—An exceedingly pleasant, readable essay upon this great pioneering feat comes from the pen of Horace S. Lyman, based upon the original material, seeking to present the most important features in an attractive style. Such work, when well done, is really valuable, especially for the general reader, as it offers him the most important parts of documentary material too bulky for him to go through. It is just such cullings that the generality of persons can appreciate. (*American Historical Magazine*, July, 1906, New York City, to be continued.)

A WASHINGTON GENEALOGY.—By comparison and condensation of several investigations a direct line of George Washington has been traced back to Torfin in the time of Edward the Confessor, but totally without verification for the first twenty ancestors who are baldly named without any connection between them being shown. No references are given and the whole is rather a curious instance of a peculiar twist of mind that some people have in historical study. (J. N. Eno in *American Historical Magazine*, July, 1906, New York City.)

THE CONFEDERATE MUSEUM at Richmond seems to be very successfully managed as it has some eight or ten thousand visitors during the year. It is from the entrance fees that the expenses of maintenance are largely met. As well known it is located in the "White House" of the Confederacy, the home of President Davis. A room is set aside for each of the Southern States, in charge of the regent of that State but the work of supervision is really done by a vice-regent residing in Richmond. (*Confederate Veteran*, July, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

EXTRAVAL OF THE *Cleopatra*, 1851.

EDITED BY L. M. PEREZ.

[The following document, printed from a certified copy kindly furnished by the National Archive of Cuba, where the original is to be found,* relates to the betrayal of one of the López expeditions and the seizure, in April, 1851, by United States officials, of the steamer *Cleopatra*, chartered by López and his colleagues for the purpose of transporting the expedition to Cuba. López's first descent on the island of Cuba (the Cardenas expedition) was made May 19, 1850; his second and ill-fated venture (the Bahía Honda expedition) on August 12, 1851. The frustrated *Cleopatra* expedition thus preceded the latter by only a few months.

The López expeditions were due in a very slight degree to Cuban enterprise; they were in essence—and in their ex-

*The contemporary Spanish translation was printed in the *Boletín del Archivo Nacional*, Havana (v. V., Nos. 1-2, Jan.-April, 1906). This Bulletin, issued bi-monthly, is the official publication of the Archive, and contains documents of the utmost interest for the history of Cuba and her relations with the United States.

PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION.

VOL. X.

NOVEMBER, 1906.

No. 6.

LOPEZ'S EXPEDITIONS TO CUBA, 1850-51.

BETRAYAL OF THE *Cleopatra*, 1851.

EDITED BY L. M. PEREZ.

[The following document, printed from a certified copy kindly furnished by the National Archive of Cuba, where the original is to be found,¹ relates to the betrayal of one of the López expeditions and the seizure, in April, 1851, by United States officials, of the steamer *Cleopatra*, chartered by Lopez and his colleagues for the purpose of transporting the expedition to Cuba. Lopez's first descent on the island of Cuba (the Cardenas expedition) was made May 19, 1850; his second and ill-fated venture (the Bahia Honda expedition) on August 12, 1851. The frustrated *Cleopatra* expedition thus preceded the latter by only a few months.

The López expeditions were due in a very slight degree to Cuban enterprise; they were in essence—and in their ex-

¹ The contemporary Spanish translation was printed in the *Boletín del Archivo Nacional*, Havana (v. V., Nos. 1-2, Jan.-April, 1906). This Bulletin, issued bi-monthly, is the official publication of the Archive, and contains documents of the utmost interest for the history of Cuba and her relations with the United States.

ecution—a Southern movement for the annexation of the island, and would probably have occurred had López never existed;—indeed only five Cubans accompanied the Cardenas expedition, and among the 450 or 480 men of the Bahia Honda expedition there were at most 49 Cubans and Spanish-Americans. The movement was similar in spirit to the Walker expeditions five years later, and these enterprises are so remarkable that every detail concerning them is interesting.

The motives which actuated the betrayer of the expedition, readily surmised from the tone of his "Narrative," are established by the existence of two documents (appended to the Spanish translation published in the Bulletin of the Archive), the one, a letter from Stroughton, the Spanish consul at New York, August 26, 1851, stating that Burtnett claimed \$25,000 for his services, but had been induced to accept \$12,000, the other, an order on the Cuban treasury to pay \$8,000 reward to Duncan Smith.

Statements concerning the *Cleopatra* expedition and Burtnett's treachery are given by José Sánchez Iznaga (a Cuban and a leading spirit of the expedition) in a pamphlet entitled *Constitucion de la Orden de la Estrella Solitaria y regulamento de la Division numero 3 (con un informe sobre su origen y progreso, por Jose Sanchez Iznaga)*. New York, 1852.]

Narrative of Events Connected with the Late Intended Invasion of Cuba. By Duncan Smith, i. e., Dr.

Henry Burtnett. (July, 1851).

In the month of October, 1850, I received information from a friend that on certain evenings every week might be seen at a house on Cedar street [New Orleans] a company of men amounting to about eighty drilling in the "School of the Soldier" and military tactics generally, and that the

object of such practice was to prepare for another invasion of the Island of Cuba. I visited the house on several occasions and received ocular demonstrations of the drilling. Seeming to take an interest in them, I in a short time gained their confidence sufficient to have them inform me that they were intended for the purpose above named.

I at once determined to watch those men, and if possible, defeat an object so base in itself, and so fraught with evil consequences not only to *my own country*, but to one with whom we were then at peace—and whose *only* sin against us was that she *possessed the "Queen of the Antilles," and the Key to the Gulf of Mexico.* Knowing that the first expedition to Cardenas had engendered on the part of the Spanish government (and justly, too) a disposition to watch with a jealous eye, every movement in the United States calculated to interfere with the peace and quiet of Cuba—knowing, too, that such an attempt had nearly embroiled the two nations in a war and believing that a second invasion of the island *coming from this country* would inevitably result in a protracted and disastrous difficulty between the two nations—I at once determined to defeat the objects of these common disturbers of the peace of the world and pirates upon mankind. I did not anticipate at *that time* however the *glorious results* that have since crowned my determination and subsequent labors.

In the early part of the month of April, 1851, certain indications on the part of another friend—as well as some peculiar movements on the part of the "Patriots" of the Cedar street led me to suppose that the time had arrived for the intended expedition to start for Cuba. I at once laid my plan of operations, with a determination to be ultimately successful in scattering to the winds the entire expedition.

I obtained introductions to the leading spirits of the band, and made such business arrangements with them as necessarily opened to me their general plan of operations, but

there was much information to be obtained of details, that was essential to my final success. Nothing daunted I at once pushed boldly forward determining to risk everything rather than be foiled in my object.

On or about the 8th of April I was introduced at my request to Capt. Frederick Freeman, formerly of Trinidad de Cuba—from which place he has been absent one or two years. The gentleman introducing me informed him that I was a man who might materially assist him in his Cuban business.

Freeman stated that he had an estate at Trinidad de Cuba, which was unjustly withheld from him by a gentleman in Cuba known as his *Excellentísimo* [*sic*] Baker an American by birth and formerly of Philadelphia; that in the present state of excitement in the island he did not wish to expose himself there, and wanted an active business man with means to prosecute his claim against said Baker. He frequently in the course of this conversation alluded to a change in the government of the island as likely to take place, in which event there would be no trouble about getting back his estate, as the new government would give it to him, and confiscate Baker. I saw at a glance that this man must be used for my purposes, and accordingly cultivated his acquaintance. Let the result of my anticipation speak for itself. I spoke of an anticipated revolution of Cuba to him, on several occasions, which called out his views, and proved to me I was not mistaken in my man. He believing that he had found a person whom he could use for a double purpose, at once admitted to me that an expedition was preparing to sail in a few days and that I could materially assist it by my counsel, being a practical man, and my means. I assented to his proposition, and on Sunday the 13th of April was introduced by him to José Sánchez Iznaga and John L. O'Sullivan—the latter being the leading spirit at the North. I had now a fair field, and feeling

the necessity of great caution, I proceeded carefully to spread my nets in such a manner that they should all fall into them with as little effort as possible. So confident had Capt. Freeman become of my co-operation that he imparted to the others a degree of confidence in me that was really astonishing. Mr. O'Sullivan and José Sánchez Iznaga talked freely of their attempt upon Cardenas and their intention of again trying their fortune by a second and well organized invasion. They informed me of their intention to purchase the *Cleopatra* the next day and wanted me to furnish them with one or two other steamers. The arrangement was to be as follows:

I was to purchase or charter a steamer of good carrying power, great speed and light draft of water to carry on connection with the *Cleopatra* several hundred passengers to a place of rendezvous south, and from thence with other vessels or steamers and about 4,000 men to Cuba—for the purpose of effecting a landing and a simultaneous rising of the Cubans, who were prepared for such a step and were expecting the above named passengers with Gen[era]l López at their head. To the question, "What am I to receive for such service? provided I purchase the boat," or what if one is only chartered Mr. O'Sullivan said—"If you purchase the boat we will take her off your hands at a price to be agreed upon, you must coal, provision and man her, and I will pay you a price per head for all passengers you may take, the payment for the whole to be made in bonds executed by the provisional Government of Cuba—or what are known as Cuban Bonds at 10 cents on the dollar." He further stated "that the boat must be ready in three days." This gave me an important piece of information as to the time of starting—and I saw the necessity of prompt action. I told him at once that this could not be done as the boat I had in view could not be made ready in less than a week. He regretted this and said he was fearful that they would

be kept waiting at the South if he delayed. I left him with the understanding that if I could be of any assistance to him to send for me—knowing very well that they would not give up a man so readily whom they could apparently so easily make use of to suit their purposes. The result justified my calculations. On the following day I was sent for by Mr. O'S[ullivan] [and] on my answering the summons, he said he had been informed that I had a schooner ready for sea. I told him I had, he then said he would charter her for Baltimore to carry passengers to that place, and bring a return cargo of coal; I expressed my willingness to charter, he then proposed that I should command the schooner myself, embark the passengers in New York ostensibly for Baltimore and put to sea—at 15 miles east from the light ships off Sandy Hook, to disembark said passengers to the *Cleopatra* who would be in waiting at that place. To this arrangement I readily assented and agreed to meet him the next day at the office of Capt. Freeman to make the final arrangements. We met and made this agreement. I was to receive \$700 for the passengers and the freight money for the coal on my return from Baltimore should I go there. Mr. O'S[ullivan] stated that he was fearful if he took the passengers direct from the city in the *Cleopatra* it might excite suspicion and a consequent detention. The same evening he met me by appointment at the house of José Sánchez Iznaga—at which place I was introduced to the following conspirators: Capt. Lewis formerly of the *Creole*—Louis Schlessinger renegade Hungarian—Capt. Wilson the ostensible commander of the *Cleopatra*—Mr. Pittfield agent for the conspirators at the South, and bearer of dispatches and instructions to Mr. O'S[ullivan] and Mr. Rogers cousin to O'S[ullivan]'s wife and business agent for Mr. O'S[ullivan]. A more desperate set of men were never congregated—having neither character nor money to loose [sic]—they were prepared to commit *murder, piracy, any-*

thing to better their degraded condition. I greeted them cordially and they seemed to congratulate themselves in making the acquaintance of their new found ally. Mr. O'Sullivan] at this time made a new proposition. He stated there would be about 400 passengers from this vicinity—that 250 would be shipped direct from this city—that 75 would be sent from here to South Amboy, New Jersey, to meet a like number from Philadelphia making 150 to rendezvous at Amboy. He wanted me to have a sloop in readiness to convey these (on a night to be fixed) to the Horse Shoe near Sandy Hook, and that instead of the schooner I should furnish a small steamer to carry the passengers from this city to the same place, the whole to be then and there transferred to the *Cleopatra*. I acceded to this change of arrangements and was to receive \$750 for my services, and if the whole was performed to their satisfaction, I was to receive as a bonus over and above the \$750, \$2,500 in Cuban Bonds. This arrangement was final and I was to hold myself in readiness to perform the contract at 36 hours' notice. I learned at this interview that they (the conspirators) had made interest with certain operators at the telegraph stations in order to have any communications that might be sent by Government relative to their affairs, should they be discovered immediately communicated to them. Up to this time I had kept my intentions to myself—no man knew my secret—now was to be executed the most important, difficult and dangerous part of my plan. To whom should I go? Where find a confidant[?] I knew that the Government officers at the South were tainted with the most damnable heresy on this subject and it occurred to me that those of the North might be. After a night's reflection I selected on the part of the Spanish Government my friend Mr. Chas. de Chacon, and on the part of the U. S. Mr. James Ridgway, both young men of talent, brave and cool to a high degree—young men in whom I

could place trust and on whom I could rely in an emergency.

After binding the two gentlemen to secrecy except as to the Spanish Consul—I at once laid before them my knowledge of the whole transaction and my plans for defeating not only the expedition here but at the South. The result of this interview was my application to Mr. F. Stoughton [i. e., Francisco Stoughton, Spanish consul at New York] of which you i. e., the captain general of Cuba, José Gutierrez de la Concha] have been apprised. Mr. S[toughton] unhesitatingly gave the whole matter of action in detail so far as your Government was concerned in the hands of Mr. De Chacon. I then made application to my own Government for assistance and at my request they on their part placed the matter in the hands of Mr. James Ridgway claiming from both parties the right to proceed in my own way to effect what I desired. The arrangement was that the Spanish Minister was to be kept in the dark until I directed he should be informed of it. Fearing to trust to the telegraph Mr. Ridgway was to proceed at the proper time to Washington and have an interview with the President. With these directions (sanctioned by Mr. Stoughton and the U. S. District Attorney) I proceeded at once with the assistance of Chacon to place the conspirators in their proper place, a prison.

I had now so far gained the confidence of the "Filibusters" that they did not hesitate to communicate all their plans to me without reserve. It was at various times I learned the following important facts. They intended to employ several steamers and start from a point in Florida and effect a simultaneous landing at various points along the north of the island—at the same time by keeping up a false alarm on the south side, to distract the attention of the Spanish Government to that side. They proposed to land at plantations on the coast where they had friends and by

attacking some 8 or 10 points at the same time—so to distract and divide the forces of the Capt. General as to allow them (the invaders) to collect and concentrate their native forces of which they stated there were about 14,000 already enrolled and under recognized leaders. They had the island divided into three parts, the Eastern, Middle and Western. The Western division comprised that portion of the island lying between Cape San Antonio and St. Carlos de Mantanzas on the north and Cienega de Zapata on the south. The middle that portion lying between the two last named points and Nuevitas harbour on the north and Rei [sic] Couto on the south. The Eastern all the island lying to the Eastward of this. It was upon the western division that they most depended, indeed they placed great reliance upon all native Cubans, and very generally upon the Spanish troops which they stated were disaffected and at Peurt au [sic] Prince they calculated particularly both upon natives and troops. From this last place they received at one time a valuable collection of jewells [sic] to aid the pirates with funds. In order to show how strong was the feeling for revolution among the Spanish soldiers an anecdote was related to me of 5 soldiers having entered a drinking saloon in Havana and asked the proprietor a Catalan for something as strong as Genl. López—meaning of course strong drink. The Catalan handed them a straw—so enraged were the soldiers that they set upon the witty vendor of *aqua ardiente* and gave him a sound thrashing. I was also shown a letter from Havana written to Gonzales—in which it was stated that the Captain General was getting information relative to the proceedings of those favourable to the revolution, and was making arrests and earnestly entreating their friends in the United States to delay no longer—as the liberty and the lives of those in Cuba were not safe for one moment—and enjoining upon López not to wait for the expedition but to come if only

attended by a body guard and they would flock to his standard at once. This was shown to prove the feeling of the native Cubans.

I learned from them that they had purchased and placed in convenient spots to be removed at a moment's notice, several thousand rifles, a large quantity of ammunition and military stores, that several leading and influential men at the South were engaged with them and had advanced large sums of money on their bonds some of them having sold as high as 40 cents on the Dollar. So Sanguine were these gentlemen that some of them had actually encumbered their estates to raise money to aid the cause. I confess that as each new feature of the case presented itself I almost despaired believing it next to impossible to crush a monster who had grown so formidable. I feel the weight of responsibility that attached to the part I had undertaken—but with me through life to undertake had been to execute. Knowing too that no matter what might be the result so far as I was personally concerned that I had justice and right on my side and I accordingly pushed on.

I now received notice that I would be required to perform my contract with the filibusters. They frankly stated that they knew nothing about conducting the details of the transaction and begged of me to take charge of the whole matter—this was what I had been aiming to accomplish—that I might have no obstacles in my way. I then made the following arrangement which met with their hearty approval and for which they collectively paid me a high compliment, by way of parenthesis I would remark. It seemed singular that those men who claimed calibre sufficient to control and destroy the power of a great nation with thousands of troops to sustain them should allow a single humble individual without power to control and entrap them comparatively without an effort an enigma that I have not yet been able to solve. I chartered the sloop *William*

Roe on the 21st of April and sent her to South Amboy to be in readiness to convey the passengers from that place on the following Wednesday evening at 8 o'clock. I requested Capt. Lewis to go down and take charge of her in order to have some act fastened upon him to have him held to bail—for up to this time although one of them he had committed no act of which he could be arrested. I also chartered the steamer *Nahantee* to take the passengers from New York. The plan of transfer was as follows—see chart accompanying this.*

The *William Roe* was to sail from South Amboy at 8 o'clock having on board Capt. Lewis in charge of her passengers. He was to proceed with all dispatch to the Horse Shoe, until he brought Sandy Hook light bearing east and the Highland lights S. E. by S. If he did not see the *Cleopatra* he was to come to anchor and keep a sharp lookout to the northward until 10½ o'clock. If he did not then see the *Cleopatra* he was to burn a signal blue light every 5 minutes until he saw a similar light in answer. He was then to flash his light every 5 seconds to say that all was right.

It was agreed that the *Cleopatra* in command of Captain Wilson was to sail from New York at about 6 o'clock p. m. and steam slowly down the bay until she arrived at quarantine ground where she was to lay to ostensibly for the purpose of allowing the Captain to go ashore to transact business—which is not unusual.

The steamer *Nahantee* in my charge was to arrive at the foot of 18th street at 8 o'clock p. m. and wait for her passengers until 9 o'clock at which time she was to leave for the quarantine ground when the *Cleopatra* in order to distinguish her from other vessels was to have suspended from her stem pole 3 lights one above another distant about 18 inches. After making her I was to hail with the word

*There was no chart with the MSS. submitted.

Roe on the 1st of April and sent her to South Amboy to be in readiness to convey the passengers from that place on the following Wednesday evening at 8 o'clock. I requested Capt. Lewis to go down and take charge of her in order to have some act fastened upon him to have him held to bail—for up to this time although one of them he had committed no act of which he could be arrested. I also chartered the steamer *Wauwate* to take the passengers from New York. The plan of transfer was as follows—see chart accompanying this.*

The *William Roe* was to sail from South Amboy at 8 o'clock having on board Capt. Lewis in charge of her passengers. He was to proceed with all dispatch to the Horse Shoe, until he brought Sandy Hook light bearing east and the Highland lights S. E. by S. If he did not see the *Cleopatra* he was to come to anchor and keep a sharp lookout to the northward until 10 o'clock. If he did not then see the *Cleopatra* he was to burn a signal blue light every 5 minutes until he saw a similar light in answer. He was then to flash his light every 5 seconds to say that all was right.

It was agreed that the *Cleopatra* in command of Captain Wilson was to sail from New York at about 6 o'clock p. m. and steam slowly down the bay until she arrived at quarantine ground where she was to lay to ostensibly for the purpose of allowing the Captain to go ashore to transact business—which is not unusual.

The steamer *Wauwate* in my charge was to arrive at the foot of 18th street at 8 o'clock p. m. and wait for her passengers until 9 o'clock at which time she was to leave for the quarantine ground when the *Cleopatra* in order to distinguish her from other vessels was to have suspended from her stern pole 3 lights one above another distant about 18 inches. After making her I was to hail with the word

*There was no chart with the MSS. submitted.

safety in order to ascertain if all was right and if the hail was returned I was to lash alongside and both to steam down to the Hook transferring the passengers and baggage en route.

After the transfer the *Nahantee* was to steam ahead and signal the sloop and if necessary tow her to the *Cleopatra* transferring her passengers also, Capt. Lewis was then to take command of the C[leopatra] Capt. Wilson to return to New York with me.

I communicated a copy of this arrangement to M. de Chacon and the consul also to Mr. Ridgway and the U. S. Marshall.

With the latter I made [the] following arrangement.—That he should send down to the Hook to wait outside a Revenue cutter—that he should take a steamer and sufficient force and lay inside the Hook and allow me to transfer my passengers and get everything ready and not to move until I burned a Roman candle throwing out light fire balls—when the Cutter from one side and his steamer from the other was to close upon the *Cleopatra* and arrest her and all on board.

On the same day Mr. Ridgway left for Washington to obtain from the President full power to act and inform him of certain movements south in order to have everything done simultaneously.

Two accidents beyond my control prevented the consummation of my original plans. It seems the Government officers at Amboy suspecting something wrong about the *William Roe* seized her on Wednesday afternoon and discovered on examination some slight defect in her papers (a clerical error) and believing from certain indications that all was not right—made this error or defect an excuse for detaining her.

I proceeded to 18th street and took on board my passengers and was about to sail when Mr. O'Sullivan came to

me in great haste to inform me that the *Cleopatra* had not sailed in consequence of the crew being intoxicated and refusing to go to sea without advance of wages.

Here was a dilemma. I was not aware of the detention of the *William Roe* and believed her to be on the way to the Horse Shoe. The Cutter and the Marshall's steamer had also gone and was expecting the *Cleopatra*. I determined at once to discharge my passengers and after considerable delay and difficulty succeeded in putting them on shore. Mr. O'S[ullivan] procured some provisions and I started to supply the men on the sloop for the night and to inform them that the *Cleopatra* would sail the next morning as it was intended she should. After remaining near Sandy Hook nearly all night and not finding the *William Roe* I returned to the city and before 10 o'clock had the steamer seized at her wharf.

This occurred on Thursday 20th—nothing of moment transpired until the following Sunday 26th.* About 6 o'clock a. m. of that day Mr. O'S[ullivan] called on me and stated he wanted \$1,800 to release the boat from a libel that had been placed upon her by Mr. Rodman the gentleman from whom she had been purchased and to whom about \$3,000 was still due for repairs, &c. Mr. O'S[ullivan] said that he then had \$1,400 but required \$1,800 more. He showed me a copy of a letter and affidavit which he had drawn up for Capt. Wilson and which he (Wilson) had sent to the Dist. Atty. asking for a release of the boat and stated as his (O'S[ullivan's]) belief that the Marshall would release the boat provided he cleared her from Rodman's libel. I know however that this would not be done—wishing to involve the whole matter in still deeper difficulty.

I induced Mr. O'S[ullivan] to hypothecate his provision on board the *C[leopatra]* and pay off the libel which was

*Dates do not fit, but not known which is right. Of no importance at any rate.

done within 4 hours. Mr. O'S[ullivan] then informed me that the letter and affidavit was intended not only to deceive the U. S. officers but also his friend Capt. Wilson (you will find the copies of said papers annexed marked A.)*

He told Wilson that he had abandoned the expedition and desired to put the *Cleopatra* in some honest trade and proposed the cattle trade between New Orleans and Galveston—in which Wilson was formerly engaged—offering him \$150 per month to take charge of the boat provided she was released. To this Wilson assented, believing O'Sullivan's representations. O'S[ullivan] then procured his (W[il-son]'s) signature to the letter and affidavit—he then proposed that the boat the title of which was then in Wilson should be transferred to me and that I as owner should proceed at once to sea in her informing Wilson that I would go to N. Orleans and engaged personally in trade between that place and Galveston, that after arriving off Savannah I should make excuse to go in that place and after passing the Bar to come to an anchor. It was also proposed that Capt. Lewis and José Sánchez Iznaga should leave on the 27th in the steamer *Florida* for Savannah and on their arrival charter a small boat and meet the *Cleopatra* at the Bar. I was to create a difficulty with Wilson and as owner of the boat depose him of the command and order him ashore and to use force if necessary to induce him to do so. Capt. Lewis was then to take command and proceed at once to the place of rendezvous leaving it optional with me to go there or return to New York. I saw the importance of acquiescing [*sic*] in such an arrangement. The chance now presented itself for arresting the entire expedition and destroying it [at] a single blow.

I communicated my plans to Chacon and received his ap-

*These and others referred to later are omitted on account of their length and relative unimportance.

proval together with the consul's. I then made the proposition to the Dist. Atty. to send immediately to New York for the *Susquehannah* steam ship and have her placed on the lookout for me when I left Savannah for the place of rendezvous, follow me there and at a signal to be agreed upon to take all the vessels engaged in the expedition offering to stake my life on the success of my enterprise. He (the Dist. Atty.) did not consider himself justified in releasing the *Cleopatra* notwithstanding the great results promised by such release. Consequently I had to abandon all hope of this part of the adventure. As you may well suppose I bitterly cursed the decision of the Dist. Atty., however legal it may have been. The glory to say nothing of the excitement and danger of such an enterprize suited me exactly. Mr. Chacon had made the necessary affidavits for the arrest of all concerned on Wednesday 25th but the arrests were not to be made until I decided everything in readiness. Failing in my last proposition with my government, I gave them my assent to make the arrests. This too was a delicate thing to perform. To take them all together without exciting suspicion against myself was impossible, to take them separately without giving the alarm and allowing some time to escape was difficult. Again I asked and gained permission to conduct this part of the business and am happy to state between the hour of noon and 6 p. m. of Saturday 26th all the principal parties implicated were arrested myself included.

The Government was then in possession of all the facts that had transpired up to this time. Since that time I have been indefatigable in my endeavors to get other evidence to fasten upon them a conviction and the consequent punishment of their unmitigated crimes. I have succeeded in indicting John L. O'Sullivan, Captain Lewis, and Lewis Schlessinger. On my examination before the Grand Jury which indicted them I stated the fact that Mr. O'Sulli-

van] had informed me that he had shipped some cannon to Gonzales at Savannah, since then I have discovered that seventy-one cases (containing two dozen each) of rifles and three cannon was shipped to Gonzales by him and have taken such steps as will ensure the proofs against O'S[ullivan] and his "copatriots."

Mr. O'S[ullivan] about a week before the finding of a Bill by the grand jury ascertained that I have betrayed him and wrote the annexed letter marked B from which the correspondence also annexed to B resulted. My life has been threatened at various times but you perceive that by the Grace of God I have been spared long enough to write this brief account of their transaction and hope to live to see them (the pirates) safely ensconsed [*sic*] within the four walls of our state prison at which place I hope to have the inexpressible satisfaction of visiting them occasionally by way of reminding them of the folly of attempting to destroy the peace and amity existing between two nations and of keeping before them this great truth "that an honest life will secure to man all the blessings of this world, while a missspent one brings in its train all the ills that flesh is heir to."

The trial will probably take place this month when I shall be particular to note all the evidence and circumstances attending it as well as their conviction and sentence, which cannot fail to take place as I have taken the precaution to have all the points in my testimony fully corroborated by other strong evidence. There is no hope for escape unless the country is unfortunate enough to select a jury some of whom may sympathize with the robbers and murderers.

I cannot close this hasty sketch without saying a few words relative to Mr. De Chacon. In him I have found a faithful and zealous ally, always ready to act first and talk afterwards, without his prompt co-operation I might have failed in my attempt, with it the expedition not only in New

York but in the South has been completely broken up. I never had the pleasure of witnessing the love of country so strongly engrafted in any man. In him I have found the knowledge of the statesman [*sic*], the cunning of the diplomatist and the bravery of the soldier combined to an extent rarely found in one so young. In him her Catholic Majesty of Spain has a treasure that she cannot but appreciate and although neither a prophet nor the son of a prophet yet I predict for that young man a brilliant destiny. Mr. Ridgway has also rendered important services to your Government, as well as to his own, that deserves commendation. Night and day has he been indefatigable in securing these great results. My confidence in his integrity and fitness was not misplaced.

To Sig. [*sic*] F. Stoughton also I am much indebted, his well known zeal has been put in practice in this whole matter. I shall always esteem him for his courtesy to me.

For myself I have nothing to advance. If I have been instrumental in saving the Island of Cuba from bloodshed, rape, ruin, and all the curses of a war that would have been inevitable—(for they intended to excite a rising of the slaves,) if I have been instrumental in saving my own country from a protracted difficulty with Spain and the consequent ruin to business and vast expense to both countries, I am content that I have performed a service that my conscience will approve and mankind to have occasion to thank me for. But from what I have learned within the last week these pirates mean sooner or later to make another attempt on Cuba, it may be within six months—and not be in two years—but they will be watched. I have entered into the spirit of the affair and so long as I am above ground every attempt shall be frustrated. I do not say this in a spirit of egotism but base my assertion upon the simple fact that knowing all the parties both at the North and South it is

not a very difficult matter to so keep the run of their movements as will keep them from haroring Cuba or any other place. I shall therefore, without any special instructions from yourself keep an eye on these gentlemen at large with a full determination at any risk to keep them in their proper sphere. You will see by the accompanying papers that Duncan Smith is an assumed name—that my proper title is Dr. D. Henry Burtnett.

DUNCAN SMITH.

New York, July 26th, 1851.

Consulado de Espana.

Certifico que habiendo leido la exposicion que antecede firmado por Duncan Smith, la encuentro funda, exacta y con arreglo á los hechos de que he tenido conocimiento. Y para que conste Doy a peticion de dicho Dn Duncan Smith la presente, en New York a 26 de Julio de 1851.

FRANCO STOUGHTON,

Consul de Espana.

Yet there is a lesson in this man's history, a lesson of interest, and I now propose to give you a brief sketch of his life and judge if it does not very forcibly verify the quotation from Shakespeare's *Julius Caesar* with which I commenced my paper, "The evil that men do lives after them, the good is oft interred with their bones." In execrating his treason, we lose sight of the better side of his life, which I propose to tell.

He was born in Norwich, Conn., January 14, 1741. His ancestor, William Arnold, came from England to Providence in 1636, and was associated with Roger Williams as one of the fifty-four proprietors in the first settlement of Rhode Island.

* Read before District of Columbia Society Sons of the American Revolution, December 23, 1905.

354 *Southern History Association*
General Arnold was named Benedict for his father, the third of that name who settled in Norwich in 1730, who was a cooper, a surveyor, a town surveyor, collector, assessor and selectman. Of the six children of the family, but Hannah lived to maturity.
BENEDICT ARNOLD.¹

THE GOOD IN HIM.

BY GENERAL MARCUS J. WRIGHT.

"The evil that men do, lives after them, the good, is oft interred with their bones."

Were any one to write a history of the apostles and leave out Judas Iscariot, his work would be deemed incomplete. So I hold that in the narration of the history of the American Revolution a fair presentation of the life of Benedict Arnold is needed to complete it.

He was an officer who had the full confidence of General Washington, and whose record up to the time of his treason was not surpassed by any officer in the Army, but whose subsequent conduct was so infamous as to meet with universal execration.

Yet there is a lesson in this man's history, a lesson of interest, and I now propose to give you a brief sketch of his life and judge if it does not very forcibly verify the quotation from Shakespeare's Julius Caesar with which I commenced my paper, "The evil that men do lives after them, the good is oft interred with their bones." In execrating his treason, we lose sight of the better side of his life, which I propose to tell.

He was born in Norwich, Conn., January 14, 1741. His ancestor, William Arnold, came from England to Providence in 1636, and was associated with Roger Williams as one of the fifty-four proprietors in the first settlement of Rhode Island.

¹ Read before District of Columbia Society Sons of the American Revolution, December 20, 1905.

General Arnold was named Benedict for his father, the third of that name who settled in Norwich in 1730, who was a cooper, ship-owner and sea captain, town surveyor, collector, assessor and selectman. Of the six children of the family, but two, Benedict and Hannah lived to maturity.

Benedict received an ordinary education, with some knowledge of Latin. In his youth he was romantic and adventurous, excessively proud, inclining to haughtiness, and governed rather by impulse than principle. He was noted for physical strength and manly bearing as well as for bravery. He possessed great capacity for both good and evil, and the circumstances of his life developed him in both directions. At the age of fifteen he ran away from his home and enlisted in the Connecticut army, marching to Albany and Lake George, to resist the French invaders but getting weary of discipline he deserted and made his way home through the wilderness.

Subsequently he was employed in a drug store in Norwich until 1762 when he removed to New Haven and established himself in business as a druggist and bookseller.

This business proved successful, and he acquired considerable property and engaged in the West India trade, sometimes commanding his own ships, as his father before him had done. He also carried on a trade with Canada, frequently visiting Quebec.

His first marriage in 1767 was to Margaret Mansfield and they had three children, Benedict, Richard and Henry, the wife dying in 1775.

He frequently visited Honduras and occasionally England. On one of his voyages, being at Honduras, he fought a duel with a sea captain who had called him "a d—d Yankee." The captain was wounded and apologized.

At noon, April 20, 1775, the news reached New Haven of the battle of Lexington. Arnold was captain of the Gov-

ernor's Guards, about sixty in number, and at once assembled them on the college green and offered to lead them to Boston. General Wooster however decided to wait for orders and the selectmen refused to supply ammunition, but on Arnold's threat to break into the magazine, the selectmen yielded and the company marched to Cambridge.

Arnold at once proposed the capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, and the plan met the approval of Dr. Warren, chairman of the Committee of Safety.

Arnold was commissioned as colonel by the provisional Congress of Massachusetts, and directed to raise 400 men in the western counties and march on the forts.

The same scheme was entertained by Connecticut and troops from that colony and from Berkshire with a number of "Green Mountain Boys," had already started for the lakes under command of Ethan Allen.

On meeting these troops Arnold claimed command, but when it was refused, he joined the expedition as a volunteer and entered Ticonderoga side by side with Ethan Allen. A few days later he captured St. Johns. The State of Massachusetts asked the authorities of Connecticut to put him in command of these posts, but Connecticut preferred Allen.

Early in July Arnold returned to Cambridge, and proposed to General Washington the expedition against Quebec by way of the Kennebec and Chaudiere rivers, and was placed in command of 1,100 men, and started on the expedition from Cambridge on the 11th September.

The enterprise was as difficult and dangerous as Hannibal's crossing of the Alps, and was conducted with consummate ability but was nearly ruined by the misconduct of Colonel Enas who deserted, and returned to Massachusetts with 200 men and the greater part of the provisions.

After enduring frightful hardships and the loss of over two hundred men, the little army ascended the heights of Abraham.

Arnold's force was insufficient to attempt to storm the city, and the British garrison declined to come out to fight, so he was compelled to await the arrival of General Montgomery, who had just captured Montreal.

The assault was made on the 31st December, Montgomery was killed and Arnold received a severe wound in the leg. For his gallantry here he was made a brigadier general. He kept up the siege of Quebec till the following April, when General Wooster arrived, and assumed command, and Arnold was put in command of Montreal.

The British army having been heavily reinforced, the American army was forced to leave Canada in June. Arnold effected a junction with General Gates at Ticonderoga.

During the summer he was occupied in building a fleet with which to oppose and delay the advance of the British up Lake Champlain.

On Arnold's assignment to command the fleet on Lake Champlain General Washington wrote to General Gates as follows:

"I trust neither courage or activity will be wanting in those to whom the business is committed. If assigned to General Arnold none will doubt of his exertions."

On his expedition to Quebec General Washington wrote him as follows: "It is not in the power of any man to command success, but you have done more—you have deserved it, and before this I hope have met with the laurels which are due to your toils in the possession of Quebec."

"My thanks are due and sincerely offered to you for your enterprising and persevering spirit."

In a general order General Gates said, "He returns his thanks to General Arnold and the officers, seamen and marines of the fleet for the gallant defense they made against the great superiority of the enemy's forces."

The naval battle with Arnold in command of the American fleet was fought on the 11th October, near Valcour

Island, in which Arnold was defeated by the overwhelming superiority of the enemy in the number of ships and men, but he brought away a part of his flotilla and all his surviving troops in safety to Ticonderoga, and his resistance had been so obstinate that it discouraged General Carleton who retired to Montreal for the winter.

The relieving of Ticonderoga made it possible to send 3,000 men from the Northern Army to the aid of General Washington and enabled him to give battle at Trenton and Princeton.

Among the men of Colonel Ethan Allen's command at the capture of Ticonderoga was Lieutenant John Brown, of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, who on that occasion had some trouble with Arnold. He now brought charges against Arnold of malfeasance while in command of Montreal, with reference to exactions of private property for the use of the army. The charges were fully investigated by the Board of War which pronounced them "cruel and groundless," and entirely exonerated Arnold, and their report was so confirmed by Congress. Notwithstanding this, a party hostile to Arnold had begun to grow up. General Gates had begun his campaign against General Schuyler and Charles Lee had used every effort to destroy General Washington. The cabal or faction that subsequently took its name from Conway was already forming. Arnold was conspicuous as an intimate friend of Generals Washington and Schuyler, and their enemies began to strike at him.

The persecution of General Washington by slighting and insulting his favorite officers was kept up until the last year of the war, and such officers as Greene, Morgan and Stark were almost driven from the service.

On the 19th February, 1777, Congress appointed five men major-generals, Stirling, Mifflin, St. Clair, Stephen and Lincoln, passing over Arnold who was the senior brigadier general.

None of these officers had rendered services at all comparable to his, and coming as it did so soon after his heroic conduct of Lake Champlain, he was naturally incensed. He however expressed his willingness to serve under these officers lately his juniors; while at the same time, he properly and justifiably requested Congress to restore him to his relative rank.

When Governor Tyron with 2,000 British troops invaded Connecticut and destroyed the military stores at Danbury, they were opposed by 600 American troops under General Wooster who was killed. At the time of the invasion Arnold was at New Haven with his family. He immediately marched for the scene of the engagement with several hundred militia and engaged the British in a desperate fight at Ridgefield. The British were driven to their ships and narrowly escaped capture. Arnold had his horse shot under him.

He was now promoted to the rank of major-general, and when the news of Burgoyne's advance and the fall of Ticonderoga reached General Washington, he at once ordered Arnold to rejoin the Northern Army and by a brilliant stratagem he dispersed the army of St. Ledger which in co-operation with Burgoyne was moving down the Mohawk Valley and had laid siege to Fort Stanwix.

After General Schuyler had been suspended by Gates, Arnold was placed in command of the left wing of the army on Bemis Heights.

At the battle at Freeman's Farm he frustrated Burgoyne's attempt to turn the American left, and held the enemy at bay until nightfall.

A proper reinforcement from Gates could have enabled him to have given Burgoyne a crushing defeat. Gates however disliked him as a friend of Schuyler, and was enraged by his criticisms on the battle of Freeman's Farm, and withdrew from his division some of his best troops. This gave

rise to a fierce quarrel, and Arnold asked permission to return to Philadelphia and Gates granted it.

Many officers of the army knowing or believing that a decisive battle was imminent and having no confidence in General Gates, entreated Arnold to remain, and he did so.

Gates did not issue any order superseding him, but took command of the left wing in person, assigning the right wing to General Lincoln. At the critical moment of the battle of Stillwater and Saratoga, October 7, 1777, Arnold rushed upon the field, and in a series of magnificent charges broke through the British lines and put them to flight.

This great victory secured the alliance of France, and the credit of it is due chiefly to Arnold in a less degree to Morgan. Gates was not on the field and deserves no credit whatever. Just at the close of the battle Arnold was severely wounded in the leg which had before received a wound at Quebec. He was carried on a litter to Albany and remained there until spring.

On the 20th January, 1778, he received from Congress the antedated commission restoring him to his original seniority in the army. On the 19th June, being still too lame for field service General Washington put him in command at Philadelphia which the British had just evacuated.

The Tory sentiment in Philadelphia was very strong, and had been strengthened by the alliance with France.

He became engaged to marry Margaret, the daughter of Edwin Shippen, who was afterward Chief Justice of Pennsylvania. The family was known as belonging to the Tory party. The daughter was celebrated for her beauty, wit and nobility of character.

During the next two years Arnold's chief associates were Tories, and he lived extravagantly and became involved in debt. He had many quarrels and one of special note with Joseph Reed, president of the executive council of the State.

His troubles grew on him and he at one time determined to resign his commission in the army, obtain a grant of land in central New York, settle it with some of his old soldiers and end his days in seclusion. His request for a grant of land was favorably entertained by the New York Legislature, but Reed having brought a long list of charges against him, he abandoned it. The charges were investigated, and on all which affected his integrity he was acquitted.

After his acquittal he resigned his command at Philadelphia. Reed however still pursued him with other charges which were referred to a court martial.

Arnold demanded a speedy trial, but Reed succeeded in delaying it for several months on pretence of collecting evidence.

On January 26, 1780, the court martial rendered its verdict, which agreed in every particular with that of the committee of Congress, except two trivial charges proved against Arnold for which the court recommended a reprimand from General Washington.

General Washington who considered Arnold the victim of persecution, couched the reprimand in such terms as to convert it into an eulogy, and soon afterwards offered Arnold the highest command under himself in the Northern Army, for the next campaign.

Three years had elapsed since Saratoga, and the fortunes of the Americans instead of improving had grown worse and worse. France had as yet done little for us, our Southern Army had been almost destroyed, our paper money had become worthless, our credit abroad had hardly begun to exist. Even Washington wrote that "he had almost ceased to hope." The army clad in rags, half starved and unpaid was nearly ripe for the mutiny which broke out a few months later, and desertions to British lines averaged more "than a hundred a month."

The spirit of desertion now seized upon Arnold with whom the British commander had for some time tampered through the mediation of Major John André and an American loyalist, Beverly Robinson.

It has been said in palliation of his act that stung by the injustice he had suffered, and influenced by his Tory surroundings, he made up his mind to play a part like that which General Monk had played in the restoration of Charles II to the British throne.

By putting the British in possession of the Hudson river, he would give them all that they had sought to obtain by the campaign of 1776, 1777, and the American cause would thus become so hopeless that an opportunity would be offered for negotiation.

Arnold was assured that Lord North would renew the liberal terms already offered in 1778, which conceded everything which the Americans had demanded in 1775.

By rendering a great service to the British, he thought he might hope to attain a position of such eminence as to conduct these negotiations, for the war, and restore America to her old allegiance with her freedom from parliamentary control guaranteed. In order to realize these ambitions he resorted to the blackest treachery. In July, 1780, he sought and obtained command of West Point in order to surrender it to the enemy. When his scheme was detected by the timely capture of André he fled to the British at New York, a disgraced and hated traitor.

Instead of getting control of affairs like General Monk, he had sold himself for a mess of pottage, receiving only a brigadier general's appointment in the British army, and a paltry sum of money.

Soon after Arnold's flight, John Champe, of Loudoun County, Virginia, who was sergeant major of Henry Lee's cavalry legion, was sent by Lee to New York at General Washington's request. His mission was to discover whether

another American officer (supposed to have been General Gates) was also a traitor, and to capture Arnold if possible, and bring him to General Washington.

Champe fled from the army as a deserter from the American camp at Tappan, at 11 o'clock at night, and was hotly pursued, but gained the British galleys at Paulus Hook. He was taken to New York and after being closely questioned by Sir Henry Clinton was sent to Arnold, who made him a sergeant major in a legion he was raising. Champe was able to send to General Washington complete proofs of the innocence of the suspected general, but was not so successful in the other part of his mission. Finding that Arnold walked in his garden every night, he formed a plan with a comrade to seize and gag him and take him as a drunken soldier to a boat on the Hudson river and deliver him to a party of horsemen on the Jersey shore. On the appointed night however Arnold moved his quarters, and the legion to which Champe belonged was sent to Virginia. Champe afterwards escaped from the British army and joined General Greene's troops in North Carolina.

General Washington discharged him from further service lest he should fall into the hands of the British and be hanged. In 1798 General Washington wished to make him captain of an infantry company but learned that he had died in Kentucky some time before.

In the spring of 1781 Arnold was sent to Virginia, where he conducted a plundering expedition and was confronted by General, the Marquis de Lafayette. After the death of General Phillips, the command of the British army in Virginia devolved upon Arnold. He sent an officer to General Lafayette with a flag and letter. As soon as Lafayette saw Arnold's name at the bottom of the letter he refused to read it, and told the officer that he would hold no intercourse whatever with Arnold; but with any other officer he would be ever ready to reciprocate the civilities which

the circumstances of the two armies might render desirable.

Hearing of this General Washington wrote Lafayette as follows:

"My dear Marquis:

"Your conduct upon every occasion meets my approbation but in none more than in your refusing to hold a correspondence with Arnold."

In a letter from Dr. Franklin to General Lafayette, he writes: "Your friends have heard of your being gone against the traitor Arnold, and are anxious to hear of your success, and that you have brought him to punishment. Enclosed is a copy of a letter from his agent in England, captured by one of our cruisers, from which the price or reward he received for his treachery may be guessed. Judas sold only one man—Arnold three millions. Judas got for his one man thirty pieces of silver, Arnold not a halfpenny a head. A miserable bargain especially when one considers the quantity of infamy he has acquired to himself and entailed on his family." A footnote says: "The letter here mentioned was from a banker in London, to General Arnold, stating that he has received from him bills to the amount of five thousand pounds sterling, which the banker said he had invested in the stocks. This was supposed to be the money paid to Arnold as the reward of his treachery. After the war, a pension was likewise granted to each of his children."

After his unsuccessful career in Virginia he was sent to attack New London in order to divert Washington from his movement against Cornwallis.

In the following winter he went with his wife to London, where he was well received by the King and the Tory element, but met a cold reception from the Whigs.

He settled in St. Johns, New Brunswick, in 1787, and

entered into the mercantile business with his sons Richard and Henry.

In 1791 he returned to London where he died 14th June, 1801. In 1792 he fought a bloodless duel with the Earl of Lauderdale for a remark which the latter had made about him in the House of Lords.

It has been said that his last years were embittered by remorse. Traitor as Arnold was, and execrated and detested as is his treason he is not without a monument; so that while his evil lives after him all memory of what he did that was good, is not interred with his bones.

A very interesting article entitled "The Downfall of Benedict Arnold," by George P. Tilton appeared in the October number of the *Historical Bulletin*, to which is appended a footnote, a part of which I reproduce:

"It is only fair in connection with the accompanying article to add that its author was in 1905 the Secretary of the City Improvement Society of Newburyport, Massachusetts, which on September 19 of that year erected a memorial on the spot where Colonel Benedict Arnold's expedition against Quebec had encamped for the night, one hundred and twenty years before."²

Some twenty odd years ago, I was on a visit to London, and went one morning with the Rev. Frederick Harford, a minor Canon of Westminster Abbey, on a visit to the Archbishop of Canterbury (Mr. Benson) to whom I had letters of introduction from several Bishops of the Episcopal church in the United States.

There were as usual a number of English clergymen at Lambeth Palace on visits of business or ceremony to the Archbishop. While I was sitting in the library, I chanced to see Rev. Mr. Harford in conversation with a gentleman in clerical attire, whose face seemed to remind me of either

²The rest of this paper has already appeared in these *Publications*, Vol. 9, pp. 42-44.

some person or picture which I had seen, and when he returned to me I enquired who the person was. He informed me that it was Rev. Mr. Arnold, a grandson of General Benedict Arnold. This of course quite interested me, and on Mr. Harford's suggestion I called at the canon's residence in Dean's Yard, Westminster Abbey, that evening and heard from him the following account of the family of Benedict Arnold.

The person whom I saw was the Rev. Edwin Gladwin Arnold, of Little Missenden Abbey, and Mr. Harford gave me a full account of the family, which I abbreviate.

Benedict Arnold married Margaret Shippen, daughter of Judge Edward Shippen of Philadelphia, and on his death left five children. They were Edward Shippen, James Robertson, George, William Fitch, and Sophia Matilda. Edward Shippen Arnold became a lieutenant in the Sixth Bengal Cavalry, of the British Army, and paymaster at Muttra, India. He died in 1813 at Singapore. James Robertson Arnold became lieutenant-general in the British Army and married Virginia, daughter of Bartlett Goodnick, Esq., of Saling Grove, Essex. He died in 1834, and his wife died in 1852. George Arnold was lieutenant-colonel of the Second Bengal Cavalry and married Anne Brown. He died in 1828.

The only one of Benedict Arnold's sons who left issue was William Fitch Arnold. He was also an officer in the British Army, being a captain of the Nineteenth Lancers. He married in 1819 Elizabeth Cecilia, only daughter of Alexander Ruddoch, of the Island of Tobago, a captain in the Royal Navy. Captain Arnold died in 1846. He left six children: Edwin Gladwin, William Trail, Margaret Stewart, Elizabeth Sophia, Georgianna Phipps, and Louisa Russell. The second son, William Trail, was a soldier and became a captain in the famous Fourth Regiment of the British line and was killed at Sevastopol in the Crimean War.

All of Captain William Fitch Arnold's daughters married clergymen of the Church of England. Margaret was married to the Rev. Robert H. Rogers, Elizabeth to the Rev. Bryant Burgess, Georgianna to the Rev. John Stephenson, and Louisa to Rev. G. Cecil Rogers.

Edwin Gladwin Arnold, the first son of Captain William Fitch Arnold, was the only one of the children who continued the name. He is (or was) a clergyman of the Church of England, and when I saw him was said to be seventy years of age and Rector of Barron in Cheshire. He married in 1852 Charlotte Georgianna, eldest daughter of Lord Henry Cholmondley and Mabel Caroline Francis. Their children were: the Rev. Edward Cholmondley; William Henry, officer in the Royal Navy; Charles Louthier; Henry Abel Arthur Seymour; Herbert Tollemache; Maria Elizabeth; Emma Charlotte; Georgiana, and Mabel Francis. The Rev. Edwin Gladwin Arnold by inheritance owns the Canadian possessions granted to his traitorous grandfather by the British government.

Benedict Arnold's only daughter, Sophia Matilda, married Colonel Powell Phipps, of the British East India Army. He was related to the Earl of Mulgrave. She died in 1828.

The estate and seat of the Arnold family is Little Missenden Abbey, Buckinghamshire, an old estate that belonged to the church before the Reformation.

Mr. Harford told me the following which he heard from some of the Arnold family: General Arnold had met (Doctor) General Warren, who was killed at Bunker Hill, and formed a strong attachment for him. After Warren's death it was found he left no means for the support and education of his four children.

Arnold became interested in the matter and brought it to the attention of the Continental Congress, which however did not result in any action. He then wrote to Mercy Scholay who was in charge of the children, their mother

having died some time before. Arnold though at that time poor, sent an order for five hundred dollars with instructions that he should be drawn upon for more when it was needed.

He then wrote to Samuel Adams and John Hancock asking that they take steps to have the Congress take action, to aid the children, Elizabeth, Joseph, Mary and Richard Warren. In sending some more money Arnold wrote, "Send Richard who is now old enough to the best school that can be found, clothe him handsomely, give him all that he needs and call upon me for any future expense."

In one of his letters written to Miss Scholay before his act of treason, he writes: "A country should ever be grateful to the patriot who lays down his life in its defense, greater love hath no man than this." Strange that letter was received just as Arnold began his negotiations with General Clinton.

Arnold lived for a long time in St. John, New Brunswick, and engaged there in mercantile pursuits, sending out trading vessels to the West Indies.

Notwithstanding the fact that his descendants seemed to have fared well, the shadow of his great crime will ever accompany them, and his name will always be a synonym for infamy.

RELATIONS WITH CUBA.

(Continued).

Edited by LUIS M. PEREZ.

III.

[Anonymous letter relative to a supposed expedition fitting out in the ports of Great Britain for an invasion of the island of Cuba to be led by General John Devereux, January, 1820? The original is in the National Archives of Cuba (Letters of the Cuban Intendants to the home government), and the copy was kindly furnished by the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution.

The Spanish translation has the following note appended: "This letter in English was delivered to me yesterday by Dⁿ Santiago, land-owner and merchant of this city, who said that he had full confidence in the veracity and good intention of the subject from whom he had received it. Havana 22 of Jnn. 1820—Ramirez," [Superintendent of Cuba].]

William D. Robinson late a Prisoner in Spain and who escaped from Cadiz, has lately arrived in the United States from England, having left Liverpool the 1st of November, 1819. Having been questioned if he was acquainted with General John Devereux and if he knew any particulars relating to a military expedition fitting out in the Ports of the British Kingdom its strength destination &c, he undisguisedly replied in substance as follows:

That Gen. Devereaux though conscious of his own deficiency in a knowledge of practical military tactics, was however the chief director of the said expedition and was ably supported by the aid of experienced officers and also

with pecuniary supplies from a large body of the nobility & Gentry in England as well as in Ireland. That the late foreign enlistment Bill enacted by Parliament was found to be insufficient to impede his plans & operations even if there was a disposition on the part of the government to apply it to Genl D's case.

Mr. Robinson travelled with Genl. D. from London to Liverpool the 27 Oct., they having been previously intimately acquainted together & exchanged opinions respecting the revolution & Insurgents of the Colonies.

From a variety of circumstances within the knowledge of the writer he is well convinced that Mr. R. related the truth as to his intercourse with Genl. D. and others.

But what is of most importance in this expedition is, that their views are not confined to furnishing aid to Genl. Bolivar, or to give force or effect to other operations on the Maine (which is considered as being held out only as a blind to cover their real & more recent intentions) but they will more certainly try what success they may meet with by making a descent on the Island of Cuba, at some weak point in the vicinity of St. Yago, with a view to a conquest, first of that Port and for the further object of revolutionizing the whole Island if practicable. That such are their views and that such an attempt will be made by Genl. D. should circumstances favor him, there is every probability; and Mr. Robinson, who possesses a full knowledge of Genl. D.'s plans, states this as a fact and as an operation in his opinion quite easy & practicable. The temptation is certainly great, which forms a strong motive for the attempt, therefore the writer of this (*whose name must be always kept out of view*), prompted by his love of Peace and his desire to see the interests and tranquility of the Island preserved from the ravages of an adventurous invading foe, recommends to all those concerned in general and to the existing Spanish authorities in particular, to adopt without delay such pre-

cautionary measures of successful defense as may be in their power to provide in that quarter.

Mr. Robinson states further that Genl. D.'s force would be about 3,000 men strong, chiefly Irishmen, well officered and that the first news of the slightest success attending this expedition would be followed by as many thousands of warriors similarly equipped as would insure the complete conquest of the whole Island of Cuba.

Volume 11. *The Jeffersonian System*, by John Spencer Bassett. Pp. xviii+327, port., 9 maps.

Volume 12. *The Jeffersonian System*, by Edward Channing. Pp. xii+344+292, port., 7 maps.

Volume 13. *The Rise of American Nationality*, by Kendrick Charles Babcock. Pp. xvi+339, port., 7 maps.

Volume 14. *Rise of the New West*, by Frederick Jackson Turner. Pp. xviii+336, port., 12 maps.

Volume 15. *Jacksonian Democracy*, by William McDonald. Pp. xiv+345, port., 8 maps.

Volume 16. *Slavery and Abolition*, by Albert Bushnell Hart. Pp. xv+360, port., 6 maps.

The group of volumes before us, like their predecessors, have certain phases in common. Each volume is enriched with a portrait of one of the leading characters of the period treated; there are a number of maps, some in colors, to illustrate the text; there is an introduction by the general editor which articulates the volume with those which precede and those that follow; each is provided with a critical essay on the sources not exhaustive and with comparatively few of those critical and illuminating notes which make a bibliography entertaining reading and redeem it from the worthlessness of a mere catalogue. There is also an index in each.

It seems also further worthy of note that the writers of some periods seem to have been selected for the reason that they represent the opposite political view, especially may

REVIEWS.

THE AMERICAN NATION in 27 volumes, edited by Albert Bushnell Hart. Group 3, Development of the Nation, vols. 11-15. New York: Harper and Brothers. 1906. O. cloth, \$2.00 per vol., net.

Volume 11. The Federalist System, by John Spencer Bassett. Pp. xviii+327, port., 9 maps.

Volume 12. The Jeffersonian System, by Edward Channing. Pp. xii+11+299, port., 7 maps.

Volume 13. The Rise of American Nationality, by Kendrick Charles Babcock. Pp. xvi+339, port., 7 maps.

Volume 14. Rise of the New West, by Frederick Jackson Turner. Pp. xviii+336, port., 12 maps.

Volume 15. Jacksonian Democracy, by William McDonald. Pp. xiv+345, port., 8 maps.

Volume 16. Slavery and Abolition, by Albert Bushnell Hart. Pp. xv+360, port., 6 maps.

The group of volumes before us, like their predecessors, have certain phases in common. Each volume is enriched with a portrait of one of the leading characters of the period treated; there are a number of maps, some in colors, to illustrate the text; there is an introduction by the general editor which articulates the volume with those which precede and those that follow; each is provided with a critical essay on the sources not exhaustive and with comparatively few of those critical and illuminating notes which make a bibliography entertaining reading and redeem it from the worthlessness of a mere catalogue. There is also an index in each.

It seems also further worthy of note that the writers of some periods seem to have been selected for the reason that they represent the opposite political view, especially may

this be noted in the case of Bassett, a Southerner who writes on the Federalist System and Channing, a Northerner, who treats the Jeffersonian System.

It seems proper to again call attention to the preliminary promise that this work was to be "from original sources." A glance at the footnotes of any of the volumes, a casual survey of the essay on bibliographical aids, will show how far these writers have gone afield. They have by no means confined themselves to sources and this brings up the question of the use of the many special monographs of which the output in the last generation has been so great. That these special, detailed, minute and extensive studies serve a useful purpose in facilitating the researches of writers of the second rank there can be no doubt. The footnotes of most modern historical books printed in the United States show this beyond a doubt. But is this the policy of the Masters? Have the greatest historians of the world, the masters of style, the men who have made themselves famous by their books, and whose historical work will live, confined themselves to the tedious and tiresome, the unliterary and unimaginative brochures of the modern scientific school? Gibbon went to the sources; so did Macaulay; so did Carlyle; Rhodes has done the same. If then the preliminary grubbing efforts are to be passed over by historians of the first rank of what value is this mass of monographic literature, except as individual training?

With Doctor Bassett's volume on *The Federalist System* begins the narrative of United States history. He continues the study of the constructive work of governmental organization, the formation of parties, the relations with England, France and Spain and devotes some space to the economic and social conditions.

Prefessor Channing's *Jeffersonian System* is a study in what the general editor calls "imperial democracy," his particular purpose being "to make clear how it was possible for

the nation to expand in territory and in spirit, and for the federal government to gain consequence and authority, while at the same time the government was growing more democratic." This volume closes amid the approach of the war of 1812.

President Babcock's volume covers the war of the period immediately following. In it he undertakes to tell how the United States "achieved its real emancipation from European domination and became a nation—how, in a word, like the Ship in Kipling's story, the nation found itself." There is a brief treatment of the war, its causes, its events and effects and the growth of the new national spirit is traced in the stories of political parties, in the foundation of a new national finance and the progress of internal improvements.

Professor Turner deals with the Rise of the New West—the West of eighty years ago—the West which in the parlance of the present day means the old Northwest,—and shows that its settlement was due not only to political, but to social and economic force as well.

Although in his preface to Professor McDonald's volume, Professor Hart says that the former has resisted "the temptation to group the events of his administration" around the personality of Jackson, a careful examination of the volume itself will show that such is not the case. It is a study of "the reign of Andrew Jackson," in which Old Hickory is the central and all-pervading figure.

In the preface to his *Slavery and Abolition*, Professor Hart gives expression to his feeling of the difficulty "for a son and a grandson of abolitionists to approach so explosive a question with impartiality." While he adds that the purpose of his volume is to show that "there was more than one side to the controversy" his persistent and repeated quotations from that accomplished compound of ignorance and fanaticism, Frederick Law Olmsted, show how far the spirit of the partisan has triumphed over that of the historian.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, PATRIOT, SOLDIER, STATESMAN.—
By James A. Harrison. 1906, New York: G. P. Putnam's
Sons. Cloth, illustrated, 481 pages.

For a serious publisher and author of high standing it seems a very rash thing to bring out another life of George Washington, as he has been treated from so many view points that it must be practically impossible to find another angle of observation of him. Of course new material of any importance is hopelessly out of the question.

This firm began several years ago to issue a series called the Story of the Nations, aiming to give the current of national life as a readable narrative. It was only natural to supplement that set with another on the careers of great typical figures, or "heroes of the nations." A duodecimo volume of several hundred pages was to be devoted to each, striving to show the character in a picturesque and dramatic way, at the same time giving enough of contemporary events to furnish a mirror of national existence. Bearing this purpose in mind we understand the digressions that Professor Harrison has allowed himself when he gives a sketch of the unflinching courage and fortitude of the settlers who preceded Washington, when he also makes a very attractive side trip up to New England, painting Franklin and delineating Sam Adams and the other worthies of that locality. But there are not many of these incidental excursions, generally the writer sticks to his subject. Professor Harrison's conception of his task seems to have been to portray Washington's character in such a way as reflecting and personifying the great national lines of progress. In addition to this he has one marked feature lacking in so much of the historical work of to-day, he has historical perspective and literary flavor, lively style, in some places of his own composition even a brilliant style. But a great deal of it is Harrison the culler, not Harrison the composer as on rough calculation these 458 pages are fully one-half in

quotation marks, borrowings from Ford, Sparks, Fiske, Wilson, Lodge, Trevelyan and others. But all these selections are very skilfully grouped and welded by an active and judicious pen. It is a question whether Professor Harrison would not have made a much finer addition to biography by chiseling out his own Washington in one-fourth of this space rather than by building up a composite one from the previous products of a dozen craftsmen.

As compared with two other late lives of Washington, those by Ford and Wilson, this is less personal than Ford's and more national in design than Wilson's. Ford admirably painted Washington as a human being while Wilson emphasizes the leading traits and chief events in his public career. Harrison gives us glimpses of the private Washington much less than Ford but in conception he does not differ very much from Wilson. In method though the two are far apart. He does not have the strength and unity of Wilson but his style where he composes himself is more varied and picturesque.

One or two minor defects may be legitimately pointed out. Benedict Arnold, considering his subsequent honorable career and the dignified position of his descendants, should have received much more courteous treatment. We are sufficiently far from that era to look at it with unjaundiced eye. The Charleston people (page 254) did not patriotically let the tea rot in their cellars that they took from the British ship but they very prosaically and commercially put it up at auction and sold it afterwards as Professor Harrison would find from some of the files of the *South Carolina Historical Magazine* edited by Mr. A. S. Salley.

There is a very fine index of some twenty-five pages and a number of well-done illustrations though the binding of them was not at all securely done. The whole volume is highly attractive to the general reader, at the same time

commanding the respect of the specialist by the grasp of the author upon the original sources.

LIFE AND LETTERS OF ROBERT EDWARD LEE, SOLDIER AND MAN. By Rev. J. William Jones, D. D., il., cloth, pages 486, 1906, New York and Washington, The Neale Publishing Co.

Dr. Jones has done a capital piece of work in gathering here so much material upon Lee, mainly Lee's own words in the shape of letters and dispatches, with additional very valuable matter from the reminiscences of Lee's son and from other persons who were well acquainted with the Confederate leader. We have here a number of Lee's letters before he came into world-wide prominence, in the formative period of his career when he wrote without any thought of ever becoming one of the great figures of American history. For the future historian and biographer there can be no better data as they will there see Lee natural and unconventional. But the most admirable trait of Lee's character is that this simplicity and genuineness continue when he was the leader of a mighty army and winning for himself a place in the first rank of military chieftains of the world.

It is a small point but as it requires accuracy of statement, it is worth referring to Lee's height which Dr. Jones gives (page 71) as five feet eleven inches but Porter in his book on Grant makes Lee two inches taller. Dr. Jones is perhaps the safest authority but it might be well to get the matter settled.

Dr. Jones nearly thirty years ago issued a volume on Lee but this one has considerable additional material.

THE LIFE OF GENERAL HUGH MERCER. By John T. Goolrick. New York and Washington: The Neale Co., 1906. O., pp. 140, 15 ports. and ills., cloth.

EDGAR ALLEN POE, The Man, The Master, The Martyr.

By Oliver Leigh. Chicago: The Frank M. Morris Co., 1906. Sq. D., pp. 78+[2], 5 ports., 1 caricature, cloth.

FROM THE RANCH TO THE WHITE HOUSE: Life of Theodore Roosevelt. By Edward S. Ellis. New York: Hurst & Co., 1906. D., pp. 308, cloth, 75 cents.

CAPTAIN JEFF; or Frontier Life in Texas with Texas Rangers. By one of the Rangers. Colorado, Texas: Whipple Printing Co., 1906. O., pp. 161, 3 ills.

Two of these books are of the regulation type of biography. They add nothing to our knowledge of the subjects treated. They are neither very good nor very bad; they are simply like most other books—made to sell. Mr. Goolrick pads his awfully by inserting sketches of Washington, Paul Jones and other contemporaries better known than the subject. Outside of the genealogy of the Mercer family it has no value except for popular reading. Mr. Ellis to a certain extent lets his subject tell his own story. To that extent it is of value. Mr. Leigh's book is a crazy performance that criticises everybody who ever criticised Poe—and perhaps justly, but further than that he is so unreasonable as to expect the hoi polloi of the literary world to be exact in the matter of names and such unessentials. He should be charitable and remember that most authors are simply human and full of the frailties and ignorance of our nature.

Captain Jeff, written by a member of the company of Rangers commanded by Capt. W. J. Maltby, the subject, is a book of an entirely different character. It is refreshing to find now and then a book written by a non-professional. This book violates all the canons of biography and of grammar, but it is the more attractive for that reason. It is the unvarnished story of a participant in the events that took place in the seventies and went to the making of Texas. It deals with Indian raids on the frontiers, with the struggle against Big Foot, the Kiowa, who was killed by Capt.

Maltby in 1874, and with his lieutenant, Jape, the Comanche, who met death about the same time. It is full of the deeds of daring of men who were no less chivalrous than brave, is told in a vernacular bringing it close to the soil and in so vivid and picturesque a fashion that the reader has but to surrender to its swing to live over in imagination the life of by-gone days. And yet there are people who think that historical sources are dull, heavy and uninteresting! Such sources as this can never be uninteresting to a reader who has in him a spark of imagination. Captain Maltby and his Rangers are types of the men who redeemed Texas for civilization and this account of his deeds and his reminiscences, which form a part of the volume, are well worthy of publication.

THE VOYAGES AND EXPLORATIONS OF SAMUEL DE CHAMPLAIN. Translated by Annie Nettleton Bourne, edited with introduction and notes by Edward G. Bourne. New York: A. S. Barnes & Co., 1906. 2 v., D., pp. xl+254+ix+229, cloth, \$1.00 per vol. net.

This edition is a new translation of Champlain's final edition of his Voyages which was edited by himself and published in 1632. It reworks his previous separate publications into a connected whole, many repetitions being omitted, corrections made and opinions modified in the light of fuller knowledge. The voyage of 1603 is here reprinted from Purchas's Pilgrims. Notwithstanding the importance of Champlain as an explorer and historian, the originals of his entire work never appeared till 1870 and the present is the first popular edition. The text is preceded by some biographical account of the original and with an estimate of Champlain's work and his place in history, the editor placing him higher than DeSoto, La Salle, Coronado and John Smith. "In France, he undertook the work to which Raleigh and Hakluyt in England devoted themselves with

such assiduity. * * * In some one or two of the many fields of his activity, others have surpassed Champlain, but no other Frenchman and no Spaniard or Englishman has attained his high level and wide range."

There is a map and many notes, but, like the other volumes of the Trail Makers Series, no index.

THE YOUNG FOLKS' COLONIAL LIBRARY, by Percy K. Fitzhugh, is intended to consist of a series of biographical stories of the minor characters in the War of the Revolution. The present volume, *The Story of General Anthony Wayne*, the hero of Stony Point, is told in a way that is pleasing and attractive to children, but not so simply as to make them feel above the narrative. (D., pp. 94, cloth, 40c). The pictures are in tints with a frontispiece in colors. McLoughlin Brothers, New York, the publishers, promise other volumes on Paul Jones, Ethan Allen, Marion, Montgomery and DeKalb.

Similar in character but covering a much wider field is Miss Eva March Tappan's *American Hero Stories* which cover the whole field of American activity from Columbus to Lincoln and Kit Carson, including explorers, pioneers, stories of colonies and of war times, but curiously enough excluding the Civil War. It is well illustrated and will serve to attract children to the mountain peaks of history.

THE CANADIAN WAR OF 1812. By C. P. Lucas, C. B. Cloth. 8 maps. Pages 269. 1906: The Clarendon Press, Oxford, England.

More accurately this book could be described as the military operations of the war of 1812. Mr. Lucas announces that his work is based upon the dispatches of both sides relating to the war. Even the maps are contemporary with the events. Relying upon these original sources on both

sides of the struggle, the task was to reconcile the discordant statements, to knit into unity the scattered occurrences, and generally to give an orderly narrative of the happenings of this conflict between Canada and the United States. Mr. Lucas has done this in a very strong, capable, conservative way, but his product is for the specialists and the military students and not at all for the general reader.

But very strangely for such an expert, in the closing pages Mr. Lucas shows a facility of generalization and a skill in clear statement that might indicate a very rare combination in one person. Mr. Lucas might have that very infrequent faculty of mastery of details linked with ability to appeal to the average man.

He concludes that "neither then to Great Britain nor to the United States was this war of a kind to invite commemoration as a grateful national theme. Nor was it illuminated by brilliant strategy on land and water. It did not make great military or naval reputations. It did not give scope for creative statesmanship." But he thinks that both countries gained by it in the long run. The Americans triumphed in the treaty while the English developed a true spirit of imperialism as both motherland and colony united to repel what they considered an unjust aggression.

In print, paper, binding, maps, illustrations, in general typographical dress the volume is of the best, with a rather full index.

BATTLES AND SKETCHES OF THE ARMY OF TENNESSEE. By Bromfield L. Ridley. Mexico, Mo.: Missouri Printing and Publishing Co., 1906. O., pp. 662+[10], ills., many portraits, cloth.

This extensive volume bears a stamp on its front cover a sort of sub-title: "Journal of B. L. Ridley," but the Journal was not undertaken till the last year of the war and

deals mainly with Johnston's campaign in North Carolina and his surrender to Sherman.

The volume as a whole deals with the history of the Army of Tennessee from its organization to the close of hostilities. It reprints many official reports, many letters and many reminiscences. The *Confederate Veteran* is very frequently drawn on for material and hence it is not always possible to differentiate between those facts which are supported by official documents and those others which have been colored by tradition.

The book can hardly be taken as a serious, formal history of the army whose career it follows, for many unimportant events are given undue prominence and there is also much of unrelated material. While immensely entertaining and well suited for general reading it may be seriously questioned if it has added anything to our knowledge. The illustrations and portraits are generally poor. There is an index.

FROM BULL RUN TO CHANCELLORSVILLE: The Story of the Sixteenth New York Infantry, together with Personal Reminiscences. By Newton Martin Curtis, LL. D. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1906. O., pp. xviii+ii+384, four portraits.

This volume is based on official records, on contemporary notes, letters and reports and on many volumes dealing with similar phases of the war published since. Nor does the author feel himself forbidden to quote from Confederate sources when it suits his purpose. Besides a detailed history of the battles and other events in which the regiment was engaged there is a regimental roster giving in brief the war record of its members and the date of subsequent death or present address. There is a list also of all killed and wounded arranged by battles, a record of members of the

Sixteenth Regiment who were transferred to other military organizations and an index.

The tone of this book, without a tinge of partisanship and filled with unstinted admiration and praise for his enemy is worthy of the man who by his gallantry in the final assault of the Federal lines on Fort Fisher won the commission of a brigadier general on the field, that of a major general by brevet and the Medal of Honor.

Few more inappropriate titles could have been chosen than that of *PIONEERS OF PROGRESS* used by Dr. T. A. Bland for a small volume of reminiscences (Chicago: T. A. Bland & Co., 1906. D., pp. 254, cloth, for sale by the author at 231 Hayne avenue, Chicago, at \$1.25 postpaid). It is not a formal review of the work of the leaders of any age or section, but under this alluring title the author has strung together reminiscences of more or less prominent Americans with some of whom he had a very slight acquaintance. The list includes Lincoln, Grant, Phillips, Garrison, Lew Wallace, J. C. Ridpath, A. J. Davis, Ryland T. Brown, Fred P. Stanton, Wm. B. Powell, Peter Cooper, Emerson, B. F. Butler and others. The sketches add little to our knowledge of their subjects and mainly minister to the vanity of the author who seems not to have yet learned that the Civil War is ended.

The title of Professor Charles Lee Raper's paper reprinted from the Report of the American Historical Association for 1905, "Why North Carolina at first refused to ratify the Federal Constitution," is inaccurate. "Whereas this convention has thought proper neither to ratify nor reject" are the words of the original journal. Professor Raper finds the leading cause for this action in an individualism which looked towards a greater degree of self-government. There runs through the paper a note of apology for the ac-

tion of the State. Why is it necessary to apologize for the actions of men who wished to be free? The sequel has more than justified all the fears of North Carolina Anti-Federalists.

Dr. Henry Van Dyke's *Americanism of Washington* (Harper & Bros., 1906, 18mo., pages 72) has the most exquisite typographical dress and eloquence of language, but it is not much Washington in it, rather it is the glowing words, the beautiful phrasing, the exuberant expression of the author. Briefly, Americanism, to Dr. Van Dyke, as to all of us, is honesty, integrity, courage, justice, "the square deal" for ourselves and for our fellowmen. These principles are illustrated, so we are told, in the lives of Franklin, Adams, and other great men of Washington's day, but Washington is not set preeminently above his comrades in these pages. Dr. Van Dyke almost sermonizes towards the latter part of his production when he makes an application of these moral conceptions to the unequal conditions of poverty and privilege of the present day.

The Harpers have added to their Heroes of American History Series the Life of Hernando de Soto by Frederick A. Ober (D., vi+il+291, map, port., ills., index). It is written in a style suitable for young people, although there are quotations from the sources and is illustrated with contemporary engravings.

The aboriginal antiquities of this country have been ruthlessly exploited by relic hunters and speculators but under the stimulus of more intelligent scientific study of them a general effort has been made to preserve those which are still under the control of the national government from further spoliation. The most valuable remains are in three

locations, national forest reserves, Indian reserves and unappropriated public lands. The first class is in the hands of the Agricultural Department, while the other two are under the authority of the Interior Department. Officials in both of these have been very desirous of exact knowledge and competent opinions on the value of the material, and it is to supply this want that the Bureau of American Ethnology have begun a series of bulletins briefly describing the chief places for these antiquities. Mr. E. L. Hewett is the author of *Bulletin 32* covering the Jemez Plateau of New Mexico. (Cloth, 8vo., pages 55, with numerous plates, diagrams, and one map.)

There are three very substantial articles in the *Southern Educational Review* (June, 1906, Chattanooga, Tenn.). President H. N. Snyder, Wofford College, Spartanburg, S. C., has a very strong appeal for the value of the denominational college in Southern education as doing work that the public higher institutions cannot undertake, especially in the way of upholding religious training. President H. L. Smith, Davidson College, Davidson, N. C., speaks out very clearly and intensely for retaining some of the old ideals of the South especially for the emphasis laid upon ethical standard rather than commercial. One of the most thoughtful defenses of the private high school is that by W. R. Webb, Bell Buckle, Tenn., because it is a laboratory of experiment and a chance for individual initiative such as its brother under the formalism of public control can never be. This *Educational Review* is the best pedagogical journal ever produced in the South, ranking with the best in the whole country. It is now in the third volume. (\$2.50 per year.)

Mr. H. E. Legler has reprinted from the Proceedings of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1905 his *Nar-*

natives of Early Wisconsin Travelers (paper, pages 157-193). It is really an illuminated brief bibliography of the explorers in what is now known as Wisconsin divided into four classes: the reports of Jesuit priests, accounts of Recollect Fathers, memoirs of voyageurs, and narratives of travellers. The first three are largely in French while the last is chiefly English. He briefly summarizes the chief contributions of each of these authors, adding some pertinent comment. The whole is another illustration of the fad for bibliography at present which threatens to degenerate into the disrespectability of the ordinary genealogy in its utter uselessness for everybody except one or two specialists who ought to be left to make their own bibliographies.

The *Year Book* of the City of Charleston, S. C., for 1905 besides the usual municipal reports, contains one historical article, a sketch of the Roper Hospital of that city. This institution is based upon a bequest of Thomas Roper about the middle of the last century which has been added to by other gifts and by judicious management until several years ago it amounted to some \$150,000. An arrangement was then made with the city government so that the mayor and council voted an annual appropriation of nearly \$30,000 for the running expenses while the large endowment was to be applied to providing a proper building. Of course the indigent class were to be specially cared for. The *Year Book* lately has not been devoting so much of its space to strictly historical articles as it did when it was under the wise influence of Mr. W. A. Courtenay.

The *South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine* in its issue for July, 1906, devotes more than one-half of its space to Revolutionary matters in the shape of letters from Lafayette to Henry Laurens of the year 1778 and

of the order book of the first regiment of the South Carolina line. There is no editorial information with regard to either of these two sources although it would be of interest to historians to know something of the manuscript in each case. The Calhoun pedigree is continued, including John C. himself with his descendants. There are some notes. The whole remains of the high standard originally set by the editor, Mr. A. S. Salley, Jr., although his duties as a state historian take up a large part of his time.

If there is ever such a thing as a waste of money in printing it is surely to be found in *The History of the First North Carolina Reunion at Greensboro, N. C., October 11-13, 1903*, edited by G. S. Bradshaw (Greensboro, N. C.: Jos. J. Stone & Co., 1905. O., pp. 176, cloth, \$2.00 net). It has a number of halftone portraits, good enough of their kind. The text is made up of the spread eagle speeches delivered on the occasion. A few autobiographical references here and there and some genealogical notes at rare intervals redeem the volume from utter worthlessness.

In the *American Historical Review* for July, Dr. U. B. Phillips traces the origin and growth of the Southern black belts. He presents diagrams and figures which seem to show an increase in the size of the individual holdings and in some sections a decrease in the number of individual owners. Professor Jameson prints a very interesting paper on the Gaps in the published records of the United States. There are also original letters to James K. Polk on and at the time of his nomination to the presidency.

Considerably over one-half of the July issue of the *Texas Historical Quarterly* (Austin, Texas) is taken up by Mr. I. J. Cox in a discussion of the Louisiana-Texas frontier. It is a multitudinous mass of facts labeled with references to

original sources both printed and manuscript, both English and Spanish, all very scientific, with nothing appealing to the emotions or to the imagination, with the plainest kind of style, unrelieved by figures of speech or bits of description. Some day a generalizer will pluck a handful of flowers to go into his bouquet, it may serve also as an aid to someone else wanting to do similar work, it may besides be of the greatest value to Mr. Cox as an educational process, but the general reader, if such a creature ever feeds upon other things than novels and newspapers, will never even get a taste of it directly. Still it is in the very highest style of historical writing to-day as taught in the great universities.

Nearly all of the ninety-nine pages of No. 13 of the *Transactions of the Huguenot Society of South Carolina* (Charleston, S. C., 1906, paper) is given up to a memoir of a part of St. John's Berkeley Parish by Professor F. A. Porcher. He takes up the names of some sixty-eight country places, either plantation homes or village clusters, and describes them, adding reminiscences of the owners or of the leading men. It all seems to be done from memory but will be a source of valuable history to the future student of the locality. The series of wills of South Carolina Huguenots is continued, both in French and English. There is also an account of the work of the Association with the constitution and by-laws. There are nearly 300 members, a score having been added during the year.

Mr. Charles Francis Adams has reprinted from the *Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society* for December, 1905, the relations between John Quincy Adams and Andrew Stevenson, of Virginia, Speaker of the United States House of Representatives in the 22nd Congress, 1832 (pages 503-553). The heart of the whole is a letter that

Adams addressed to Stevenson which was preserved only in the files of the *National Intelligencer*. The letter itself occupies not quite a score of pages, the rest being introductory matter based largely upon original unpublished material in the possession of the Adams family, the letter bearing upon the question of the tariff. Mr. Adams was arguing strongly for the constitutional right of Congress to lay import duties.

Professor Carl Holliday, who was lately transferred from the Alabama State College to the Virginia University, has issued through the Neale Publishing Co., of Washington and New York, *A History of Southern Literature* (Octavo of about 500 pages, \$2.50 with postage twenty cents extra). It is announced that the volume covers six distinct periods, the last one of thirty years on the new South. There has been a great development of interest in the history of Southern literature in the past few years, many institutions in that section having special courses in it.

Aside from the continued articles one of the most analytical contributions in the September issue of the *American Historical Magazine* (41 Lafayette Place, New York City) is a discussion as to the origin of the Book of Mormon by T. Schroeder. He is taking up the different theories and examining them in a critical way, giving exact references for his statements. The study is to be continued. There is a readable essay by J. Q. Howard on the conflict between the centralizing and decentralizing principles of our government. There is another, a short one, on the influences of the French in the settlement of North America. The history of New York in the 19th century, the condensation of the Lewis and Clark journal, and the genealogy of the Morris family are continued.

The Neale Publishing Company, of New York and Washington, have in press the memoirs of the Hon. John H. Reagan who was the last of the Confederate cabinet to pass away, on March 6, 1905. It is anticipated that it will be a very material addition to the sources of history of that period, especially of the civil side of the Confederacy. It is this particular corner of the Confederate field that needs to be the most worked, though the more the matter is investigated the less pride will be felt in the management of the civil affairs, especially when contrasted with the wonderful energy and great results of the military side. The same company announces "Women of the Confederacy" by Rev. J. L. Underwood who was a chaplain in the Confederate army.

Capt. James T. Long has compiled a little 12mo. volume of nearly 100 pages, with a number of rather indistinct illustrations, on the battle of Gettysburg which he calls *The Sixteenth Decisive Battle of the World* as the title of his book. He makes no references to authorities, confining himself to very plain statements of facts as nearly chronologically as circumstances will allow. All in all it is a very convenient summary of this mighty conflict though Capt. Long does not give one paragraph showing why he ranks it as one of the great battles of the world. The spirit of it in the main is fair but expressions are rather careless as he speaks on page 13 of Lee moving part of his army to Harrisburg, meaning of course towards Harrisburg.

A small volume in exquisite dress is Clark E. Carr's *Lincoln at Gettysburg* (Chicago, A. C. McClurg & Co., 1906, 18mo., pages 92, cloth). Of course the centerpiece is the undying oration by Lincoln with a setting composed of a brief account of the battle, a history of the national cemetery there, with a report of Mr. Everett's speech. There is

also a very critical narrative of Lincoln's preparation of this address. There are numerous illustrations with one map, all in first-class style. A very fine quality of paper is used, making the whole thing a tasteful memorial of this famous occasion. Perhaps Mr. Carr thrusts himself a little too much to the front by balancing his reverie at the back with Lincoln's imperishable words at the beginning.

The Arthur H. Clark Company, Cleveland, Ohio, have ready Professor W. L. Fleming's *Documentary History of Reconstruction* in two volumes, about 900 pages total, cloth, at \$10 for the set. It is a most comprehensive collection of material on both sides, including some selections that have never before appeared in print. One of the most unique of these is a Southern draft of the fourteenth amendment to the Constitution. Considerable use was made of the private papers of Andrew Johnson. A great deal of the original matter on Kuklux is included also. There is a very full index.

The *South Atlantic Quarterly* for October (Durham, N. C.) has one historical article, a sketch of John W. Monette by Prof. F. L. Riley. Monette was one of the most voluminous writers that Mississippi has ever produced though a large part of his work never saw the light of print. Born in 1803 he was unique in giving so much of his strength to literature and science while living in practically a rough frontier country. The best of his works is a history of the Mississippi Valley, some scientific papers and a geography of his locality.

The *Virginia Historical Magazine* for October, 1906, (Volume 14, No. 2, Richmond, Va.) devotes a large part of its space to documents bearing on the history of Germans in that State, containing church accounts, marriage

agreements, and ministerial letters, reports, wills, and court records. In the same issue original data on revolutionary and Virginia colonial history with several genealogies are to be found.

A capital bit of educational history is the printing of a manuscript on the early history of Amherst College, Amherst, Mass. The original was in the handwriting of President H. Humphrey and is now dressed up in type for the first time. Without date this document has been in the college library for some years but is now made available for all through the kindness of F. W. Stearns. It bears chiefly upon the self-sacrificing efforts made to establish the college in the first quarter of the 19th century.

The *Methodist Review*, Nashville, Tenn., for October, 1906, has a very strong summarizing article on the general geography of Africa with some history and brief treatment of the racial questions involved, by Miss E. G. Wilbur.

It is a rather unusual enterprise on the part of the *County Record*, Kingstree, South Carolina, to have an industrial issue giving an account of the history and present condition of commercial development in the county of Williamsburg. There is quite a readable sketch of the work of the revolutionary partisans, Marion and Sumter, though of course not apparently adding any new material.

Mr. John W. Faxon, Chattanooga, Tenn., had a very entertaining article during the year in the *Southern Presbyterian* on the early religious revivals in this country, based on a rare old book, the *Life of Reuben Ross*.

The report of the historian of the *Daughters of 1812* of Texas, by Mrs. E. P. Smith, speaks hopefully for the out-

look of that society according to the condensed account of the Austin Statement, April 15, 1906.

Mr. Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, has got out a very neat little booklet entitled "High Points in Alabama History," covering the chronology, chief events and leading characters.

To judge from the name, Ellen Deborah Ellis, a woman is responsible for this monograph entitled *An Introduction to the History of Sugar as a Commodity*, issued from Bryn Mawr College (monograph series, volume 4, paper, pages 117). If there is any doubt as to the sex of the author, the delicious bit of feminine logic in the middle paragraph on page 29 would settle the matter. There we are demurely told that cane sugar is sweeter than honey sugar because honey sugar is less sweet than cane sugar. If there remains still any lingering hesitation as to this proof, the long paragraph on page 56 ought to help toward a decision from its womanly quality of attachment to details. We are there overwhelmed with 250 words to tell us that the Spaniards like to put sugar in their cocoa. In this process the word "psychic" is lugged in several times. The average man would almost rather do without sweetening than to face that mystical term.

Generally the pages are loaded down with platitudes hammered out thin but most likely Miss Ellis is hardly responsible for this as she was under the educational hand of teachers who are trying desperately to keep up with that group of economists in this country who have almost nauseated all common sense by a wild attempt to reduce these considerations of ordinary human relations to the exactitude of an experimental science. Their influence is very apparent in the awkward expressions and the constant dips into psychology. Of course this whole school thinks it is advancing

knowledge while really it is doing nothing except filling up a lumber room with a lot of clumsy terminology which they rattle around, making a great noise but getting nowhere.

Striking out these imposing but hollow phrases and introductions and we have about half of the pamphlet filled with historical material beginning with the earliest making of sugar in Asia and following its path to the Mediterranean and thence to America, all safely buttressed on numerous references but knit together in a very lifeless fashion, the average feminine and doctorate method in history. So far as known it is the only thing of the sort in existence and hence a very valuable preliminary study. There are nearly five pages of bibliography at the end covering different phases of the subject, both primary and secondary sources, both printed and manuscript.

LADY BALTIMORE. By Owen Wister. New York: The MacMillan Company, 1906. D., pp. xiii+406, 13 ills. by Vernon Howe Bailey and Lester Ralph, with ills. also in text, cloth, \$1.50.

This is a story of the old South or certain phases of it which survive to our own day and of the new rich, the yellow rich, or to quote the delicious phrase of the author—a phrase which deserves to live—the “Replacers”—the people who buy their ancestors.

The scene is laid in Charleston, for the haughty clannishness of King's Port can find an equal nowhere else—“The South looks down on the North, South Carolina on the rest of the South, Charleston on the rest of South Carolina and the St. Michael's and their kin on the rest of Charleston” is strongly put and if it is a bit exaggerated the author atones for it by the gracious loveliness of the characters that he has given the best of Southern women in the St. Michaels.

Nor has he presumed to represent the soft, mellow, drawl-

ing accent of the South, with its elisions and its dropped r's by the mere misspelling of words. Mr. Wister is too much of an artist for that and he knows too well the limitations of the alphabet. This writer has never seen and never expects to see that pronunciation truly represented in type. It must be heard, it must be felt, it cannot be seen.

As is to be expected the St. Michaels sit in the ashes of their departed glories and think of times that have been. This gives to their Northern visitor a new idea and a keener impression of what the war and the rise of the negro mean to the South and like all Northerners whose minds are ready for the truth and who seek no political vantage he soon comes to appreciate the Southern view for the truth has made him free.

John Mayrant too, the hero, while taking a very subordinate part in the match-making role where the author is the leading star, has those characteristics of the gentleman who swears to his own hurt and changes not.

Whether as a portrayal of the social glories of the old South or as a satire on the Replacers the story is a success. Nothing is finer than the picture drawn of the first appearance of the honking automobiles when the dog is killed and the superb scorn with which Eliza La Hen climbs into the dilapidated cart of the negro after declining the proffered ride in the automobile of the Replacer with the simple but significant, "I should crowd it." There is no doubt that she was Southern! The story is interesting from start to finish, artistic and wholesome far beyond the standards.

DIXIE AFTER THE WAR.—By Myrta Lockett Avery. New York: Doubleday, Page & Co., 1906. O. pp. x+435, 22 ports., 12 ills., cloth.

In his introduction General Evans says that "this book may be called a revelation" and so it is. It portrays with unaffected frankness and a realistic vividness which leaves

little for the imagination the social and economic wretchedness of the South during the twelve years following the surrender. The illustrations are drawn mainly from the experiences of Virginia and South Carolina and while not told after the fashion of formal history, are replete with pathos of defeat and these contemporary human documents convey a more painful impression than mere narrative history can give. The author takes pleasure too in giving many instances of kindly generosity on part of the victors. After reading these pages Southerners will have a more kindly feeling for General Weitzel and there is even an instance of kindness on the part of General Miles to Jefferson Davis. In fact, one will conclude that Stanton's greatest difficulty was in getting officers mean enough to carry out his orders in the full bitterness of their malignity.

While there is little in the volume which may lend itself to the use of scholars directly, taken as a whole it furnishes a most excellent picture, rich in local color, of the social history of the South during the years of despair.

THE BELLE OF THE BLUEGRASS COUNTRY.—By H. D. Pittman. Boston: The C. M. Clark Company. 1906. D. pp. vii.+424, cloth.

The sub-title characterizes this story as "studies in black and white." The negro studies are much better drawn than the white ones. The scene is laid in central Kentucky, and the time is in the seventies, "before the flight of their altered conditions had fallen so deep as to rob them of their picturesque characteristics, and disturb materially the harmony of the races." Uncle Dave is a fine type of the slave, faithful to the best traditions of the old South, while the speech of Sylvie in her defence of Dr. Possum is an eloquent tribute to the loyalty and faithfulness of the best product of slavery; but these types have been unfortunately supplanted by that post bellum abortion, joint product of ignorance and

fanaticism, the "educated" negro, a creature "as worthless as he is insolent."

There is much lugged in that is foreign for while the story of Aaron Burr may be allowed, what justification is there for bringing in the long disquisition on Queen Victoria and the ten lost Tribes? Lisbeth, the Belle, is not a strong character, but her love making is beyond doubt artistic and that is but saying it is natural, for judging by the way many authors have their characters make love they have never had the slightest experience in the real thing themselves.

The author goes into raptures over the canyons of the Kentucky and over the climate of the bluegrass region. This enthusiasm may be pardoned in a native, but it is evident that he has never been in our own Southwest where canyons are canyons and where climate, by common consent of the learned world, is unrivalled.

FOUR GIRLS.—The Story of Realized Ambition. By Mary Rodney. Boston: C. M. Clark Company. 1906. D. pp. v.+230; 10 ills., cloth.

When this author sets out to marry a girl off, that girl might as well emulate the example of Mr. Crockett's coon and cry out "Don't shoot, I'll come down," for there is no hope of escape and no use dallying with fate. She gets three of them launched inside of two years; the fourth, was engaged and was still only nineteen. The proposals and acceptances are made in a business-like way that should be a good introduction for the author to Standard Oil or American Steel. Besides love, there is much talk about dress and similar feminine gewgaws. It is evidently prentice hand work. The illustrations are even more amateurish.

OUR LANGUAGE.—Second Book. By C. Alphonso Smith. Richmond: B. F. Johnson Co. 1906. O. pp. 240.

This volume, as its title suggests, is to follow another of the same series intended for more primary pupils. In the present book the author begins with assertive sentences and leads through the parts of speech up to a study of the paragraph, letter writing, the various phases of the verb, analysis and parsing and composition work.

He says in his preface, "In preparing this book, the author has borne in mind Shakespeare's words, 'No profit grows where is not pleasure ta'en.' If the pupil finds no pleasure in his text-book, he will get no profit from it. In every section, therefore, the effort has been made to interest and attract the pupil by meeting him on his own level, by recognizing his own individuality, and by calling into play the powers of expression with which every normal child is endowed by nature. The author has always believed that language and literature should be studied together. He has tried, therefore, to inspire in the pupil a love of good literature, as well as to impart a knowledge of correct expression."

This end has been sought by giving many extracts from the masters of English style. As a result the pupil's taste for literature should thus be developed as his knowledge of the technical side of the language increases. This book seems well fitted for schoolroom use, but the writer is well aware that no ex cathedra opinion can take the place of active trial with classes.

THE PRINCIPLES OF WEALTH AND WELFARE.—By Charles Lee Raper. New York: The Macmillan Co. 1906. D. pp. x+336, cloth.

This little book is intended primarily for use in high schools; no claim of exhaustiveness is made. "It is only a simple and elementary discussion of the more important principles which are involved in the consumption, production and distribution of wealth." It treats the consumption, production and distribution of wealth under such sub-

titles as labor, land, capital, business management, agriculture, manufacture, transportation and exchange as producers of wealth; and of its distribution in connection with wages, rent, interest, pay of business management, etc. The whole is written in plain language, largely free from the technicalities of the economists and reinforced by illustrations drawn from everyday life. There is added a list of economic books to use as a course of reading, but unfortunately a bare list with no evaluation or statement as to their special characteristics, and an index.

SELF DEVELOPMENT; or the Unfolding of the Faculties under Self-Culture. By Winchester Hall. New York: Broadway Pub. Co. [1905]. D. pp. viii+146, port., cloth.

In these homely essays on old topics addressed to youths in college and at home Colonel Hall has surveyed the field to be travelled and has considered the main elements necessary in character building, including object of life, self-knowledge, self-reliance, self-denial, discipline, college life, religion, method, economy of time, thrift, reading, etc. While in places the essays are perhaps too abstract for the untrained youth to fully comprehend, they are written in a spirit of devotion to duty and to lofty ideals which in itself is worthy of emulation and are withal filled to overflowing with that courtesy and refinement of feeling which, when seen in life marks the gentleman. Colonel Hall commanded the 26th Louisiana Infantry in the Civil War; he is now in his 87th year and a portrait, full of kindness and gentleness, adds interest to the volume.

SONGS, MERRY AND SAD. By John Charles McNeill. Charlotte, N. C.: Stone & Barringer Co. 1906. D. pp. 106, cloth, \$1.00.

Poems. By Mrs. Mary Bayard Clarke, edited with a sketch of her life by Winchester Hall. New York: Broadway Pub. Co. [1905]. D. pp. 193, port., cloth, \$1.00.

Mr. McNeill brings together in this prentice hand volume selections from his poems which have already appeared in the Charlotte (N. C.) *Observer*, the *Youth's Companion* and the *Century Magazine*. Last year he received the Patterson Cup—a trophy given yearly to the North Carolinian, who during the past year is believed to have produced the best literary work. This volume may then be considered as representing the work on which that award was based. Fifty-nine poems are printed and cover a great variety of subjects, varying from "To Melvin Gardner; Suicide" to "97: The Fast Mail," and including poems on M. W. Ransom and Paul Jones, the latter perhaps representing the high water mark of the volume:

"No foe need fear his arm again,
Nor love, nor praise can make him whole;
But o'er the farthest sons of men
Will brood the glory of his soul."

The first stanzas of "Odessa" reach out after Milton's great sonnet "Avenge, Oh Lord, thy slaughtered saints." Most of the selections are objective and deal with nature, rather than with subjective themes. The meters used are varied.

Col. Hall has prefaced this first collected edition of Mrs. Clarke's poems with an appreciative biographical sketch and has furnished to the poems themselves many illuminating historical notes. Mrs. Clarke's earlier poems appeared in *Wood Notes*, a collection of North Carolina verse compiled by her in 1854; others were printed in *Mosses from a Rolling Stone* (1866) while Clytie and Zenobia appeared about 1871. The present volume is a selection and is presumably such as she would have survive, for Colonel Hall was not only the friend and admirer of the author, but her authorized literary executor. Mrs. Clarke's work deserves more

recognition that it has received of late years, for it has a mellowness, a smoothness of flow, a melody and music, and in some instances a voluptuous richness.

THE ALAMO AND OTHER POEMS. By Mrs. Viola Riley Berry. Denton, Texas: News Publishing Co. D., pp 153+[6], 1 port., 15 ills., cloth.

This warlike volume not only deals with the struggle for Texan independence, but it has "A Plea for Davis," a poem on "Manila" and a longer one on "Our War with Spain."

The illustrations are inexpressibly crude. The verse speaks for itself in the random selection (p. 35):

They stood not still in sorrow,
For the awful murders done
In the future must be prevented,
By the bayonet and the gun;
So they built upon the Guadalupe,
In memory of these
Who died beneath the tomahawk,
The fortress, Gonzales.

Neither one of these poems is particularly good, yet each is too full of sentiment to be worth the toll and well. The rare fellow who will gallop over all them will have a contempt because they are not more numerous, but a genuine good could be done by having a careful selection out of the whole bulk to include every thought that is to be found in the subsequent long stretch of them. There is scarcely any risk in saying that some two score of the titles in each one of these pamphlets cover everything that was said in the remaining seven hundred.

Then why not have the library assistant do that, briefly characterizing each to show what it does for the entire subject, and then lumping the vast mass of secondary ones under one or two paragraphs. If libraries are going into this

NOTES AND NEWS.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—Two capital things in their way are lists of references of the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments and on Anglo-Saxon interests, both issued by the Library of Congress from the Government Printing Office under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, chief bibliographer. Very wisely, neither one aims to be exhaustive, both being largely confined to late material that is in the Library of Congress. Each has description of the more important sources, and each has a considerable number of items from periodicals. All in all, each is a first class piece of work of the kind but the question naturally arises whether this sort of labor is worth the toil and the expense necessary to do it thoroughly well.

Neither one of these is full enough for the specialist and yet each is too full for the general reader. There is no midway man worthy of consideration. It is pretty safe to say that not one human being for the next twenty-five years will look up each one of these items. It is almost as safe that practically none will ever use more than two or three dozen of these titles. The rare fellow who will gallop over all them will have a contempt because they are not more numerous, but a genuine good could be done by having a careful selection out of the whole bulk to include every thought that is to be found in the subsequent long stretch of them. There is scarcely any risk in saying that some two score of the titles in each one of these pamphlets cover everything that was said in the remaining seven hundred.

Then why not have the library assistant do that, briefly characterizing each to show what it does for the entire subject, and then lumping the vast mass of secondary ones under one or two paragraphs. If libraries are going into this

thing of keeping long lists of titles they can easily have several thousand routine clerks and everyone getting out a folio volume of bibliography every twelve months, making a mighty mountain pile of literature of no more value or interest than the huge heaps of dust covered tomes that were ground out by the medieval writers. The specialist would only sneer at them while the general reader would only sneeze with disgust and stupefaction.

Of similar character with these two is a bibliography on the whiskey insurrection in Western Pennsylvania in 1794, issued by the Carnegie Library of Pittsburg, covering eight pages. It is also done in excellent method with brief summaries of the more important works. If this had been taken alone and the whole thing condensed to about one-third of its present length the results would have been practically ideal, but it seems sad extravagance to tire eye and hand and to weary the type setter printing references to stuff that does not contain a single added fact or idea.

THE CAUSE OF THE CONFEDERATE COLLAPSE.—It is a very profound question that Mr. Charles Francis Adams raises in his reprint from the Proceedings of the Massachusetts Historical Society (second series, Volume 19, pages 315-356) on the question of the cause of the fall of the Confederacy. He draws a most interesting parallel with the struggle of the two South African republics against England within the last decade, very unfavorable to the South as he considers their proportional advantages were so much greater than those of the Dutch republics. He points out the vast stretch of territory through the South, the practical homogenous character of the mass of people, the difficulties in the way of an invading army, not only from man but from nature in the shape of mountains, streams and swamps, and declares that the wonder is how the South was ever conquered. He decides that it was due to the

blockade, cutting off supplies from abroad and in that connection quotes an extract from an English periodical in 1866 giving the same explanation substantially. Mr. Adams though includes Texas in his view, forgetting that Texas really had very little part in aid of the Confederacy. Very often statisticians on the proportionate strength of the fighting force of the two sections overlook this fact, that Texas was cut off by the Mississippi river very early in the conflict and was really of not much importance as compared with its enormous size and resources.

Mr. Adams also discusses the comparative behavior of the two armies when invading the enemy's territory, giving the superiority in conduct to Lee's in respect to fair treatment in the hostile territories through which they passed. He also discusses the failure of Grant's campaign in 1864 during which the bloody battles were fought, attributing it all to the incapacity of Gen. B. F. Butler, who had been put at the head of one wing of Grant's army for political expediency.

ADMISSION OF WEST VIRGINIA.—In these *Publications* for 1904 (Volume 8, page 145) is a letter from Edward Bates, for a time Attorney General under Abraham Lincoln, referring to written opinions of cabinet officers made at the request of President Lincoln on the constitutionality of the bill for erecting West Virginia into a separate State. Mr. Bates called attention to the value of these documents for the history of this event. Shortly after the appearance of his letter in 1904, Professor George T. Kemp, University of Illinois, Champlain, suggested the advisability of hunting up this material. The pressure of other work prevented much attention to the matter for some time. The full opinion of Bates is to be found in Volume 10, page 425, of the regular reports of the Attorney General. He took very strong grounds against the measure declaring it "highly in-

expedient and improvident" meriting a veto by the President on account of its "intrinsic demerits and its revolutionary character." All in all it was a paper of considerable legal and constitutional strength. An investigation was made for the other departments in hopes of discovering similar data but in the case of all of them is an official declaration that nothing of the sort is preserved. The same conclusion was had from the White House. Lincoln had requested opinions both as to the constitutionality and the expediency of the act but it seems that the Attorney General is the only one that made formal written answer, and his covers only a few pages. It would be a matter of considerable interest to historical students to learn how much of the cabinet material is kept on file as from this incident it would appear that very little of it is officially cared for. This custom would be entirely in keeping with the theory of cabinet government.

UNVEILING OF TABLET TO THE MEMORY OF GENERAL WILLIAM CLARK IN ST. LOUIS.—On Saturday, September 22, 1906, the one hundredth anniversary of the return of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, a tablet was unveiled in the city of St. Louis to the memory of General William Clark. The tablet, the gift of the National Bank of Commerce, was unveiled at half past two o'clock p. m. It is of bronze, and is placed on the building at Olive and Broadway, the site of Governor Clark's residence. The unveiling was by Miss Marie Christy Church, great-great-granddaughter of General Clark. The exercises were conducted by The Civic League of Missouri and the Missouri Historical Society.

At the commemorative exercises in Memorial Hall, Nineteenth and Locust streets, at eight p. m., Hon. Henry T. Kent, President of the Civic League, presided. The tablet was formally presented by Mr. J. C. VanBlarcom, President of the National Bank of Commerce, and was accepted by

Judge Walter B. Douglas, on behalf of the Missouri Historical Society. The principal address was made by Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites on "William Clark, Soldier, Explorer, Statesman." Dr. Thwaites is the Secretary and Superintendent of the Wisconsin State Historical Society, and is one of the best known students of our Western history. The library of the Society under his charge is one of the finest collections of manuscripts, as well as printed Americana in existence.

The inscription on the tablet is as follows:

"Here Lived and Died

WILLIAM CLARK

1770-1838

of the

Lewis and Clark Expedition

Soldier, Explorer, Territorial Governor, Superintendent
of Indian Affairs

Erected September 23, 1906

The One Hundredth Anniversary of the
return of the Expedition."

BARREN FIELD FOR BOOKSELLING.—Mr. H. A. Johnson, Worcester, Mass., who was an officer in a Maine regiment during the Civil War, and has issued a volume of his experiences has had very little success in the sale of his book *The Sword of Honor*, in the South though it was very favorably noticed by a number of Southern papers including these Publications, in our September issue. Although he might have been expected to be very bitter on account of his prison life, the tone of his utterances throughout was beautiful in its freedom from all animosity or rancor. He had kept up acquaintance with his southern friends through all of these years and had made a visit to South Carolina where they resided. In spite of all of these ties of friendship and promptings of fraternity he disposed of 500 copies in the North to a lone one in the South. Mr. Johnson's case is simply another added to the long list of instances running back to the very beginning of colonial days, of the barbaric

callousness of the general mass of Southerners to literary appreciativeness. Disappointment however does not in the slightest degree dim Mr. Johnson's cordiality of feeling for the section.

He is contemplating the third edition of his volume consisting of a diary giving details of his life in the army and of his imprisonment down south, and of correspondence with friends in South Carolina that he made during his captivity. It is necessary for him to dispose of a thousand copies in order that the venture may be successful.

PHASES OF THE RACE PROBLEM IN THE WEST.—While the Vice-President of the United States was delivering an address at the dedication of the monument erected to the memory of John Brown at Ossawatimie, Kan., the newspapers of the State were debating one of the most exciting questions of the present day in that Commonwealth. Shall Kansas have separate Negro schools?

Kansas early attained fame in the preliminary battle for human freedom. Present-day historians are prone to minimize the influence wrought by John Brown. But no one can doubt that the guerilla warfare between Brown's free-soilers and the pro-slavery men hastened matters. And from that day until within the past few years there has scarcely been any other State or group of people who have supported more emphatically the civil rights of the Negroes.

Recently there has been a considerable influx of Negroes into Kansas, more particularly into the Eastern and Southern counties, and with the increasing numbers the problem of separate schools arose.

The State superintendent of public schools is in favor of separate schools, and the intelligent, educated Negroes approve of the plan on the ground that "as long as we have unwelcome associations there will not be much progress educationally."

The Kansas newspapers declare that wherever the Negro appears in a white community there the Negro problem will be, and they admit manfully enough that the rancorous Northern criticism of the South for its attitude on the Negro question in many of its phases is due to ignorance of the subject and a failure to judge human nature correctly.—*The Philadelphia Public Ledger.*

ZEBULON M. PIKE—CELEBRATION IN HIS HONOR.—In honor of Zebulon M. Pike, the intrepid young infantry captain who discovered Pike's Peak, the Federal Government, the United States Army, the State of Colorado and the city of Colorado Springs united in the most elaborate celebration ever held between St. Louis and Portland, Ore. Vice-President Fairbanks, senators and members of the cabinet, Speaker Cannon and congressmen, diplomatic representatives of foreign powers and patriotic societies were present to commemorate the hundredth anniversary of the time when Pike carried the American flag to this part of the Louisiana Purchase. Cowboys, miners, school children, business men, prominent citizens and officials of Colorado's State Government participated in broncho busting contests, in historical parades, in balls, in automobile endurance contests up the peak, in memorial exercises, and the unveiling of monuments of Pike and of the settlement and development of the resources of this region since Pike's visit in 1806. Congress has ordered the coinage of 100,000 souvenir medallions of silver and bronze to commemorate the transformation within a century of "an undiscovered country," peopled only by a few hundred roving Indians, into a State of 600,000 white men, the opening of fabulously rich mines, the building of railways, irrigation works, towns and cities; the development of complex and highly differentiated industries, the conversion of vast areas of unproductive plains into gardens and grain fields; the creation of hun-

dreds of millions of wealth. The celebration opened September 24 with a parade of infantry, cavalry and artillery, followed by members of the G. A. R., Colorado National Guard, Spanish War Veterans, high school cadets and other local military organizations, and cowboys, Indians and Colorado pioneers also held conspicuous positions in the parade, which was fully two miles in length. Vice-President Charles W. Fairbanks officially reviewed the parade. The exercises continued, with much variety, during the week.

COMMON SENSE IN HISTORY.—Mr. Eugene C. Barker has gathered a mass of minute data in the effort to settle the question whether land speculation was much of a cause in bringing on the Texas revolution. He quotes from such contemporary sources as newspapers, letters, relations and documents, and autobiographies but sums up the matter that land speculations had very little to do with the case. A serious inquiry rises in the mind whether such painstaking labor would not have been much better devoted to some other purpose. The gravity of the case, the awful consequences of the uprising of a mass of people, would almost preclude such a trivial reason for this important popular movement, or in other words, Mr. Barker's common sense should have solved the problem for him in five minutes. Any one now can easily find old soldiers that will loudly and earnestly assert that the Civil War was brought on by army contractors and speculators in Washington so that they could get fat contracts out of the government. (*Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association*, July, 1906, Austin, Texas.)

MEMORIAL SOCIETIES.—Aside from the fleeting pleasure of the members who attend, certainly some of these sentimental organizations seem to contribute very little to history or to present progress. The Sons of the Confederate Vet-

erans is an illustration of them although they have had the advantage of the unusual energy and enthusiasm for the last year or two in the person of their Commander-in-Chief. There is plenty of work for them to do, very valuable too, that they alone are fitted to undertake. To the historian of the future they can render lasting service by preparing brief but accurate sketches of the lives of the secession signers of the different States and also of all the members of the Confederate Congress. They have representative camps in every locality, and being by blood intimately connected with the chief men of these days they are best fitted of all persons to undertake this important task. And this would call for no expenditure of funds on their part but only for some intelligent, concerted effort.

There is a long list of names of camps and of officials of the organization lately published. (*Confederate Veteran*, August, 1906, page 345.)

JOHN BROWN'S SAFE OR STRONG BOX.—The *Boston Transcript* of Sept. 21 has a special from Springfield, Mass., which says:

"An old-fashioned safe or strong box, formerly the property of John Brown and used by him as a receptacle for documents relating to the understanding between Brown and Massachusetts men that resulted in the former going to Kansas and playing a part in the "Border Ruffian War" of 1858, has been discovered in a pile of debris in an old barn at Indian Orchard. It is expected that some historical society will take possession of the safe. When John Brown left Springfield for Kansas he gave the safe and a cherry desk in part payment for a debt. It changed hands several times, and yesterday the executor of the estate of Henry A. Braman found it in a barn. It was positively identified as the former property of Brown by the son of the man who took it for a debt."

See *Publications*, Vol. 1, 1897, for John Brown "Bibliography," and a paper by Andrew Hunter.

FRAUNCES'S TAVERN.—Fraunces's Tavern, once the New York headquarters of Washington, and the place where he took leave of his generals, was some time ago purchased by the Sons of the Revolution, to preserve and save it from desecration. They are now putting it through a process of what is known as "restoration." The two upper stories have been taken off, the wall to the first story taken out, the chimneys removed and the interior gutted. Nothing is left but the second and third stories supported by props. As one paper describes it, "it looks like the shell of a sucked egg." Yet like the boy's jackknife which was the same knife though it had had three new blades and two new handles, this will continue to be exhibited to the student of history as Fraunces's Tavern.—*The Boston Transcript*, Sept. 21, 1906.

MEDAL OF HONOR LEGION OF THE UNITED STATES.—One of the notable phases of modern life is the multitude of organizations which exist, representing every form of human thought, activity and endeavor. The number of patriotic societies seems to increase every year. Of the several patriotic societies which have a successful existence, the "Medal of Honor Legion of the United States" held its 16th annual convention in Winsted, Conn., Sept. 24 and 25, more than a hundred members being present. This organization is made up only of men who have been officially recognized by Congress for acts of heroism during the Civil War, the Spanish-American War and other wars. It has a present membership of five hundred and twenty-two.

DEATH OF MRS. JEFFERSON DAVIS.—The widow of President Davis died in New York on October 16, 1906. Her

body was buried in Richmond the following Friday, October 19, with imposing ceremonies attended by a vast concourse of people. There were many telegrams and tributes of respect from all parts of the land. President Roosevelt sent a floral offering. She was laid beside her husband in Hollywood cemetery, taps being sounded by the same Confederate veteran who performed the service over him.

DEATH OF MRS. ELIZABETH BLAIR LEE.—One of the living links with the past was lost Sept. 16, when Mrs. Elizabeth Blair Lee, widow of Admiral S. P. Lee, died at Silver Springs, Md., at the age of eighty-eight. She was a daughter of Francis P. Blair, the founder of the "Blair dynasty," and was a pet of Andrew Jackson while President. She was married before Jackson died. She had known, besides Jackson, Van Buren, Buchanan and Lincoln, and had at least, met most of the Presidents since her girlhood. Her death leaves Senator Whyte of Maryland the most conspicuous of the living links, for he when a little boy sat on Andrew Jackson's knee.

STATUE OF ST. LOUIS UNVEILED IN MOUND CITY.—On Thursday, Oct. 4, tribute was paid to St. Louis, the namesake of the Mississippi Valley metropolis, when the Niehaus statue of the illustrious Frenchman was unveiled with impressive ceremonies. The statue is a gift to the city of St. Louis, Mo., from the Louisiana Purchase Exposition Company, and occupies a conspicuous site in the exposition grounds in front of the art palace. The unveiling was preceded by a military pageant. President David R. Francis was the principal speaker at the exercises, and the unveiling ceremony was performed by the daughter of Mayor Wells. The statue stands over twenty-four feet high and is said to be the largest equestrian statue ever cast in the world.

WISCONSIN'S WORK FOR HISTORY.—Two very neat pamphlets have been issued lately by the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, one describing the library and the other filled with commendatory opinions of the work of that institution from historical students and investigators throughout the United States. The library was lately housed in a very fine new structure costing some \$600,000 and designed for a capacity of not quite half a million volumes. So liberal has the legislature been and so active the management that the book space is already full and proposals have been made for increased shelving. As all students of Southern history know, it is one of the finest repositories of original material on the history of that section, gathered years ago through the untiring energy and pertinacity of Dr. Draper who spent considerable time going through the South for that purpose. The growth and efficiency of this society are due to an untold extent to the talent and capacity of its secretary, Rueben G. Thwaites. Under him the institution has developed so that it has no equal in its special line in this country, a fact which nearly everyone of these numerous testimonials has frankly recognized and emphasized.

EDUCATION AND EATING.—Another piece of unique educational material is furnished us by L. G. Tyler when he prints the official journal of William and Mary College, going back to the year of 1775. This present installment deals largely with grub furnished the students. There was the inevitable row that is to be found in the history of every college in this country that attempted to run a boarding house for the students. The same squabble is to be found in the records of the oldest and greatest American university, Harvard. South Carolina College went through this experience. President Tyler gives us the testimony just as it was taken with a string of depositions, all another instance

of the influence of man's appetite. (*William and Mary Quarterly*, July, 1906, Williamsburg, Va.)

ALASKA-PACIFIC-YUKON EXPOSITION, 1909.—In 1909 in Seattle, Wash., it is proposed to hold an Alaska-Pacific-Yukon Exposition. Liberal local support has been given, and wide interest has been manifested in its promotion. An organization has been effected, and preliminary business questions are being adjusted. In a stock issue of \$500,000 placed on the market about Oct. 1, more than this amount was quickly taken.

CONFEDERATES AT JAMESTOWN.—In the Jamestown exposition to be held in 1907 near Norfolk, Va., will be an organization of old Confederate soldiers from Tennessee, three hundred in number, in the gray uniform of those days and with muzzle-loading muskets of that conflict. This body of veterans will be given special attention as they will be a very unique object lesson in military history, also in general and political history. It was desired by the management of the exposition that the Confederate Veterans should hold their annual reunion in the grounds but as there is to be a Confederate monument unveiled in Richmond next year the meeting will be held there though the Veterans expect to go to Jamestown in a body.

Mr. G. B. Mathews, of Washington, D. C., expects to exhibit a mammoth canvas of Lee and his staff, some 18 feet in length by 9 in height. (*Confederate Veteran*, September, 1906, Nashville, Tenn.)

MONUMENT TO WIRZ.—The *Confederate Veteran* for October, 1906 (Nashville, Tenn.) is almost entirely devoted to the question of a monument to Wirz who had charge of the Federal prisoners at Andersonville, Ga., during the Civil War. An active movement has been started by the women

of Georgia under the leadership of some of the Daughters of the Confederacy to erect a memorial to this unfortunate man who was one of the very few people whom the United States Government punished after the war for taking part in the four years of strife. He was tried and hanged in Washington a few months after the close of hostilities although he had been regularly paroled just as other Confederate soldiers had been. The Grand Army of the Republic at its annual meeting in Minneapolis protested at one of its sessions against this proposed action, the claim being that Wirz was so unworthy of such a tribute that sectional bitterness would be aroused. The Editor of the *Confederate Veteran* seeks to prevent all such exhibitions of temper if possible.

- American Stories*, 381.
American Historical Magazine, 113, 256, 312, 328.
American Historical Review, 269, 379, 386.
American Historical Society, 277.
Americanism of Washington, 393.
American Jewish Hist. Soc., 331.
American Nation in 27 volumes, 162, 381.
American Poems, 328.
American Record Series, 184.
Americans of 1776, 315.
Amherst College, 401.
Anache, 82.
Anjou, Coisrev, 184.
Antiquities, Amer., 303.
Apache County, 11.
Apaches, 4, 19, 12, 36, 78, 79, 83, 85, 125.
Appalachians, 62.
Arbitration, 61.
Armstrong, Nelson, 232.
Army of Potomac, 251.
Arnold, Benedict, 393.
Arnold, F. A., 39.
Arnold, W. F., 335.
Ashby, M. Van B., 113.
Ashie, S. A., 256.
Atkins, James, 61.
Banner, A. B., 112.
Banner, M. B., 112.
Barker, E. C., 428.
Barnard, Mount, 54, 69.
Barrett, J. H., 112.
Barnett, J. S., 381.
Battle, K. P., 121, 124.
Battles and Shards of the Army of Tennessee, 320.
Beauregard, General, 126.
Bechtler, August, 72, 71, 77.
Bechtler, Charles, 72, 77.
Bechtler, Christopher, 70, 71.
Beer, William, 120.
Beginning of Secession in North Carolina and Tennessee, 372.
Belle of the Bluegrass Country, 495.
Berry, V. B., 416.
Bibliography, 52, 165, 211.
Biographical History of North Carolina, 256.
Biographies, 39-47, 56, 125, 212, 107-112.
Blind, 302.
Bradley's Smith, 173.
Brady's Jackson, 171.
Brown's Elsworth, 175.
Cooper, 342.
Cortez, 59.
Fitzhugh, 259.

INDEX TO VOLUME X.

(Aimed to include only the more important references.)

- Abbott, R. W., 234.
 Adams, C. F., 218, 397.
 Adams, John, 290, 397.
 Adirondack Murray, 58.
 Alabama, Fleming's Reconstruction, 49.
 Historical Society of, 54.
Alamo and Other Poems, 410.
 Alaska-Pacific-Yukon Exposition, 423.
 Alderman, J. T., 183.
 Alexander, S. C., 185.
American Hero Stories, 389.
American Historical Magazine, 118, 280, 342, 398.
American Historical Review, 267, 330, 396.
 American Historical Societies, 277.
Americanism of Washington, 393.
 American Jewish Hist. Soc., 331.
American Nation in 27 volumes, 162, 381.
 American Poems, 338.
 American Record Series, 184.
Americans of 1776, 315.
 Amherst College, 401.
 Anache, 82.
 Anjou, Gustave, 184.
 Antiquities, Amer., 393.
 Apache County, 11.
 Apaches, 4, 10, 12, 16, 78, 79, 85, 86, 135.
 Appalachians, 62.
 Arbitration, 64.
 Armstrong, Nelson, 252.
Army of Potomac, 252.
 Arnold, Benedict, 363.
 Arnold, F. A., 39.
 Arnold, W. F., 375.
 Ashby, M. Van B., 113.
 Ashe, S. A., 256.
 Atkins, James, 61.
 Avery, M. L., 404.
 Avery, I. E., 189.
 Ayer, H. M., 234, 275.
 Ayer, L. M., 234.
 Babcock, K. C., 381.
 Bacon, W. L., 113.
 Baer, George, 104, 106.
 Baker, Laura, 142.
 Ball, C. E., 111.
 Bancroft Library, 200.
 Banner, A. B., 112.
 Banner, M. R., 113.
 Barker, E. C., 418.
 Barnard, Mount, 89, 90.
 Barnett, J. H., 112.
 Bassett, J. S., 381.
 Battle, K. P., 121, 183.
Battles and Sketches of the Army of Tennessee, 390.
 Beauregard, General, 186.
 Bechtler, August, 67, 71, 77.
 Bechtler, Charles, 72, 77.
 Bechtler, Christopher, 70, 71.
 Beer, William, 170.
Beginning of Freemasonry in North Carolina and Tennessee, 322.
Belle of the Bluegrass Country, 405.
 Berry, V. R., 410.
 Bibliography, 59, 165, 411.
Biographical History of North Carolina, 256.
 Biographies, 39-48, 60, 158, 233, 107-113.
 Bland, 392.
 Bradley's Smith, 175.
 Brady's Jackson, 171.
 Brown's Elsworth, 175.
 Cooper, 340.
 Cortes, 59.
 Fitzhugh, 389.

- Froude, 311.
 Gardner's Douglas, 175.
 Goodman, 185.
 Hunter, 330.
 Hurst, 313.
 Killebrew, 202.
 Lee by Jones, 386.
 Mercer by Goolrick, 386.
 Murray, 58.
 North Carolina, 256.
 Perry's Fiske, 175.
 Poe by Leigh, 386.
 Rockefeller, 57.
 Roosevelt by Ellis, 387.
 Shocco Jones, 141.
 Stanwood's Blaine, 175.
 Tappan, 389.
 Washington by Harrison, 384.
 Who's Who, 167.
 Wilson, 331.
 World, 316.
 Blaine, J. G., 175.
 Blair, F. P., 283.
 Bland, T. A., 392.
 Blue and Gray, 215, 281.
 Bolton, H. E., 267.
 Bond, O. Z., 264.
 Bookselling in South, 415.
 Books, rare one, 201.
 Bourne, 106, 388.
 Bowman, T. H., 39.
 Boyd, W. K., 333.
 Brackett, R. N., 261.
 Bradley, A. G., 175.
 Bradshaw, G. S., 396.
 Brady, 90.
 Brady, C. T., 171.
Branch Historical Papers, 60, 330.
 Brent, J. L., 39.
 Brewer, Judge, 64.
 Bristow, H. J., 160.
 Broderick, 283.
 Brooks, 259.
 Brooks, Phillips, 236.
Brothers' War, 116.
 Broun, C. G., 117.
 Broun, T. L., 186.
 Brown, John, 419.
 Brown, Marcus M., 419.
 Brown, Rebecca, 234.
 Brown, W. G., 175.
 Bruce, G. A., 322.
 Bruce, R. C., 219.
 Brunson, W. A., 275, 276.
 Bryan, Joseph, 126.
 Buckner, S. B., 198.
 Buell, A. C., 228.
Bulletin, Pee Dee, 277.
Bulletin, Mercer Univ., 121.
Bulletin, South Carolina College,
 of the, 121.
 Burkett, C. W., 325.
 Burns, W. F., 120, 121.
 Burtnett, Henry, 346.
 Burton, Robert, 228, 229.
 Butler, P. M., 326.
 Bynum, E. L., 198.
 Caldwell, J. P., 189.
 Calhoun, J. C., 186, 262.
Called to the Field, 190.
 Camp Comance, 133.
 Campbell, C. C., 40.
 Campbell, G. A., 156.
 Campbell, R. F., 282.
 Canada, 170.
Canadian War of 1812, 389.
Captain Jeff, 387.
Captain John Smith, 175.
 Capote, 4.
 Card Playing in Old Virginia,
 278.
 Carl, K. A., 187.
 Carnegie Institution, 165, 173.
 Carne, John, 112.
 Carr, C. E., 399.
 Carroll, Charles, 38, 157.
 Carter, Landon, 278.
 Chamberlin, Frederick, 269.
 Champlain, S., 388.
 Channing, Edward, 381.
 Charleston, 395.
 Charlotte, 189.
 Chase, Samuel, 37, 97, 101, 151,
 299.
 Cheshire, J. B., 182.
 Chihuahua, 6, 131.
 China, 187.
 Christie, Gabriel, 105.
 Church history, 244, 261.
 Cibolo, 79, 80, 81, 82.
 Cigarito, 14, 15, 16, 17.
 Civil Service, early, 289.

- Civil War, 55, 56, 116, 117, 180, 185, 249, 250, 390, 391.
 Curtis on, 391.
 Ford in, 56, 249.
 Gunpowder for, 185.
 Miller's *Drum Taps*, 180.
 Reed on, 116, 117.
 Ridley on, 390.
 Stories of, 55.
 West in, 250.
Civil War and Reconstruction in Ala., 49.
 Claiborne, W. C. C., 203.
 Clark, David, 144.
 Clarke, M. B., 408.
 Clark, William, 414.
 Clark, W. M., 44.
 Clarkson, J. S., 222.
 Cleopatra, 345.
Clothing Industry in New York, 53.
 Coachman, Hannah, 234.
 Cole, T. L., 327.
 Comanche, 4, 6, 7, 78, 94.
 Confederacy, Adams on, 412.
 Graves of, 199.
 Museum, 343.
 Pensions of, 198.
 Snowden on, 215.
 See Civil War, Negro, South.
 Confederates at Jamestown, 423.
 Confederate Reunion, 279.
 Confederate Rolls, 117.
 Confederate Veterans, 60, 185, 198, 265, 266, 279, 281, 333, 343, 419, 423.
 Connor, R. D. W., 123, 197.
 Conolly, 7, 81.
 Cook, T. J., 40.
 Cooper, Thomas, 340.
 Corfield, 135.
 Corley, 128.
 Correspondence, Doolittle, 96-100.
 McHenry, 31-38, 101-106.
 Cotton, 323, 325.
 Council, W. H., 122.
 Cox, I. J., 179, 396.
 Craik, 105, 106.
 Crime in South Carolina, 275.
 Crocker, J. F., 268.
 Crozier, Calvin, 262.
 Cuba, Perez on, 203, 320, 345, 378.
 U. S. relations with, 378.
 Curtis, N. M., 391.
 Curtis, W. P., 41.
 Dannenberg, Chas. E., 41.
 Dargan, A. T., 160.
 Dargan, E. K., 160.
 Dargan, J. A., 159.
 Dargan, L. O., 160.
 Dargan, Lydia, 159.
 Dargan, Marion, 160.
 Dave, Allen, 231.
 Davie, A. J., 229, 230.
 Davie, W. R., 229.
 Davis, Henry, 233.
 Davis, Jefferson, 198, 420.
 Doolittle on, 96-98.
 Davis, Norah, 335.
 Deaderick, C., 266.
 De Beurnout, D., 169.
Declaration of Independence, 248.
 De Lacy, W. F., 85, 87.
 Delaware, 4.
 De Liesseline, Miss, 161.
Democracy in the South before the Civil War, 56.
 Depue, J. W., 112.
 Dennis, John, 34, 156.
 Dennis, R. E., 234.
 Dent, George, 106.
 De Pinto, Isaac, 331.
 Devereux, John, 144, 378.
 Diabolo, 6.
 Diaries, Whiting, 78-95.
 Geological Tour, of a, 183.
 Mitchell, 183.
 See Whitney.
 Dick, Charles, 222.
 Dickerson, M. O., 69.
 Dillard, Richard, 183.
 Dinkins, C. R., 62.
Discoverers and Explorers of America, 245.
Disputed Election of 1876-77, 125.
 Disturnell, 6.
Dixie After the War, 404.
 Doctorate in hist., 124.
Documentary History of Reconstruction, 400.
 Dodd, W. E., 59, 330.

- Doniphan, 136.
 Doolittle, J. R., 96, 100, 280.
 Douglas, S. A., 175.
 Douthat, R. W., 249.
 Downing, Jerry, 147.
 Draper, L. C., 115.
 Driscoll, Clara, 334.
Drum Taps in Dixie, 180.
 Duane, Jas., Correspondence, 299.
 Du Bois, W. E. B., 219.
 Du Bose, J. C., 185.
 Duke, B. W., 336.
 Dunovant, A. Q., 159.
 Durango, 6.
 Durbridge, Wm., 42.
 Dutton, 138.
 Dyer, G. W., 56.
 Eagle's tail, 130.
 Earle, Richard, 154.
 Early Appointments to Office
 under U. S. Government,
 289.
Early Exploration of Louisiana,
 179.
 Eastman, H. P., 218.
Ecclesiastical Edicts of the Theo-
dosian Code, 333.
Ecclesiastical Records of the
State of New York, 244.
 Education, Ala. Normal, 122.
 Amherst, 401.
 and Eating, 422.
 Denominational, 199.
 Mercer Univ., 121.
 S. C. College, 121.
 So. Ed. Rev., 394.
 Elliott, J. H., 111.
 Ellis, E. D., 402.
 Ellis, E. S., 387.
Ellsworth, Oliver, 175.
 Eloquence, Congr., 265.
 El Paso, 127, 131, 132, 133, 134,
 135, 136.
 Ely, R. T., 121.
 Elzas, B. A., 51, 61, 186.
 Emancipation by Spain and the
 U. S., 277.
 Engelbrecht, J. C., 111.
 English, Teaching of, 406.
 English, Thos. R., 233.
 Eno, J. N., 342.
Essentials of U. S. History, 314.
 Evans, G. N., 141.
 Explorers, Early, 117.
 Faxon, J. W., 281, 401.
 Featherstonhaugh, Thomas, 67,
 299.
Federalist System, 381.
Filibustering to Cuba, 345-362.
 Finley, George, 102.
First Shearing, 273.
 Fisher, R. J., 332.
 Fiske, John, 175.
 Fitzhugh, P. K., 389.
 Fitzpatrick, J. C., 59.
 Fleming, W. L., 49, 400.
 Florida, 203.
 Foraker, J. B., 199.
 Ford, A. P. and M. J., 57, 249.
 Ford, W. C., 115-175.
 Forrest, Uriah, 32, 34, 36.
Four Girls, 406.
Fourth Year Book of the Car-
negie Institution, 173.
 Frankland, Thomas, 183.
 Franklin, B., Papers, 59.
 Franklin, Jesse, 183.
 Fraunces's Tavern, 420.
 Fredericksburg, 17, 127.
 Freeman, Frederick, 348.
 Freemantle, Canon, 57.
 French, H. P., 160.
 French, S. F., 252.
 French, W. A., 160.
 Frissell, Dr., 219.
From Bull Run to Chancellors-
ville, 391.
From the Cotton Field to the
Cotton Mill, 323.
From the Ranch to the White
House, 387.
 Frontera, Mt., 139.
 Froude, 311.
 Gale, George, 34.
 Garber, V. A., 338.
 Gardner, William, 175.
 Garrison, W. L., 268.
 Gee, P. W., 122.

- Genealogical Register of the Descendants of Col. Alexander McAllister, of Cumberland County, N. C.*, 120.
 Genealogy, 119, 120, 186.
 Genistoria, 168.
 Geology, Mitchell, 183.
George Washington, Patriot, Soldier, Statesman, 384.
 Georgia, 121.
Gettysburg, 249, 266, 399.
 Gifford, 128.
 Gilmer, M. S., 108.
 Gold in North Car., 67-77.
 Gomez, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 79, 80, 95.
 Goodman, J. K., 185.
 Goolrick, J. T., 386.
 Goshorn, Jacob, 111.
 Graham, 136.
 Graham, G. W., 114.
 Graham, Joseph, 123.
 Graham, W. A., 182.
Great Names and Nations, 316.
 Greeley, 97.
 Green, E. L., 234.
 Greene, E. B., 162.
 Green, H. D., 233, 234.
 Green, J. Davis, 234.
 Green, J. T., 233.
 Green, R. A., 234.
 Green, Samuel, 234.
 Green, T. M., 233.
 Greener, Max, 42.
 Grissom, W. L., 178.
 Grimes, N. J., 47.
Gulf States Historical Magazine, 185.
 Gunpowder, Confed., 185.
 Hackett, John, 154.
 Hall, J. C., 153.
 Hall, Winchester, 408.
 Hamilton, A., 293.
 Hamilton, J. G. de R., 183.
 Hannay, James, 318.
 Harding, W. H., 158.
 Harford, Frederick, 374.
 Harnett, C., 123.
Harriott's Virginia, 201.
 Harris, J. C., 190.
 Harrison, Burton, 55.
 Harrison, J. A., 384.
 Hart, A. B., 162, 222, 381.
 Hastings, Hugh, 244.
 Haydon, Mary, 161.
 Haywood, M. De L., 322.
 Hazelton, J. H., 248.
Heart Songs, 273.
 Heister, 104.
 Hemsley, Wm., 32.
 Henneman, J. B., 332.
 Henry, John, 34.
Hernando de Soto, 393.
 Hewes, Joseph, 229.
 Hewett, E. L., 394.
 Hill, B. H., 186.
 Hill, D. H., 123.
 Hill, W. B., 110.
 Hindman, William, 102, 103, 105, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157.
 Hinsdale, John W., 182.
 Hinton, M. H., 183.
 Historical Exhibit, 280.
 Historical Societies, Alabama, 54.
 American, 277.
 Jewish, 256.
 Louisiana, 263.
 North Carolina, 64.
 Pee Dee, 274.
 Texas, 281.
 Historiography, 274.
 History, Teaching of, 197.
 Thesis in, 124.
 Writing of, 418.
History of First N. C. Reunion at Greensboro, 396.
History of Italian Literature, 241.
History of Methodism in N. C., 178.
History of 121st Regiment of Pa. Volunteers, 253.
History of Southern Literature, 398.
History of 20th Regiment of Mass. Volunteer Infantry, 322.
History of War of 1812, 318.
 Holliday, Carl, 398.
 Hoops, Major, 290.
 Hopkins, S. K., 159.

- Howard, Dick, 2, 10, 11, 13, 16,
83, 85, 91, 92, 128, 136.
Howard, F. T., 321.
Howard, G. E., 162.
Howard, J. E., 101.
Howard, J. H., 334.
Howard, J. Q., 398.
Hughes, L., 156.
Huguenots, 397.
Human Sacrifice, 201.
Humphrey, H., 401.
Hunter, Jack, 81.
Hunter, R. M. T., 330.
Hurst, J. F., 200, 313.
Hutcheson, David, 75.
- Idle Comments*, 189.
In and Out of the Lines, 321.
Indians, Apaches, 78-95.
Narratives of Captives, 119.
Texas *see* Whiting.
*Industrialism Plus Industriousism
and Good Will*, 122.
In the Shadow of the Alamo, 334.
In the Shadow of the Pines, 334.
In the Shoe String Country, 269.
In the Southland, 268.
*Introduction to the History of
Sugar*, 402.
Iowa and Colonization, 285.
*Iowa Journal of History and
Politics*, 278, 342.
Italy, Human Sacrifice in, 201.
Trail on, 241.
Iznaga, J. S., 349.
- Jackson, A., Brady life of, 171.
Jackson, Mrs. T. J., 198.
Jacksonian Democracy, 381.
Jameson, J. F., 124, 329, 396.
James Sprunt monograph No. 6,
183.
Jameston, Capt. Rufus, 45.
Jameston, Sarah M., 45.
Jamestown, expos., 280, 423.
Jamieson, Mrs. W. H., 161.
Jamison, D. F., 235.
*Jefferson and Kentucky Resolu-
tions of 1798*, 279.
Jeffersonian System, 381.
- Jemez Plateau, 394.
Jews, Hist. Soc. of, 256, 331.
Jews of South Carolina, 51, 186.
Jews, 250th ann., 255.
Johnson, H. A., 336, 415.
Johnston, Charles, 119.
Johnston, Sam, 229.
John White Pictures, 183.
Jones, Allen, 228.
Jones, J. W., 386.
Jones, M. A., 143.
*Journeys of Rene Cavalier Sieur
de La Salle*, 117.
Joyner, J. Y., 197.
- Kansas, Negro in, 416.
Keener, J. C., 236.
Kemp, G. T., 413.
Kennedy, J. S., 42.
Kenner, Rosella, 40.
Killebrew, J. B., 202.
Kingdom in the Cradle, 61.
Kingsbury, Susan M., 174.
Kinsey, James, 307.
Kirkley, J. W., 110.
Ku Klux, 276.
Lady Baltimore, 403.
La Isla, 135.
Lancaster, Dr., 143.
Lanier, Sidney, 238, 332.
La Salle, 117.
Latane, J. H., 171.
Lathrop, J. W., 48.
Lawyers, Logan on, 60.
Leaton, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88.
Lee, E. B., 421.
Lee, R. E., 266, 386.
Legion of the U. S., 420.
Legler, H. E., 394.
Leigh, Oliver, 387.
Leonard, J. W., 167.
Leopard's Spots, 218.
*Letters and Addresses of Thomas
Jefferson*, 247.
Lewis, A. H., 270.
Lewis and Clark, 342.
Lewis, Samuel E., 199.
Lewisohn, Ludwig, 60.
*Life and Letters of Robert Ed-
ward Lee, Soldier and Man*,
386.

- Life in the Confederate Army*, 249.
Life of Gen. Hugh Mercer, 386.
Life of Hernando Cortes, 59.
 Lilley, C. S., 170.
 Limpia, 78.
 Lincoln, Abraham, 122, 311, 399.
 Lindsay, W. B., 273.
 Lipans, 3, 4, 5.
List of the Benj. Franklin Papers in the Library of Congress, 59.
 Literature, South., 398.
 Live Oak, 1.
 Livingston, R. R., 60.
 Lloyd, James, 34.
 Lloyd, Rebecca, 156.
 Logan, W. S., 60.
 Long, A. W., 338.
 Long, J. T., 399.
 Long, Samuel, 43.
Lopez's Expeditions to Cuba, 320, 345.
 Louisiana, 179, 319.
 Louisiana Historical Society, 263.
 Lovell, 290.
 Lowden, G. L., 232.
 Low, Seth, 182.
 Lowell, J. W., 108.
 Loyd, James, 36.
 Lucas, 135.
 Lucas, C. P., 389.
 Lucas, S. R., 340.
 Lyman, H. S., 342.
 Lynchburg, 19.
Lyrics of Love, 62.
Making of South Carolina, 316.
 Mangum, W. P., 230, 232.
 Manuscripts, 118, 119, 192.
 March from Fredericksburg to El Paso del Norte, 1, 78, 127.
 Martin, Jerome, 110.
 Maryland and Colonization, 286.
 Maryland Politics, Early, 31, 101, 150.
 Masons, 322.
 Massey, John, 110.
 Matthews, 105.
 Maury, M. F., errors, 63.
 Mayes, M., 233.
 McCall, J. G., 160.
 McCall, Lidia, 160.
 McDaniel, 76.
 McDaniel, W. J., 69.
 McDonald, G. F., 109.
 McDonald, William, 381.
 McHenry, James, 31, 101, 150.
 McIver, John, 161.
 McKim, R. H., 265.
 McLaughlin, A. C., 165.
 McLaughlin, E. H., 109.
 McMechen, David, 34, 35.
 McMurray, W. J., 43.
 McNeill, J. C., 64, 408.
Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 114.
 Memorials, 414, 417, 421, 423.
 Memorial Societies, 418.
 Mercer, H., Goolrick on, 386.
 Merriam, G. S., 218.
 Merriman, Lewis, 109.
 Metcalf, S., 305.
 Methodism, 178.
Methodist Quarterly Review, 279, 341, 401.
 Mexico, *see* Whiting Diary.
 Meyers, E. McC., 160.
 Mezcaleros, 4, 17.
 Mickle, W. E., 60, 333.
Military Operations of General Beauregard, 186.
 Miles, E. B., 62.
 Miller, D. S., 180.
 Miller, Kelly, 218.
 Miller, S. M., 115, 116.
 Mims, Edwin, 238, 332.
 Minnesota Politics, 283.
 Mint in North Car., 67-77.
 Mississippi, 118, 147, 400.
Mississippi Territorial Archives, 170.
 Mitchell, Elisha, 183.
 Moffitt, E. E., 183.
 Mohonk Conference, 64.
 Monette, J. W., 400.
Monroe Doctrine, 170.
 Monte de la Cola, 130.
 Moore, Fannie, 158.
 Moore, Ida, 158.
 Moore, T. W., 158.
 Moravians, 116.

- Morgan, J. H., 337.
Morgan's Cavalry, 336.
 Morris, Charles, 245.
 Mormons, 398.
 Moscs, E. P., 183.
 Mountaineers, 62.
 Mt. Chase, 128.
 Mowry, B. S., 314.
 Mowry, Duane, 96, 283.
 Mowry, W. S., 314.
 Mulattoes Increasing, 341.
 Muldrow, J. E., 234.
 Muldrow, Robt. E., 234.
 Murray, Adirondack, 58.

Narratives of Early Wisconsin Travelers, 395.
Narratives of Indian Captivities, 119.
 Nash, Francis, 183.
National Geographical Magazine, 333.
Negro and the Nation, 218.
 Negro, Arnold on, 19-30.
 Colonization of, 97-99, 283.
 Council on, 122.
 Italian Competition, 64.
 Kansas Schools, in, 416.
 Literature on, 218.
 Lynchburg, Va., 19-30.
 Mulatto, 341.
 Preston Novel on, 62.
 Reconstruction and, 49.
 Stone on, 64, 328.
Negro, His Origin, History and Destiny, 218.
 Newcomb, H. T., 268.
 New Mexico, 394.
 Newton, Capt., 154.
 New York, Records of, 184, 244.
 Nicholson, Capt., 154.
 Nicholson, Mrs., 156.
 Nicholson, William, 102.
 Niver, Harmon B., 316.
 Norte, 86.
 North Carolina, Avery on, 189.
 Biogs. in, 256.
 Booklet, 122, 123, 182.
 Burns in, 120.
 Cobb on, 333.
 Gee *Poems*, 122.
 Haywood, 322.
 Hist. Soc., 64.
 McAllister General., 120.
 Mecklenburg Dec., 114.
 Methodism, Grissom's, 178.
 Minting in, 67-77.
 Mitchell on, 183.
 Raper on, 392.
 Records of, 258.
 Reunion in, 396.
North Carolina Constitutional Reader, 259.
 Northerner, The, 335.
 Novels, Brown's *Ramrod Jones*, 117.
 Chamberlin's, 269.
 Davis's, 335.
 Driscoll's, 334.
 Harris, J. C., 190.
 Howard's, 334.
 Lewis's, 270.
 Meacham, 190.
 Miles, 62.
 Pinckney's, 268.
 Pittman's, 405.
 Preston, 62.
 Rodney's, 406.
 Tapp's, 272.
 Wiley's, 338.
 Wister's, 403.
Nuggets of Experience, 252.

 Ober, F. A., 59, 393.
 Ogden, R. C., 182.
Old Stone Church, Oconee County, 261.
Old Tales Retold, or Perils and Adventures of Tennessee Pioneers, 264.
 Ortiz, D. G., 85.
 Osborn, Albert, 313.
 O'Sullivan, J. L., 348.
Our Language, 406.
 Owen, T. M., 54, 194, 198, 402.

 Packer, W. B., 247.
 Paine, Gen., 97.
Palace of the Heart and Other Poems of Love, 122.
 Pardo, P. B., 109.

- Patterson, Houston, 64.
 Patterson, Lindsay, 64.
 Patterson, R. M., 73.
 Paul, Herbert, 311.
 Paul Jones, 228.
 Peck, Chas. B., 44.
 Pecos, 2, 4, 5, 9, 87.
 Pee Dee Historical Society, 274.
 Peele, W. J., 183.
 Perdido, 9, 10.
 Perez, L. M., 203, 345, 378.
 Perry, Thomas Sargeant, 175.
 Peterson, C. A., 330.
 Petigru, J. L., 161.
 Pettigrew, William, 144.
 Ph. D. Thesis, 124.
 Phelps, Albert, 319.
 Philipson, David, 331.
 Phillips, C. H., 45.
 Phillips, U. B., 117, 396.
 Phillips, Wendell, 97, 268.
 Pickens, Andrew, 262.
 Pike, Z. M., 417.
 Pilares, 89.
 Pinchbeck, Elizabeth, 159.
 Pinckney, Sue, 268.
Pioneers of Progress, 392.
 Pittman, H. D., 405.
 Pittman, T. M., 183.
Plantation Tales, 338.
Pocohontas, 339.
 Poe, C. H., 325.
 Poe, E. A., Leigh on, 386.
 Poems, 408.
 McNeill's, 408.
 Berry's, 410.
 Clarke's, 408.
 Dinkins's, 62.
 Garber's, 338.
 Gee, 122.
 Lindesay's, 273.
 Long's, 338.
 Poinsett, J. R., 206, 207, 212.
 Poli, 3, 13, 82, 89, 94, 129.
 Politics, Maryland, Early, 31-38,
 101-106.
 Pope, J. E., 53.
 Porcher, F. A., 397.
 Porter, Horace, 228.
 Potomac, Army of, 252.
 Presidents, 13, Wise on, 245.
 Presidio, 10.
 Preston, L. F., 62.
 Price, G. W. F., 185.
*Principles of Wealth and Wel-
 fare*, 407.
Prison Reminiscences, 268.
 Private Mint in North Carolina,
 67.
Privations of a Private, 336.
Proceedings, 8th So. Educ. Conf.,
 182.
*Quarterly Bulletin of Mercer Uni-
 versity*, 121.
 Queen Anne's County, 31.
 Quisenberry, Anderson C., 320.
 Race Problem Literature, 218, 416.
 Radford, H. V., 58.
 Ragland, Josephine, 109.
 Railway Rates, 268.
*Ramrod Jones: Hunter and Pa-
 triot*, 117.
 Raper, C. L., 179, 392, 407.
 Reagan, J. H., 399.
*Recollections of a Confederate
 Staff Officer*, 57.
*Recollections of Thirteen Presi-
 dents*, 245.
 Reconstruction, Alabama, in, 49.
 Avery on, 404.
 Doolittle on, 96, 97-100.
 Fleming on, 400.
 Reynolds on, 259.
*Records of the Virginia Company
 of London*, 174.
*Records of the Columbia His-
 torical Society*, 265.
 Reed, John C., 116.
Reflex Light from Africa, 218.
 Reimbold, John, 108.
 Relations with Cuba, 203, 378.
 Rembert, J. W., 234.
 Reminiscence of Joe Sewell Jones,
 141.
 Remsen, 121.
*Report of the Librarian of Con-
 gress*, 119.
 Reverchon, Jules, 108.
 Revolutionary War, Duane Cor.,
 299.

- Reynolds, J. S., 259.
 Rhett, R. B., 234.
 Ridgway, James, 352.
 Ridley, Bromfield, 390.
 Riley, F. L., 400.
 Ripley, Lila, 273.
 Rio Grande, 82, 87, 94, 132, 133.
Rise of American Nationality, 381.
Rise of the New West, 381.
 Roane, Spencer, 60.
 Robinson, W. D., 378.
 Rockefeller, J. D., 57.
 Rodney, Mary, 406.
 Rodriguez, Don Jose, 85.
 Roosevelt T., Ellis on 387.
 Ross, H. M., 158.
 Ross, James, 152.
 Rothschild, 311.
 Rowland, Dunbar, 118, 179.
 Ruddoch, Alexander, 375.
 Rust, Sarah, 45.
 Rust, Y. G., 45.
 Rutherfordton, 70.
 Sackett, Lt., 138, 139, 140.
 Sales of Books in South, 415.
 Salley, A. S., Jr., 114, 327.
 Salmon, George, 101, 102, 105, 106.
 San Eliazario, 133.
 San Saba Head, 2.
 Sarvis, M. F., 158.
 Schouler, James, 315.
 Schroeder, T., 398.
 Schurz, Carl, 280.
 Seabee, E. G., 46.
 Secession Signers, 233.
 Sedgewick, Theodore, 157.
Self Development, 408.
 Seney, Joshua, 34, 38, 105.
Servitude, to Service, 218.
 Seth, J. B., 46.
 Shannon, A. H., 341.
 Shannon, Dr. T. G., 44.
 Shawnee, 119.
 Shepard, E. M., 182.
 Sheppe, E. S., 329.
 Sherman's March, 321.
 "Shocco" Jones, 141.
 Sierra Grande, 89.
 Sierra Madre, 83.
Sixteenth Decisive Battle of the World, 399.
 Skillman, 136, 139.
Slavery and Abolition, 381, 383.
 Slaves, 299.
 Smith, 4, 10, 11, 12, 83, 85, 89, 91, 128, 136.
 Smith, C. A., 406.
 Smith, Duncan, 346, 362.
 Smith, E. J., 60.
 Smith, E. P., 332, 401.
 Smith, F. M., 107.
 Smith, H. L., 394.
 Smith, I. C., 107.
 Smith, Samuel, 106.
 Smith, Wm., 296.
 Snowden, R. B., 215.
 Snyder, H. N., 199, 394.
 Solomon's ford, 3.
Songs, Merry and Sad, 408.
 Sorrel, G. M., 57.
 South, Book Sales in, 415.
 Democracy in, 56.
 Educ. Conf., 8th, 182.
 Turner on, 267.
South Atlantic Quarterly, 333, 400.
 South Carolina, 61.
 College of, 121.
 Crime in, 275.
 Dinkins's Poetry, 62.
 Genealogy in, 86.
 Hist. Soc., 395.
 Jews of, 51, 186.
 Journal of, 327.
 Kingstree, 401.
 Laws of, 326.
 Literature of, 60.
 Revolutionary War in, 186.
 Reynold's *Reconstruction*, 259.
 Secession Signers, 233.
 White on, 316.
S. C. Historical and Genealogical Magazine, 186, 263, 395.
Southern Educational Review, 394.
Southern Historical Society Papers, 184.
 Spain, A. C., 233.
 Sparks, E. E., 120.
 Speeches, Congr., 265.
 Spencer, 87, 89, 91.

- Spirit of the Mountains*, 62.
 Spofford, A. R., 265.
 Sprigg, 105.
 Sprunt, James, 183.
 Stanard, W. G., 126.
 Standard Oil Co., 57.
 Stanwood, Edward, 175.
 Statue of St. Louis, 421.
 Steiner, B. C., 101, 150.
 Stewart, David, 104.
 Stewart, Davis, 103.
 Stoddert, 289.
 Stone, A. H., 64, 218, 328, 341.
 Stoughton, F., 361.
 Stribling, Robert M., 266.
Struggle, The, 272.
Study of John D. Rockefeller, A, 57.
 Sugar, Ellis on, 402.
 Sumner, 97.
 Suni, 86.
 Sword of Honor, *The*, 336.
 Tapp, S. C., 272.
 Taylor, 231.
 Taylor, B. W., 107.
 Taylor, Major, 150.
 Tebault, C. H., 265.
 Tennessee, Haywood, 322.
 Mountaineers, Miles, 62.
 Pioneers in, 264.
Texan in Search of a Fight, 250.
 Texas, Bolton on, 267.
Texas Historical Quarterly, 267, 277, 281, 396.
 Texas Historical Society, 281.
 Texas, Indians in, 1-18.
 Ku Klux, 276.
 Negro Colonization of, 98-99.
 Quarterly of, 398.
 Rangers in, 387.
 Revolution Tales, 117.
 Whiting Diary, 1, 78, 127.
 Thomas, 105.
 Thomas, D. Y., 51, 255, 315.
 Thomas, J. C., 104.
 Thompson, Holland, 323.
 Thompson, John, 102.
Throwback, The, 270.
 Thruston, G. P., 264.
 Thurston, L. M., 190.
 Thwaites, R. G., 162, 422.
 Tift, Nelson, 45.
 Tigert, J. J., 279.
 Tilden, 153.
 Timmons, J. M., 160.
 Timmons, Morgan, 160.
 Tisdale, J. M., 198.
 Tod, William, 310.
Told by Uncle Remus, 190.
 Toney, M. B., 336.
 Toombs, Robert, 116.
 Touro, Judah, 331.
 Trail, Florence, 241.
Trail Makers, 117.
Transactions of the Ala. Hist. Soc., 54.
Transactions of the Huguenot Society of S. C., 397.
 Trent, W. P., 274.
True Andrew Jackson, 171.
 Truxton, Thomas, 103.
 Turnbull, Mary, 113.
 Turner, F. J., 267, 381.
Two Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Settlement of the Jews in the United States, 255.
 Twitty, 67, 70.
 Tyler, L. G., 422.
 Uncle Bob, 62.
 Underwood, J. L., 399.
 United States Bibliog. of hist. 1903, 165.
 French relations, 170.
 Van Dyke, Henry, 393.
 Van Tyne, C. H., 162.
 Viejas, Casas, 90.
 Viles, Jonas, 247.
Virginia Historical Magazine, 33, 400.
Virginia Historical Society, 125.
Voyages and Explorations of Samuel de Champlain, 388.
 Walker, M. S., 46.
 Wallace, Lew, 392.
 Walters, Robert, 102.
 Warfield, E. D., 280.

- War Government, Federal and State*, 253.
War of 1812, 120, 318, 341, 389.
 Washington, George, 57, 342, 384, 393.
 Wayne, A., 389.
 Weatherly, J. J., 47.
 Weatherly, S. N., 47.
 Webb, W. R., 394.
 Weeden, W. B., 253.
 Weeks, S. B., 228, 258.
 West, J. C., 251.
 West Virginia, 413.
What is the Monroe Doctrine? 170.
 Wheeler, J. H., 73, 74.
 White, H. A., 316.
 Whiting Diary, 1-18, 78-95, 127-140.
Who's Who in America, 167.
 Wilbur, E. G., 401.
 Wiley, C. H., 197.
 Wiley, G. E., 338.
 Wilkinson, Joseph, 37, 38.
 Wilks, L. H., 159.
William and Mary College Quarterly, 278, 423.
 Williamson, Theodosia, 234.
 Wills, G. S., 241.
 Wilson, I. De L., 161.
 Wilson, James, 331.
 Wilson, W. L., 265.
 Wisconsin, Travels in, 394.
Wisconsin's Work for History, 422.
 Wise, J. S., 245.
 Wister, Owen, 403.
With the Empress Dowager, 187.
 Winder, Wm., 34, 36, 38.
 Woods, M. I., 160.
 Woods, Richard, 158.
 Word Studies, 329.
 Worth, Gen., 14, 132, 139.
 Wright, M. J., 169, 198, 244, 363.
 Wright, N. N., 153.
 Wright, Norris, 153.
 Wright, Turbutt, 153.
Writings on American History, 1903, 165.
 Wyman, G. R., 198.
Yale Review, 277.
 Year Book, 395.
Young Folk's Colonial Library, 389.
 Young, J. R., 48.
 Zacharie, J. S., 263.

PUBLICATIONS

VOLUME I, 1897, pp. 336, (Out of Print).

VOLUME II, 1898, pp. 390, (Out of Print).

VOLUME III, 1899, pp. 384, (Out of Print.)

VOLUME IV, 1900, pp. 525, (Out of Print.)

VOLUME V, 1901, pp. 565, (Out of Print.)

VOLUME VI, 1902, pp. 562, (Out of Print.)

VOLUME VII, 1903, pp. 546, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

General Joseph Martin—A Southern Sulky Ride—Early Quaker Records in Virginia—Texas Revolutionary Sentiment—Two Southern Historical Commissions—Report of Seventh Annual Meeting—Resolutions in Memory of Dr. J. L. M. Curry—Publication of Confederate Rosters—Calhoun by His Political Friends—The Duane Letters—Capture of St. Mary's, Ga.—The Negro in Africa and America—Prescript of Ku Klux Klan—Southern Traveler's Diary in 1840—Expansion of Old Southwest—Confederate Naval Books and Others—Reviews and Notices—Periodical Literature—Notes and News.

VOLUME VIII, 1904, pp. 532, \$3.00 UNBOUND.

Texas Revolution Documents—Southern Traveler's Diary in 1840—First University Planned for America (U. S.), by J. S. Flory—The Duane Letters—Reconstruction Document—Alabama War Home Life, by W. L. Fleming—Janney Genealogy, by Miles White, Jr.—Jones Genealogy, by A. S. Salley, Jr.—Journal of William Calhoun—Journal of James Auld, 1765-1770—Long's Discovery of Anesthesia, by C. H. Andrews—The Word "Tote," by Thomas L. Broun—Raleigh Inlet Documents—Virginia Assembly Orders, 1760—Duane Letters—Vice-President Andrew Johnson, by D. M. DeWitt—Joseph Martin and Cherokees—Recent Race Problem Literature, by A. H. Stone—Abolition Document—J. M. Mason, by W. L. Fleming—Reviews—Periodical Literature—Notes and News—Index.

Volume IX, 1905, pp. 440, Index. \$3.00 Unbound.

VICE-PRESIDENT JOHNSON, by D. M. DeWitt.—JOSEPH MARTIN AND CHEROKEES,—BENEDICT ARNOLD'S FAMILY, by M. J. Wright.—MEXICAN WAR DOCUMENTS,—AMERICAN NEGRO ACADEMY, by W. L. Fleming.—TEXAS REVOLUTION DOCUMENTS, Taking of Anahuac,—LETTER OF ADMIRAL LEE,—DEATH OF ALEXANDER GASTON,—HUGH SMITH THOMPSON,—FRANCIS WHITE,—ADMIRAL PAULDING'S LETTERS,—LENOIR'S RANGERS DOCUMENTS,—ELIZABETH MARSHALL MARTIN,—LAFAYETTE'S CAMPAIGN IN VIRGINIA, by M. J. Wright,—DOOLITTLE CORRESPONDENCE,—MAKING OF CONFEDERATE CONSTITUTION, by A. L. Hull,—FRENCH REFUGEES TO NEW ORLEANS, by L. M. Perez,—MCHENRY PAPERS,—WHITING DIARY,—REVOLUTIONARY POLITICS,—NEGRO COLONIZATION,—BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES,—REVIEWS,—NOTES AND NEWS,—NECROLOGY.

Extra Volume I.

INDEX to Meade's *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*. By J. M. Toner, M. D., 8vo., pp. 63, cloth or paper, \$3.00.

Address

P. O. Box 65.

SOUTHERN HISTORY ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

F 86.83

42007

5823H

5823H

